

**YAH SCRIPTURES**  
**PRESENTS**  
**THE BOOK OF YASHAR**  
**(JASHER)**



יָשָׁר

**YASHAR BÉN OF KALÉB**

# Yah Scriptures

Presents

## THE BOOK OF

## YASHAR

(Jasher)

יָשָׁר בֶּן כַּלֵּב

Yashar Bën of Kalëb

1<sup>st</sup> Edition – 2023

## **INTRODUCTION**

This translation of the Scriptures uses a number of words and names that may be unfamiliar to some.

### **THE NAME OF THE ALMIGHTY**

The Name of the Creator, YHWH known as the 'tetragrammaton' is rendered using the ancient Hebrew letters: yod, hay, waw, hay in the Dead Sea Scrolls. The practice of copying the Scriptures into modern Hebrew was applied by the scribes, while the Name of YHWH was rendered in the Paleo Hebrew script – יָהוָה. This English translation uses the same script throughout. It is believed to be the form used by יָהוָה Himself when He gave the Commandments in stone to Mosheh.

### **THE NAME OF HA'MASHIAH**

The Name of the Messiah which means 'Yah is salvation' is spelled in Hebrew: yod, hay, waw, shin, ayin - spoken and spelled similar to Yahoshua, the successor to Mosheh and is also rendered in the Paleo Hebrew Script - יְהוֹשֻׁעַ throughout the Renewed Covenant.

## FOOTNOTES

In this translation you will find no comments or footnotes! It is vitally important that if you do not understand a certain issue from Scripture that you ask **אלהינו** to teach you through the Ruah ha'Qodesh (see 1 Jn 2:27, 1 Co 2:13) He is your teacher - not man.

## THE PRONUNCIATION OF NAMES

All the names throughout this translation have been transliterated to give an accurate pronunciation in the Hebrew language. The following table gives the vocal sounds necessary for correct pronunciation.

### PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

**a** - äh in ärm                      **b** - bh v as in vet  
**e** - eh as in elmd **dh** **th** as in them  
**i** - ee as in eel **ě**- **ey** as in eight  
**o** - oh as in on **g** - gh The 'g' is pronounced  
**u** - oo as in üno                      as a soft aspirated g sound.  
**ḥ** - (ch) The 'ḥ' and 'ḵ' are pronounced as  
**ḵ** - (kh) the 'ch' in the German composer  
Bach, or the Scottish Loch, like a  
guttural, aspirated h sound.

## **OTHER USE OF LANGUAGE**

The Torah commands not to speak the names of false mighty ones (Exo 23:13, Jos 23:7, Psa 16:4), and in an effort to reduce the number of English words derived from pagan deities or pagan titles, especially when pertaining to His Běn and His people, the YAH Scriptures contains a number of Hebrew words, also reflecting the Hebrew origin of Scripture. As these terms will be foreign to many, a GLOSSARY is included to familiarize the user with these new words.

To download other free books, go to  
YahScriptures.com  
For questions or concerns please email  
[info@yahscriptures.com](mailto:info@yahscriptures.com)

# YASHAR

זאָר אַ ישר

1 And Elohim said, “Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness.” And Elohim created man in His Own image.

2 And Elohim formed man from the ground, and He blew into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living being endowed with speech.

3 And אַדָּם said, “It is not good for man to be alone; I will make a helper for him.”

4 And אַדָּם caused a deep sleep to fall upon Aḏam, and he slept, and He took away one of his ribs, and He built flesh upon it, and formed it and brought it to Aḏam, and Aḏam awoke from his sleep, and see, a woman was standing before him.

5 And he said, “This is a bone of my bones and it shall be called woman, for this has been taken from man.” And Aḏam called her name Ḥawwah, for she was the mother of all living.

6 And Elohim barak them and called their names Aḏam and Ḥawwah in the day that He created them, and אַדָּם Elohim said, “Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth.”

7 And אַדָּם Elohim took Aḏam and his wife, and He placed them in the garden of Eḏen to tend it and to keep it; and He commanded them and

said to them, "From every tree of the garden you may eat, but from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall certainly die."

8 And when Elohim had baraḵ and commanded them, He went from them, and Aḍam and his wife dwelt in the garden according to the Command which אֱלֹהִים commanded them.

9 And the serpent, which Elohim had created with them in the earth, came to them to incite them to transgress the Command of Elohim which he had commanded them.

10 And the serpent enticed and persuaded the woman to eat from the tree of knowledge, and the woman listened to the voice of the serpent, and she transgressed the Word of Elohim, and took from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, and she ate, and she took from it and also gave to her husband and he ate.

11 And Aḍam and his wife transgressed the Command of Elohim which He commanded them, and Elohim knew it, and His wrath was kindled against them and He cursed them.

12 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim drove them that day from the garden of Ĕden, to till the ground from which they were taken, and they went and dwelt to the east of the garden of Ĕden. And Aḍam knew his wife Ḥawwah and she bore two sons and three daughters.

13 And she called the name of the first-born Qayin, saying, "I have gotten a man from אִדָּם." And the name of the other she called Hebel, for she said, "In worthlessness we came into the earth, and in worthlessness we shall be taken from it."

14 And the boys grew up and their father gave them a possession in the land; and Qayin was a tiller of the ground, and Hebel a keeper of sheep.

15 And it came to be at the passing of a few years, that they brought an approximating offering to אִדָּם, and Qayin brought from the fruit of the ground, and Hebel brought from the firstlings of his flock, from the fat of it, and Elohim turned and inclined to Hebel and his offering, and a fire came down from אִדָּם from the shamayim and consumed it.

16 And אִדָּם did not turn to Qayin and his offering, and He did not incline to it, for he had brought from the inferior fruit of the ground before אִדָּם, and Qayin was jealous against his brother Hebel because of this, and he sought a pretense to slay him.

17 And in some time after, Qayin and Hebel his brother, went one day into the field to do their work; and they were both in the field, Qayin tilling and ploughing his ground, and Hebel feeding his flock. And the flock passed over that part which

Qayin had ploughed in the ground, and for this it bitterly grieved Qayin.

18 And Qayin approached his brother Hebel in wrath, and he said to him, “What is there between you and I, that you come to dwell and bring your flock to feed in my land?”

19 And Hebel answered his brother Qayin and said to him, “What is there between you and I, that you should eat the flesh of my flock and clothe yourself with their wool?”

20 “And now therefore, put off the wool of my sheep with which you have clothed yourself, and recompense me for their increase and flesh which you have eaten, and when you shall have done this, I will then go from your land as you have said.”

21 And Qayin said to his brother Hebel, “Indeed if I slay you this day, who will require your blood from me?”

22 And Hebel answered Qayin, saying, “Indeed Elohim who has made us in the earth, He will avenge my cause, and He will require my blood from you should you slay me, for אֵלֹהִים is the Judge and Authority, and it is He who will repay man according to his evil, and the wicked man according to the wickedness that he may do upon earth.

23 “And now, if you should slay me here, indeed Elohim knows your secret thoughts, and

will judge you for the evil which you declared to do to me this day.”

24 And when Qayin heard the words which Hebel his brother had spoken, see, the wrath of Qayin was kindled against his brother Hebel for declaring this word.

25 And Qayin hastened and rose up, and took the iron part of his ploughing instrument, with which he suddenly smote his brother and he slew him, and Qayin spilled the blood of his brother Hebel upon the earth, and the blood of Hebel streamed upon the earth before the flock.

26 And after this Qayin repented having slain his brother, and he was sadly grieved, and he wept over him and it troubled him exceedingly.

27 And Qayin rose up and dug a hole in the field, wherein he put his brother's body, and he turned the dust over it.

28 And אַדָּמָה knew what Qayin had done to his brother, and אַדָּמָה appeared to Qayin and said to him, “Where is Hebel your brother that was with you?”

29 And Qayin pretended, and said, “I do not know, am I my brother's keeper?” And אַדָּמָה said to him, “What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries to Me from the ground where you have slain him.

30 “For you have slain your brother and have pretended before Me, and thought in your heart that I did not see you, nor knew all your actions.

31 “But you did this matter and slew your brother for naught but because he spoke rightly to you. And now, therefore, cursed are you from the ground which opened its mouth to receive your brother’s blood from your hand, and wherein you buried him.

32 “And it shall be when you shall till it, it shall no more give you its strength as in the beginning, for the ground shall produce thorns and thistles, and you shall be moving and wandering in the earth until the day of your death.”

33 And at that time Qayin went out from the presence of אֱלֹהִים, from the place where he was, and he went moving and wandering in the land toward the east of Ēden, he and all belonging to him.

34 And Qayin knew his wife in those days, and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Ḥanok, saying, “In that time אֱלֹהִים began to give him rest and quiet in the earth.”

35 And at that time Qayin also began to build a city: and he built the city and he called the name of the city Ḥanok, according to the name of his son; for in those days אֱלֹהִים had given him rest upon the earth, and he did not move about and wander as in the beginning.

36 And Iraḡ was born to Ḥanoḡ, and Iraḡ brought forth Meḡuya'ěl and Meḡuya'ěl brought forth Methusa'ěl.

2 And it came to be in the hundred and thirtieth year of the life of Aḡam upon the earth, that he again knew Ḥawwah his wife, and she conceived and bore a son in his likeness and in his image, and she called his name Shěth, saying, "Because Elohim has appointed me another seed in the place of Heḡel, for Qayin has slain him."

2 And Shěth lived one hundred and five years, and he brought forth a son; and Shěth called the name of his son Enosh, saying, "Because in that time the sons of men began to multiply, and to afflict their beings and hearts by transgressing and rebelling against Elohim."

3 And it came to be in the days of Enosh that the sons of men continued to rebel and transgress against Elohim, to increase the wrath of אֱלֹהִים against the sons of men.

4 And the sons of men went and they served other mighty ones, and they forgot אֱלֹהִים who had created them in the earth. And in those days the sons of men made images of brass and iron, wood and stone, and they bowed down and served them.

5 And every man made his mighty one and they bowed down to them, and the sons of men

forsook אֱלֹהִים all the days of Enosh and his children; and the wrath of אֱלֹהִים was kindled because of their works and abominations which they did in the earth.

6 And אֱלֹהִים caused the waters of the river Gihon to overwhelm them, and He destroyed and consumed them, and He destroyed the third part of the earth, however, the sons of men did not turn from their evil ways, and their hands were yet extended to do evil in the sight of אֱלֹהִים.

7 And in those days there was neither sowing nor reaping in the earth; and there was no food for the sons of men and the scarcity of food was very great in those days.

8 And the seed which they sowed in those days in the ground became thorns, thistles and briars; for from the days of אָדָם was this declaration concerning the earth, of the curse of Elohim, which He cursed the earth, because of the sin which אָדָם sinned before אֱלֹהִים.

9 And it came to be when men continued to rebel and transgress against Elohim, and to corrupt their ways, that the earth also became corrupt.

10 And Enosh lived ninety years and he brought forth Qěynan;

11 And Qěynan grew up and he was forty years old, and he became wise and had knowledge and skill in all wisdom, and he reigned over all the sons of men, and he led the sons of men to wisdom and knowledge; for Qěynan was

a very wise man and had understanding in all wisdom, and with his wisdom he ruled over spirits and demons.

12 And Qěynan knew by his wisdom that Elohim would destroy the sons of men for having sinned upon earth, and that אַף־אָז would in the latter days, bring the waters of the flood upon them.

13 And in those days Qěynan wrote on tablets of stone, what was to take place in time to come, and he put them in his treasures.

14 And Qěynan reigned over the whole earth, and he turned some of the sons of men to the service of Elohim.

15 And when Qěynan was seventy years old, he brought forth three sons and two daughters.

16 And these are the names of the children of Qěynan; the name of the first-born Mahalal'ěl, the second Ęynan, and the third Mered, and their sisters were Ađah and Tsillah; these are the five children of Qěynan that were born to him.

17 And Lemek, son of Methusa'ěl, became related to Qěynan by marriage, and he took his two daughters for his wives, and Ađah conceived and bore a son to Lemek, and she called his name Yađal.

18 And she again conceived and bore a son, and called his name Yuđal; and Tsillah, her

sister, was barren in those days and had no offspring.

19 For in those days the sons of men began to trespass against Elohim, and to transgress the Commandments which he had commanded to Adam, to be fruitful and multiply in the earth.

20 And some of the sons of men caused their wives to drink a potion that would render them barren, in order that they might retain their figures and whereby their good-looking appearance might not fade.

21 And when the sons of men caused some of their wives to drink, Tsillah drank with them.

22 And the child-bearing women appeared abominable in the sight of their husbands as widows, while their husbands lived, for to the barren ones only they were attached.

23 And in the end of days and years, when Tsillah became old, 𐤏𐤓𐤏𐤓 opened her womb.

24 And she conceived and bore a son and she called his name Tuḅal-Qayin, saying, "After I had withered away have I obtained him from the Almighty Elohim."

25 And she conceived again and bore a daughter, and she called her name Na'amah, for she said, "After I had withered away have I obtained pleasure and delight."

26 And Lemek was old and advanced in years, and his eyes were dim that he could not see, and Tuḅal-Qayin, his son, was leading him.

And it came to be one day that Lemek went into the field and Tubal-Qayin his son was with him. And while they were walking in the field, Qayin son of Adam advanced towards them; for Lemek was very old and could not see much, and Tubal-Qayin his son was very young.

27 And Tubal-Qayin told his father to draw his bow, and with the arrows he smote Qayin, who was yet far off, and he slew him, for he appeared to them to be a beast.

28 And the arrows entered Qayin's body although he was distant from them, and he fell to the ground and died.

29 And אַדָּמָה repaid Qayin's evil according to his wickedness, which he had done to his brother Hebel, according to the word of אַדָּמָה which He had spoken.

30 And it came to be when Qayin had died, that Lemek and Tubal went to see the beast which they had slain, and they looked, and see, Qayin their grandfather was fallen dead upon the earth.

31 And Lemek was very much grieved at having done this, and in clapping his hands together he struck his son and caused his death.

32 And the wives of Lemek heard what Lemek had done, and they sought to kill him.

33 And the wives of Lemek hated him from that day, because he slew Qayin and Tubal-

Qayin, and the wives of Lemek separated from him, and would not listen to him in those days.

34 And Lemek came to his wives, and he pressed them to listen to him about this matter.

35 And he said to his wives Adah and Tsillah, "Hear my voice O wives of Lemek, attend to my words, for now you have thought and said that I slew a man with my wounds, and a child with my stripes for their having done no violence, but know that I am indeed old and grey-headed, and that my eyes are heavy through age, and I did this matter unknowingly."

36 And the wives of Lemek listened to him in this matter, and they returned to him with the advice of their father Adam, but they bore no children to him from that time, knowing that Elohim's wrath was increasing in those days against the sons of men, to destroy them with the waters of the flood for their evil-doings.

37 And Mahalal'el son of Qeynan lived sixty-five years and he brought forth Yered; and Yered lived sixty-two years and he brought forth Hanok.

**3** And Hanok lived sixty-five years and he brought forth Methushelah; and Hanok walked with Elohim after having brought forth Methushelah, and he served אֱלֹהִים, and despised the evil ways of men.

2 And the being of Hanok was bound up in the instruction of אֱלֹהִים, in knowledge and in

understanding; and he wisely retired from the sons of men, and hid himself from them for many days.

3 And it came to be at the passing of many years, while he was serving אֱלֹהִים, and praying before Him in his house, that a messenger of אֱלֹהִים called to him from the shamayim, and he said, “Here I am.”

4 And he said, “Rise, go out from your house and from the place where you hide yourself, and appear to the sons of men, in order that you may teach them the Way in which they should go and the work which they must accomplish to enter in the Ways of Elohim.”

5 And Hānok̄ rose up according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, and went out from his house, from his place and from the chamber in which he was concealed; and he went to the sons of men and taught them the Ways of אֱלֹהִים, and at that time assembled the sons of men and made known to them the Instruction of אֱלֹהִים.

6 And he ordered it to be proclaimed in all places where the sons of men dwelt, saying, “Where is the man who wishes to know the Ways of אֱלֹהִים and good works? Let him come to Hānok̄.”

7 And all the sons of men then assembled to him, for all who desired the Word went to Hānok̄, and Hānok̄ ruled over the sons of men according to the Word of אֱלֹהִים, and they came and bowed to him and they heard his word.

8 And the Ruah of Elohim was upon Hanok, and he taught all his men the wisdom of Elohim and His Ways, and the sons of men served אִיִּם all the days of Hanok, and they came to hear his wisdom.

9 And all the sovereigns of the sons of men, both first and last, together with their princes and judges, came to Hanok when they heard of his wisdom, and they bowed down to him, and they also required of Hanok to rule over them, to which he consented.

10 And they assembled, one hundred and thirty sovereigns and princes in all, and they made Hanok sovereign over them and they were all under his power and command.

11 And Hanok taught them wisdom, knowledge, and the Ways of אִיִּם; and he made peace among them, and peace was throughout the earth during the life of Hanok.

12 And Hanok ruled over the sons of men two hundred and forty-three years, and he did right-ruling and righteousness with all his people, and he led them in the Ways of אִיִּם.

13 And these are the generations of Hanok: Methushelah, Elisha, and Elimelek, three sons; and their sisters were Milkah and Na'amah. And Methushelah lived eighty-seven years and he brought forth Lemek.

14 And it came to be in the fifty-sixth year of the life of Lemek when Adam died; he was nine

hundred and thirty years old at his death. And his two sons, with Hanok and Methushelah his son, buried him with great ceremony, as at the burial of sovereigns, in the cave which Elohim had told him.

15 And in that place all the sons of men made a great mourning and weeping for the sake of Adam; it has therefore become a custom among the sons of men to this day.

16 And Adam died because he ate of the tree of knowledge; he and his children after him, as אֱלֹהִים Elohim had spoken.

17 And it came to be in the year of Adam's death which was the two hundred and forty-third year of the reign of Hanok, at that time Hanok resolved to separate himself from the sons of men and to hide himself as at first in order to serve אֱלֹהִים.

18 And Hanok did so, but did not entirely hide himself from them, but kept away from the sons of men three days and then went to them for one day.

19 And during the three days that he was in his room, he prayed to, and praised אֱלֹהִים his Elohim, and the day on which he went and appeared to his subjects he taught them the Ways of אֱלֹהִים, and all they asked him about אֱלֹהִים he told them.

20 And he did in this manner for many years, and afterward he concealed himself for six days,

and appeared to his people one day in seven; and after that once in a month, and then once in a year, until all the sovereigns, princes and sons of men sought for him, and desired again to see the face of H̄anok̄, and to hear his word; but they could not, as all the sons of men were greatly afraid of H̄anok̄, and they feared to approach him because of the reverent awe that remained on his appearance; therefore no man could look at him, fearing he might be punished and die.

21 And all the sovereigns and princes resolved to assemble the sons of men, and to come to H̄anok̄, thinking that they might all speak to him at the time when he should come out among them, and they did so.

22 And the day came when H̄anok̄ went out and they all assembled and came to him, and H̄anok̄ spoke to them the Words of אִיִּיִּי and he taught them wisdom and knowledge, and they bowed down before him and they said, “May the sovereign live! May the sovereign live!”

23 And some time after, when the sovereigns and princes and the sons of men were speaking to H̄anok̄, and H̄anok̄ was teaching them the Ways of Elohim, see, a messenger of אִיִּיִּי then called to H̄anok̄ from the shamayim, and wanted to bring him up to the shamayim to make him reign there over the sons of Elohim, as he had reigned over the sons of men on earth.

24 When at that time Hānok heard this he went and assembled all the inhabitants of the earth, and taught them wisdom and knowledge and gave them righteous instruction, and he said to them, “I have been required to go up into the shamayim, I therefore do not know the day of my going.

25 “And now therefore, I will teach you wisdom and knowledge and will give you instruction before I leave you, how to act on earth whereby you may live.” And he did so.

26 And he taught them wisdom and knowledge, and gave them instruction, and he reproved them, and he placed before them Laws and Right-Rulings to do on earth. And he made peace among them, and he taught them everlasting hai, and dwelt with them some time teaching them all these matters.

27 And at that time the sons of men were with Hānok, and Hānok was speaking to them, and they lifted up their eyes and the likeness of a great horse descended from the shamayim, and the horse paced in the air;

28 And they told Hānok what they had seen, and Hānok said to them, “For my sake this horse has descended on earth; the time is come when I must go from you and I shall no more be seen by you.”

29 And the horse descended at that time and stood before Hānok, and all the sons of men that were with Hānok saw him.

30 And Hānok then again ordered a voice to be proclaimed, saying, “Where is the man who delights to know the Ways of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim, let him come this day to Hānok before he is taken from us.”

31 And all the sons of men assembled and came to Hānok that day; and all the sovereigns of the earth with their princes and counsellors remained with him that day. And Hānok then taught the sons of men wisdom and knowledge, and gave them divine instruction; and he instructed them to serve אֱלֹהִים and walk in His Ways all the days of their lives, and he continued to make peace among them.

32 And it came to be after this that he rose up and rode on the horse; and he went out and all the sons of men went after him, about eight hundred thousand men; and they went with him one day’s journey.

33 And the second day he said to them, “Return home to your tents, why should you go? Maybe you may die.” And some of them went from him, and those that remained went with him six day’s journey. And Hānok said to them every day, “Return to your tents, lest you may die.” But they were not willing to return, and they went with him.

34 And on the sixth day some of the men remained and clung to him, and they said to him, “We will go with you to the place where you go; as אִי־אֵלֹהִים lives, only death shall separate us.”

35 And they urged so much to go with him, that he ceased speaking to them; and they went after him and would not return;

36 And when the sovereigns returned they caused a census to be taken, in order to know the number of remaining men that went with Hānoḳ; And it came to be upon the seventh day that Hānoḳ went up into the shamayim in a whirlwind, with horses and chariots of fire.

37 And on the eighth day all the sovereigns that had been with Hānoḳ sent to bring back the number of men that were with Hānoḳ, in that place from which he went up into the shamayim.

38 And all those sovereigns went to the place and they found the earth there filled with snow, and on the snow were large stones of snow, and one said to the other, “Come, let us break through the snow and see, maybe the men that remained with Hānoḳ are dead, and are now under the stones of snow.” And they searched but could not find him, for he had gone up into the shamayim.

**4** And all the days that Hānoḳ lived upon earth, were three hundred and sixty-five years.

2 And when Hānok had gone up into the shamayim, all the sovereigns of the earth rose and took Methushelah his son and anointed him, and they caused him to reign over them in the place of his father.

3 And Methushelah acted uprightly in the sight of Elohim, as his father Hānok had taught him, and he likewise, during the whole of his life, taught the sons of men wisdom, knowledge and the reverence of Elohim, and he did not turn from the good Way either to the right or to the left.

4 But in the latter days of Methushelah, the sons of men turned from אִיִּשׁוּר, they corrupted the earth, they robbed and plundered each other, and they rebelled against Elohim and they transgressed, and they corrupted their ways, and would not listen to the voice of Methushelah, but rebelled against him.

5 And אִיִּשׁוּר was exceedingly wroth against them, and אִיִּשׁוּר continued to destroy the seed in those days, so that there was neither sowing nor reaping in the earth.

6 For when they sowed the ground in order that they might obtain food for their support, see, thorns and thistles were produced which they did not sow.

7 And still the sons of men did not turn from their evil ways, and their hands were still extended to do evil in the sight of Elohim, and they provoked

אָפּוֹר with their evil ways, and אָפּוֹר was very wroth, and was sorry that he had made man.

8 And he thought to destroy and annihilate them, and he did so.

9 In those days when Lemek son of Methushelah was one hundred and sixty years old, Sheth son of Adam died.

10 And all the days that Sheth lived, were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

11 And Lemek was one hundred and eighty years old when he took Ashmua, the daughter of Elishua son of Hanok his uncle, and she conceived.

12 And at that time the sons of men sowed the ground, and a little food was produced, yet the sons of men did not turn from their evil ways, and they trespassed and rebelled against Elohim.

13 And the wife of Lemek conceived and bore him a son at that time, at the turn of the year.

14 And Methushelah called his name Noah, saying, "In his days the earth was at rest and free from corruption." And Lemek, his father called his name Menahem, saying, "This one shall comfort us in our works and miserable toil in the earth," which Elohim had cursed.

15 And the child grew up and was weaned, and he went in the Ways of his father Methushelah, perfect and upright with Elohim.

16 And all the sons of men departed from the Ways of אֱלֹהִים in those days as they multiplied upon the face of the earth with sons and daughters, and they taught one another their evil practices and they continued sinning against אֱלֹהִים.

17 And every man made for himself a mighty one, and they robbed and plundered every man, his neighbour as well as his relative, and they corrupted the earth, and the earth was filled with violence.

18 And their judges and rulers went to the daughters of men and took their wives by force from their husbands according to their choice, and the sons of men in those days took from the cattle of the earth, the beasts of the field and the birds of the air, and taught the mixture of animals of one species with the other, in order to provoke אֱלֹהִים by it. And Elohim saw the whole earth and it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted its ways on earth, all men and all animals.

19 And אֱלֹהִים said, "I will blot out man that I created from the face of the earth, from man to the birds of the air, together with cattle and beasts that are in the field for I am sorry that I made them."

20 And all men who walked in the Ways of אֱלֹהִים died in those days, before אֱלֹהִים brought the evil upon man which He had declared, for this was from אֱלֹהִים, that they should not see the evil

which אֱלֹהִים spoke of concerning the sons of men.

21 And Noah found favour in the sight of אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים chose him and his children to raise up seed from them upon the face of the whole earth.

**5** And it came to be in the eighty-fourth year of the life of Noah, that Enosh son of Sheth died - He was nine hundred and five years old at his death.

2 And in the one hundred and seventy-ninth year of the life of Noah, Qeynan son of Enosh died, and all the days of Qeynan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

3 And in the two hundred and thirty-fourth year of the life of Noah, Mahalal'el son of Qeynan died, and the days of Mahalal'el were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died.

4 And Yered son of Mahalal'el died in those days, in the three hundred and thirty-sixth year of the life of Noah; and all the days of Yered were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died.

5 And all who followed אֱלֹהִים died in those days, before they saw the evil which Elohim declared to do on earth.

6 And after the passing of many years, in the four hundred and eightieth year of the life of Noah, when all those men, who followed אֱלֹהִים had died away from among the sons of men, and only

Methushelah was then left, Elohim spoke to Noah and Methushelah, saying,

7 “Speak, and proclaim to the sons of men, saying, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Return from your evil ways and forsake your works, and אֱלֹהִים will repent of the evil that He declared to do to you, so that it shall not come to pass.”

8 ‘For thus said אֱלֹהִים, “See I give you a period of one hundred and twenty years; if you will turn to Me and forsake your evil ways, then I will also turn away from the evil which I told you, and it shall not exist,” said אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

9 And Noah and Methushelah spoke all the words of אֱלֹהִים to the sons of men, day after day, constantly speaking to them.

10 But the sons of men would not listen to them, nor incline their ears to their words, and they were stiff-necked.

11 And אֱלֹהִים granted them a period of one hundred and twenty years, saying, “If they will return, then Elohim will repent of the evil, so as not to destroy the earth.”

12 Noah son of Lemech refrained from taking a wife in those days, to bring forth children, for he said, “Indeed now Elohim will destroy the earth, why then shall I bring forth children?”

13 And Noah was a righteous man, he was perfect in his generation, and אֱלֹהִים chose him to raise up seed from his seed upon the face of the earth.

14 And אֱלֹהִים said to Noah, “Take for yourself a wife, and bring forth children, for I have seen you righteous before me in this generation.

15 “And you shall raise up seed, and your children with you, in the midst of the earth.” And Noah went and took a wife, and he chose Na’amah, the daughter of Hanok, and she was five hundred and eighty years old.

16 And Noah was four hundred and ninety-eight years old, when he took Na’amah for a wife.

17 And Na’amah conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Yepheth, saying, “Elohim has enlarged me in the earth.” And she conceived again and bore a son, and he called his name Shēm, saying, “Elohim has made me a remnant, to raise up seed in the midst of the earth.”

18 And Noah was five hundred and two years old when Na’amah bore Shēm, and the boys grew up and went in the Ways of אֱלֹהִים, in all that Methushelah and Noah their father taught them.

19 And Lemeḵ the father of Noah, died in those days; yet even so he did not go with all his heart in the Ways of his father, and he died in the hundred and ninety-fifth year of the life of Noah.

20 And all the days of Lemeḵ were seven hundred and seventy years, and he died.

21 And all the sons of men who knew אֱלֹהִים, died in that year before אֱלֹהִים brought evil upon

them; for אֱלֹהִים willed them to die, so as not to see the evil that Elohim would bring upon their brothers and relatives, as He had so declared to do.

22 In that time, אֱלֹהִים said to Noah and Methushelah, “Stand up and proclaim to the sons of men all the words that I spoke to you in those days. Maybe they will turn from their evil ways, and I will then repent of the evil and will not bring it.”

23 And Noah and Methushelah stood, and spoke in the hearing of the sons of men, all that Elohim had spoken concerning them.

24 But the sons of men would not listen, neither would they incline their ears to all their words.

25 And it came to be after this that אֱלֹהִים said to Noah, “The end of all flesh is come before Me, because of their evil deeds, and see, I will destroy the earth.

26 “And take for yourself gopher wood, and go to a certain place and make a large ark, and place it in that spot.

27 “And thus shall you make it; three hundred ammah its length, fifty ammah wide and thirty ammah high.

28 “And you shall make for yourself a door, open at its side, and to an ammah you shall finish above, and cover it within and without with pitch.

29 “And see, I will bring the flood of waters upon the earth, and all flesh be destroyed, from under the shamayim all that is upon earth shall perish.

30 “And you and your household shall go and gather two each of all living creatures, male and female, and shall bring them to the ark, to raise up seed from them upon earth.

31 “And gather unto you all food that is eaten by all the animals, that there may be food for you and for them.

32 “And you shall choose for your sons three maidens, from the daughters of men, and they shall be wives to your sons.”

33 And Noah rose up, and he made the ark, in the place where Elohim had commanded him, and Noah did as Elohim had ordered him.

34 In his five hundred and ninety-fifth year, Noah began to make the ark, and he made the ark in five years, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded.

35 Then Noah took the three daughters of Elyaqim, son of Methushelah, for wives for his sons, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Noah.

36 And it came to be at that time Methushelah son of Hanok died, he was nine hundred and sixty years old at his death.

**6** At that time, after the death of Methushelah, אֱלֹהִים said to Noah, “Go with your household into the ark; see, I will gather to you all the animals of

the earth, the beasts of the field and the birds of the air, and they shall all come and surround the ark.

2 “And you shall go and seat yourself by the doors of the ark, and all the beasts, the animals, and the birds, shall assemble and place themselves before you, and whichever of them shall come and crouch before you, you shall take and give into the hands of your sons, who shall bring them to the ark, and all that will stand before you, you shall leave.”

3 And אִרְכָּשׁ brought this about on the next day, and animals, beasts and birds came in great multitudes and surrounded the ark.

4 And Noah went and seated himself by the door of the ark, and of all flesh that crouched before him, he brought into the ark, and all that stood before him he left upon earth.

5 And a lioness came, with her two whelps, male and female, and the three crouched before Noah, and the two whelps rose up against the lioness and smote her, and made her flee from her place, and she went away, and they returned to their places, and crouched upon the earth before Noah.

6 And the lioness ran away, and stood in the place of the lions.

7 And Noah saw this, and wondered greatly, and he rose and took the two whelps, and brought them into the ark.

8 And Noah brought into the ark from all living creatures that were upon earth, so that there was none left but which Noah brought into the ark.

9 Two and two came to Noah into the ark, but from the clean animals, and clean birds, he brought seven couples, as Elohim had commanded him.

10 And all the animals, and beasts, and birds, were still there, and they surrounded the ark at every place, and the rain had not fallen till seven days after.

11 And on that day, אֱלֹהִים caused the whole earth to shake, and the sun darkened, and the foundations of the world roared, and the whole earth was moved violently, and the lightning flashed, and the thunder roared, and all the fountains in the earth were broken up, such as was not known to the inhabitants before. And Elohim did this mighty act, in order to frighten the sons of men, that there might be no more evil upon earth.

12 And still the sons of men would not return from their evil ways, and they increased the wrath of אֱלֹהִים at that time, and did not even direct their hearts to all this.

13 And at the end of seven days, in the six hundredth year of the life of Noah, the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

14 And all the fountains of the deep were broken up, and the windows of the shamayim

were opened, and the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

15 And Noah and his household, and all the living creatures that were with him, came into the ark because of the waters of the flood, and אֱלֹהִים shut him in.

16 And all the sons of men that were left upon the earth, became exhausted through evil because of the rain, for the waters were coming more violently upon the earth, and the animals and beasts were still surrounding the ark.

17 And the sons of men assembled together, about seven hundred thousand men and women, and they came unto Noah to the ark.

18 And they called to Noah, saying, “Open for us that we may come to you in the ark, for why should we die?”

19 And Noah, with a loud voice, answered them from the ark, saying, “Have you not all rebelled against אֱלֹהִים, and said that He does not exist? And therefore אֱלֹהִים brought upon you this evil, to destroy and cut you off from the face of the earth.

20 “Is this not the word that I spoke to you one hundred and twenty years ago, and you would not listen to the voice of אֱלֹהִים, and now do you desire to live upon earth?”

21 And they said to Noah, “We are ready to return to אֱלֹהִים; only open for us that we may live and not die!”

22 And Noah answered them, saying, "Look, now that you see the trouble of your beings, you want to return to אֱלֹהִים. Why did you not return during these hundred and twenty years, which אֱלֹהִים granted you as the determined period?"

23 "But now you come and tell me this because of the troubles of your beings. Now also אֱלֹהִים will not listen to you, neither will He give ear to you on this day, so that you will not now succeed in your desires."

24 And the sons of men approached in order to break into the ark, to come in because of the rain, for they could not bear the rain upon them.

25 And אֱלֹהִים sent all the beasts and animals that stood around the ark, and the beasts overpowered them and drove them from that place, and every man went his way and they again scattered themselves upon the face of the earth.

26 And the rain was still falling upon the earth, and it fell forty days and forty nights, and the waters were mighty on the earth; and all flesh that was on the earth or in the waters died, whether men, animals, beasts, creeping creatures or birds of the air, and only Noah remained and those that were with him in the ark.

27 And the waters were mighty and they greatly increased upon the earth, and they lifted up the ark and it was raised from the earth.

28 And the ark floated on the face of the waters, and it was tossed upon the waters so that all the living creatures within were turned about like stew in a pot.

29 And great anxiety seized all the living creatures that were in the ark, and the ark was thought to be broken.

30 And all the living creatures that were in the ark were afraid, and the lions roared, and the oxen lowed, and the wolves howled, and every living creature in the ark spoke and lamented in its own tongue, so that their voices reached to a great distance, and Noah and his sons cried and wept in their troubles; they were greatly afraid that they had reached the gates of death.

31 And Noah prayed to אֱלֹהִים, and cried to him because of this, and he said, “O אֱלֹהִים, help us! For we have no strength to bear this evil that has come upon us, for the waves of the waters have surrounded us, rushing torrents have frightened us, the snares of death have come before us. Answer us, O אֱלֹהִים, answer us, light up your face toward us and be gracious to us, redeem us and deliver us!”

32 And אֱלֹהִים listened to the voice of Noah, and אֱלֹהִים remembered him.

33 And a wind passed over the earth, and the waters were stilled and the ark rested.

34 And the fountains of the deep and the windows of the shamayim were stopped, and the rain from the shamayim was withheld.

35 And the waters decreased in those days, and the ark rested upon the mountains of Ararat.

36 And Noah then opened the windows of the ark, and Noah still called out to אֱלֹהִים at that time and he said, “O אֱלֹהִים, who formed the earth and the shamayim and all that are within, bring forth our beings from this confinement, and from the prison wherein you have placed us, for I am much wearied with sighing.”

37 And אֱלֹהִים listened to the voice of Noah, and said to him, “When you have completed a full year, you shall then go out.”

38 And at the turn of the year, when a full year was completed to Noah’s dwelling in the ark, the waters were dried from off the earth, and Noah took off the covering of the ark.

39 At that time, on the twenty-seventh day of the second month, the earth was dry, but Noah and his sons, and those that were with him, did not go out from the ark until אֱלֹהִים told them.

40 And the day came that אֱלֹהִים told them to go out, and they all went out from the ark.

41 And they went and returned every one to his way and to his place, and Noah and his sons dwelt in the land that Elohim had told them, and they served אֱלֹהִים all their days, and אֱלֹהִים barak

Noah and his sons on their going out from the ark.

42 And He said to them, "Be fruitful and fill all the earth; become strong and increase abundantly in the earth and multiply."

7 And these are the names of the sons of Noah: Yepheth, Ham and Shem; and children were born to them after the flood, for they had taken wives before the flood.

2 These are the sons of Yepheth; Gomer, Magog, Madai, Yawan, Tubal, Meshek, and Tiras, seven sons.

3 And the sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz, Riphath and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Magog were Elihanaph and Lubal.

5 And the children of Madai were Ahon, Zilo, Hatsoni and Lot.

6 And the sons of Yawan were Elisha, Tarshish, Shittim and Dodanim.

7 And the sons of Tubal were Ariphi, Kesed and Ta'ari.

8 And the sons of Meshek were Dedon, Zaron and Shebashni.

9 And the sons of Tiras were Benib, Gera, Lupiriyon and Gilaq; these are the sons of Yepheth according to their clans, and their numbers in those days were about four hundred and sixty men.

10 And these are the sons of Ḥam; Kush, Mitsrayim, Put and Kena'an, four sons; and the sons of Kush were Seḇa, Ḥawilah, Saḇtah, Ra'mah and Saḇteka, and the sons of Ra'mah were Sheḇa and Deḡan.

11 And the sons of Mitsrayim were Luḡim, Anamim and Pathros, Kasloth and Kaphtor.

12 And the sons of Put were Geḇal, Haḡan, Benah and Addan.

13 And the sons of Kena'an were Tsiḡon, Ḥēth, Amori, Girgashi, Ḥiwwi, Arki, Sini, Aroḡi, Zimoḡi and Ḥamothi.

14 These are the sons of Ḥam, according to their clans, and their numbers in those days were about seven hundred and thirty men.

15 And these are the sons of Shēm; Ĕylam, Asshur, Arpaḡshaḡ, Luḡim and Aram, five sons; and the sons of Ĕylam were Shushan, Mahul and Ḥarmon.

16 And the sons of Ashar were Mirus and Moḡil, and the sons of Arpaḡshaḡ were Shelah, Anar and Eshkol.

17 And the sons of Luḡim were Pethor and Bizayon, and the sons of Aram were Uts, Ḥul, Gether and Mash.

18 These are the sons of Shēm, according to their clans; and their numbers in those days were about three hundred men.

19 These are the generations of Shēm; Shēm brought forth Arpaḡshaḡ and Arpaḡshaḡ

brought forth Shelaḥ, and Shelaḥ brought forth Ĕber and to Ĕber were born two children, the name of one was Peleḡ, for in his days the sons of men were divided, and in the latter days, the earth was divided.

20 And the name of the second was Yoqtan, meaning that in his day the lives of the sons of men were diminished and lessened.

21 These are the sons of Yoqtan; Almodaḍ, Sheleph, Ḥatsarmaweth, Yeraḥ, Haḍoram, Uzal, Diqlah, Oḅal, Abīma'ēl, Sheḅa, Ophir, Ḥawilah and Yoḅaḅ; all these are the sons of Yoqtan.

22 And Peleḡ his brother brought forth Yēn, and Yēn brought forth Seruḡ, and Seruḡ brought forth Naḥor and Naḥor brought forth Teraḥ, and Teraḥ was thirty-eight years old, and he brought forth Haran and Naḥor.

23 And Kush son of Ḥam, son of Noaḥ, took a wife in those days in his old age, and she bore a son, and they called his name Nimroḍ, saying, "At that time the sons of men again began to rebel and transgress against Elohim." And the child grew up, and his father loved him exceedingly, for he was the son of his old age.

24 And the garments of skin which Elohim made for Aḍam and his wife, when they went out of the garden, were given to Kush,

25 for after the death of Aḍam and his wife, the garments were given to Ḥanoḵ, son of Yered,

and when Ḥanok̄ was taken up to Elohim, he gave them to Methushelah̄, his son.

26 And at the death of Methushelah̄, Noah took them and brought them into the ark, and they were with him until he went out of the ark.

27 And at their going out, Ḥam stole those garments from Noah̄ his father, and he took them and hid them from his brothers.

28 And when Ḥam brought forth his first-born, Kush, he gave him the garments in secret, and they were with Kush many days.

29 And Kush also concealed them from his sons and brothers, and when Kush had brought forth Nimrod̄, he gave him those garments through his love for him, and Nimrod̄ grew up, and when he was twenty years old he put on those garments.

30 And Nimrod̄ became strong when he put on the garments, and Elohim gave him might and strength, and he was a mighty hunter on the earth, he was a mighty hunter in the field, and he hunted the animals and he built altars, and he offered the animals upon them before אֱלֹהִים.

31 And Nimrod̄ strengthened himself, and he rose up from among his brothers, and he fought the battles of his brothers against all their enemies round about.

32 And אֱלֹהִים delivered all the enemies of his brothers into his hands, and Elohim prospered

him from time to time in his battles, and he reigned on earth.

33 Therefore it became common in those days, when a man sent out those that he had trained up for battle, he would say to them, “Like Elohim did to Nimrod, who was a mighty hunter in the earth, and who succeeded in the battles that prevailed against his brothers, that He delivered them from the hands of their enemies, so may Elohim strengthen us and deliver us this day.”

34 And when Nimrod was forty years old, at that time there was a battle between his brothers and the children of Yepheth, so that they were in the power of their enemies.

35 And Nimrod went forth at that time, and he assembled all the sons of Kush and their clans, about four hundred and sixty men, and he also hired about eighty men from some of his friends and acquaintances, and he gave them their wage, and he went with them to battle. And when he was on the way, Nimrod strengthened the hearts of the people that went with him,

36 and he said to them, “Do not fear, neither be alarmed, for all our enemies will be delivered into our hands, and you may do with them as you please.”

37 And all the men that went were about five hundred, and they fought against their enemies, and they destroyed them, and subdued them,

and Nimrod placed standing officers over them in their respective places.

38 And he took some of their children as security, and they were all servants to Nimrod and to his brothers, and Nimrod and all the people that were with him turned homeward.

39 And when Nimrod had joyfully returned from battle, after having conquered his enemies, all his brothers, together with those who knew him before, assembled to make him sovereign over them, and they placed the royal crown upon his head.

40 And he appointed over his subjects and people, princes, judges, and rulers, as is the custom among sovereigns.

41 And he placed Teraḥ son of Naḥor the prince of his army, and he honoured him and elevated him above all his princes.

42 And while he was reigning according to his heart's desire, after having conquered all his enemies around, he advised with his counsellors to build a city for his palace, and they did so.

43 And they found a large valley opposite to the east, and they built him a large and extensive city, and Nimrod called the name of the city that he built Shin'ar, for אַרְאַר had fiercely shaken his enemies and destroyed them.

44 And Nimrod dwelt in Shin'ar, and he reigned safely, and he fought with his enemies

and he subdued them, and he prospered in all his battles, and his reign became very great.

45 And all nations and tongues heard of his fame, and they gathered themselves to him, and they bowed down to the earth, and they brought him offerings, and he became their master and sovereign, and they all dwelt with him in the city at Shin'ar. And Nimrod<sub>u</sub> reigned in the earth over all the sons of Noah<sub>h</sub>, and they were all under his power and counsel.

46 And all the earth was of one tongue and words of union, but Nimrod<sub>u</sub> did not go in the Ways of אֱלֹהִים, and he was more wicked than all the men that were before him, from the days of the flood until those days.

47 And he made mighty ones of wood and stone, and he bowed down to them, and he rebelled against אֱלֹהִים, and taught all his subjects and the people of the earth his wicked ways; and Mardon his son was more wicked than his father.

48 And every one that heard of the acts of Mardon son of Nimrod<sub>u</sub> would say, concerning him, "From the wicked goes forth wickedness." Therefore it became a proverb in the whole earth, saying, "From the wicked goes forth wickedness." And it was common in the words of men from that time to this.

49 And Teraḥ son of Naḥor, prince of Nimrod<sub>u</sub>'s army, was in those days very great in the sight of the sovereign and his subjects, and

the sovereign and princes loved him, and they raised him very high.

50 And Terah took a wife and her name was Amthelo the daughter of Kornebo; and the wife of Terah conceived and bore him a son in those days.

51 Terah was seventy years old when he brought him forth, and Terah called the name of his son that was born to him Abram, because the sovereign had raised him in those days, and honoured him above all his princes that were with him.

8 And it came to be in the night that Abram was born, that all the servants of Terah, and all the wisemen of Nimrod, and his astrologers came and ate and drank in the house of Terah, and they rejoiced with him on that night.

2 And when all the wise men and astrologers went out from the house of Terah, they lifted up their eyes toward the shamayim that night to look at the stars, and they looked, and see, one very large star came from the east and ran in the shamayim, and it swallowed up the four stars from the four sides of the shamayim.

3 And all the wise men of the sovereign and his astrologers were astonished at the sight, and the wise men understood this matter, and they knew its importance.

4 And they said to each other, “This only foretells the child that has been born to Teraḥ this night, will grow up and be fruitful, and multiply, and possess all the earth, he and his children forever, and he and his seed will slay great sovereigns, and inherit their lands.”

5 And the wise men and astrologers went home that night, and in the morning all these wise men and astrologers rose early, and assembled in an appointed house.

6 And they spoke and said to each other, “See, the sight that we saw last night is hidden from the sovereign, it has not been made known to him.

7 “And should this matter get known to the sovereign in the latter days, he will say to us, ‘Why have you concealed this matter from me?’ And then we shall all suffer death! Therefore, now let us go and tell the sovereign the sight which we saw, and the interpretation of it, and we shall then remain clear.”

8 And they did so, and they all went to the sovereign and bowed down to him to the ground, and they said, “May the sovereign live! May the sovereign live!

9 “We heard that a son was born to Teraḥ son of Naḥor, the prince of your army, and last night we came to his house, and we ate and drank and rejoiced with him that night.

10 “And when your servants went out from the house of Teraḥ, to go to our respective

homes to abide there for the night, we lifted up our eyes to the shamayim, and we saw a great star coming from the east, and the same star ran with great speed, and swallowed up four great stars, from the four sides of the shamayim.

11 “And your servants were astonished at the sight which we saw, and were greatly afraid, and we made our judgment upon the sight, and knew by our wisdom the proper interpretation of it, that this matter applies to the child that is born to Teraḥ, who will grow up and multiply greatly, and become powerful, and kill all the sovereigns of the earth, and inherit all their lands, he and his seed forever.

12 “And now our master and sovereign, see, we have truly made known to you what we have seen concerning this child.

13 “If it seems good to the sovereign to give his father value for this child, we will slay him before he shall grow up and increase in the land, and his evil increase against us, that we and our children perish through his evil.”

14 And the sovereign heard their words and they seemed good in his sight, and he sent and called for Teraḥ, and Teraḥ came before the sovereign.

15 And the sovereign said to Teraḥ, “I have been told that a son was born to you last night, and after this manner was observed in the shamayim at his birth.

16 “And now therefore, give me the child, that we may slay him before his evil rises up against us, and I will give you for his value, your house full of silver and gold.”

17 And Teraḥ answered the sovereign and said to him, “My master and sovereign, I have heard your words, and your servant shall do all that his sovereign desires.

18 “But my master and sovereign, I will tell you what befell me last night, that I may see what advice the sovereign will give his servant, and then I will answer the sovereign on what he has just spoken.” And the sovereign said, “Speak.”

19 And Teraḥ said to the sovereign, “Ayon, son of Mored, came to me last night, saying,

20 ‘Give to me the great and good-looking horse that the sovereign gave you, and I will give you silver and gold, and straw and food for its value.’ And I said to him, ‘Wait till I see the sovereign concerning your words, and see, whatever the sovereign says, that I will do.’

21 “And now my master and sovereign, see, I have made this matter known to you, and the advice which my sovereign will give unto his servant, that will I follow.”

22 And the sovereign heard the words of Teraḥ, and his wrath was kindled and he considered him in the light of a fool.

23 And the sovereign answered Teraḥ, and he said to him, “Are you so foolish, ignorant, or

lacking in understanding, to do this matter, to give your good-looking horse for silver and gold or even for straw and food?

24 “Are you so short of silver and gold, that you should do this matter, because you cannot obtain straw and food to feed your horse? And what is silver and gold to you, or straw and food, that you should give away that fine horse which I gave you, like which there is none to be had on the whole earth?”

25 And the sovereign left off speaking, and Teraḥ answered the sovereign, saying, “Like this has the sovereign spoken to his servant;

26 “I beg you, my master and sovereign, what is this which you said to me, saying, ‘Give your son that we may slay him, and I will give you silver and gold for his value.’ What shall I do with silver and gold after the death of my son? Who shall inherit me? Only then at my death, the silver and gold will return to my sovereign who gave it.”

27 And when the sovereign heard the words of Teraḥ, and the parable which he brought concerning the sovereign, it grieved him greatly and he was troubled at this word, and his wrath burned within him.

28 And Teraḥ saw that the wrath of the sovereign was kindled against him, and he answered the sovereign, saying, “All that I have is in the sovereign’s power; whatever the sovereign desires to do to his servant, that let

him do. Even my son, he is in the sovereign's power, without value in exchange, he and his two brothers that are older than he."

29 And the sovereign said to Teraḥ, "No, but I will purchase your younger son for a price."

30 And Teraḥ answered the sovereign, saying, "I beg you my master and sovereign to let your servant speak a word before you, and let the sovereign hear the word of his servant." And Teraḥ said, "Let my sovereign give me three days' time till I consider this matter within myself, and consult with my clan concerning the words of my sovereign." And he pressed the sovereign greatly to agree to this.

31 And the sovereign listened to Teraḥ, and he did so and he gave him three days' time, and Teraḥ went out from the sovereign's presence, and he came home to his clan and spoke to them all the words of the sovereign; and the people were greatly afraid.

32 And it came to be in the third day that the sovereign sent to Teraḥ, saying, "Send me your son for a price as I spoke to you; and should you not do this, I will send and slay all you have in your house, so that you shall not even have a dog remaining."

33 And Teraḥ hastened, as the matter was urgent from the sovereign, and he took a child from one of his servants, which his female servant had born to him that day, and Teraḥ

brought the child to the sovereign and received value for him.

34 And אֶרְאֵל was with Terah in this matter, that Nimrod might not cause Abram's death, and the sovereign took the child from Terah and with all his might dashed his head to the ground, for he thought it had been Abram; and this was concealed from him from that day. And it came to be forgotten by the sovereign, as it was the matter of providence not to allow Abram's death.

35 And Terah took Abram his son secretly, together with his mother and nurse, and he concealed them in a cave, and he brought them their provisions monthly.

36 And אֶרְאֵל was with Abram in the cave, and he grew up, and Abram was in the cave ten years, and the sovereign and his princes, diviners and wise men, thought that the sovereign had killed Abram.

**9** And Haran, son of Terah, Abram's oldest brother, took a wife in those days.

2 Haran was thirty-nine years old when he took her; and the wife of Haran conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Lot.

3 And she conceived again and bore a daughter, and she called her name Milkah; and she again conceived and bore a daughter, and she called her name Sarai.

4 Haran was forty-two years old when he brought forth Sarai, which was in the tenth year of the life of Aḅram; and in those days Aḅram and his mother and nurse went out from the cave, as the sovereign and his subjects had forgotten the matter of Aḅram.

5 And when Aḅram came out from the cave, he went to Noah and his son Shēm, and he remained with them to learn the instruction of אֱלֹהִים and His Ways, and no man knew where Aḅram was, and Aḅram served Noah and Shēm his son for a long time.

6 And Aḅram was in Noah's house thirty-nine years, and Aḅram knew אֱלֹהִים from three years old, and he went in the Ways of אֱלֹהִים until the day of his death, as Noah and his son Shēm had taught him; and all the sons of the earth in those days greatly transgressed against אֱלֹהִים, and they rebelled against Him and they served other mighty ones, and they forgot אֱלֹהִים who had created them in the earth; and the inhabitants of the earth at that time made for themselves, every man his mighty one; mighty ones of wood and stone which could neither speak, hear, nor deliver, and the sons of men served them and they became their mighty ones.

7 And the sovereign and all his servants, and Teraḅ with all his household were then the first of those that served mighty ones of wood and stone.

8 And Terah had twelve mighty ones of large size, made of wood and stone, after the twelve months of the year, and he served each one monthly. And every month Terah would bring his grain offering and drink offering to his mighty ones; thus Terah did all the days.

9 And all that generation were wicked in the sight of אֱלֹהִים, and they thus made every man his elohim, but they forsook אֱלֹהִים who had created them.

10 And there was not a man found in those days in the whole earth, who knew אֱלֹהִים - for they served each man his own mighty one - except Noah and his household, and all those who were under his counsel knew אֱלֹהִים in those days.

11 And Abram son of Terah was becoming great in those days in the house of Noah, and no man knew it, and אֱלֹהִים was with him.

12 And אֱלֹהִים gave Abram an understanding heart, and he knew all the works of that generation were worthless, and that all their mighty ones were worthless and were of no use.

13 And Abram saw the sun shining upon the earth, and Abram said to himself, "Indeed now this sun that shines upon the earth is the mighty one, and I will serve him."

14 And Abram served the sun in that day and he prayed to it, and when evening came the sun

went down as usual, and Abram said within himself, “Indeed this cannot be Elohim!”

15 And Abram still continued to speak within himself, “Who is He who made the shamayim and the earth? Who created upon earth? Where is He?”

16 And night darkened over him, and he lifted up his eyes toward the west, north, south, and east, and he saw that the sun had vanished from the earth, and the day became dark.

17 And Abram saw the stars and moon before him, and he said, “Indeed this is the mighty one who created the whole earth as well as man, and see, these, his servants are mighty ones around him.” And Abram served the moon and prayed to it all that night.

18 And in the morning when it was light and the sun shone upon the earth as usual, Abram saw all the matters that אֱלֹהִים Elohim had made on earth.

19 And Abram said to himself, “Indeed these are not mighty ones that made the earth and all mankind, but these are the servants of Elohim.” And Abram remained in the house of Noah and there knew אֱלֹהִים and His Ways and he served אֱלֹהִים all the days of his life. And all that generation forgot אֱלֹהִים, and served other mighty ones of wood and stone, and rebelled all their days.

20 And sovereign Nimrod<sup>u</sup> reigned safely, and all the earth was under his control, and all the earth was of one tongue and words of union.

21 And all the princes of Nimrod<sup>u</sup> and his great men took counsel together; Put, Mitsrayim, Kush and Kena'an with their clans, and they said to each other, "Come let us build ourselves a city and in it a strong tower, and its top reaching the shamayim, and we will make ourselves renowned, so that we may reign over the whole world, in order that the evil of our enemies may cease from us, that we may reign mightily over them, and that we may not become scattered over the earth because of their wars."

22 And they all went before the sovereign, and they told the sovereign these words, and the sovereign agreed with them in this matter, and he did so.

23 And all the clans assembled consisting of about six hundred thousand men, and they went to seek a spacious piece of ground to build the city and the tower, and they sought in the whole earth and they found none like one valley at the east of the land of Shin'ar, about two days' walk, and they journeyed there and they dwelt there.

24 And they began to make bricks and burn fires to build the city and the tower that they had planned to complete.

25 And the building of the tower was a transgression to them and a sin, and they began

to build it, and while they were building against  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  Elohim of the shamayim, they devised in their hearts to fight against him and to go up into the shamayim.

26 And all these people and all the clans divided themselves in three parts; the first said, "We will go up into the shamayim and fight against Him!" The second said, "We will go up to the shamayim and place our own mighty ones there and serve them!" And the third part said, "We will go up to the shamayim and smite him with bows and spears!" And Elohim knew all their works and all their evil thoughts, and He saw the city and the tower which they were building.

27 And when they were building they built themselves a great city and a very high and strong tower; and because of its height the mortar and bricks did not reach the builders in their ascent to it, until those who went up had completed a full year, and after that, they reached the builders and gave them the mortar and the bricks; thus was it done daily.

28 And see, these went up and others came down the whole day; and if a brick should fall from their hands and get broken, they would all weep over it, and if a man fell and died, none of them would look at him.

29 And  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  knew their thoughts, and it came to be when they were building they shot the arrows toward the shamayim, and all the

arrows fell upon them filled with blood, and when they saw them they said to each other, "Indeed we have slain all those that are in the shamayim."

30 For this was from אֱלֹהִים in order to cause them to stray, and in order to destroy them from off the face of the earth.

31 And they built the tower and the city, and they did this matter daily until many days and years were passed.

32 And Elohim said to the seventy messengers who stood foremost before Him, to those who were near to Him, saying, "Come let us go down and confuse their tongues, that one man shall not understand the language of his neighbour." And they did so to them.

33 And from that day following, they forgot each man his neighbour's tongue, and they could not understand to speak in one tongue, and when the builder took from the hands of his neighbour lime or stone which he did not order, the builder would cast it away and throw it on his neighbour, that he would die.

34 And they did so many days, and they killed many of them in this way.

35 And אֱלֹהִים smote the three divisions that were there, and He punished them according to their works and designs; those who said, "We will go up to the shamayim and serve our mighty ones," became like apes and elephants; and those who said, "We will smite the shamayim

with arrows,” אֲרָצוֹת killed them, one man through the hand of his neighbour; and the third division of those who said, “We will go up to the shamayim and fight against Him,” אֲרָצוֹת scattered them throughout the earth.

36 And those who were left among them, when they knew and understood the evil which was coming upon them, they forsook the building, and they also became scattered upon the face of the whole earth.

37 And they ceased building the city and the tower; therefore he called that place Babel, for there אֲרָצוֹת confused the language of the whole earth; see, it was in the east of the land of Shin’ar.

38 And as for the tower which the sons of men built, the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up one third part of it, and a fire also came down from the shamayim and burned another third, and the other third is left to this day, and it is of that part which was raised, and its circumference is three day’s walk.

39 And many of the sons of men died in that tower, a people without number.

**10** And Peleḡ son of Ĕber died in those days, in the forty-eighth year of the life of Aḅram son of Teraḥ, and all the days of Peleḡ were two hundred and thirty-nine years.

2 And when אִרְאֵל had scattered the sons of men because of their sin at the tower, see, they spread out into many divisions, and all the sons of men were dispersed to the four corners of the earth.

3 And all the clans came to be, each according to its language, its land, or its city.

4 And the sons of men built many cities according to their clans, in all the places where they went, and throughout the earth where אִרְאֵל had scattered them.

5 And afterward some of them built cities in places from which they were destroyed, and they called these cities after their own names, or the names of their children, or after their particular occurrences.

6 And the sons of Yepheth son of Noah went and built themselves cities in the places where they were scattered, and they called all their cities after their names, and the sons of Yepheth were divided over the face of the earth into many divisions and languages.

7 And these are the sons of Yepheth according to their clans: Gomer, Maḡoḡ, Maḡai, Yawan, Tuḅal, Mesheḵ and Tiras; these are the children of Yepheth according to their generations.

8 And the children of Gomer, according to their cities, were the Phranqum, who dwell in the land of Phranza, by the river Phranza, by the river Senah.

9 And the children of Riphah are the Bartonites, who dwell in the land of Bartonyah by the river Ledah, which empties its waters in the great sea Giḥon, that is, Oceanus.

10 And the children of Toḡarmah are ten clans, and these are their names: Buzar, Parzunak, Balgar, Eliḳanum, Ragḃib, Tarki, Bid, Zebuk, Ongal and Tilmaz; all these spread and settled in the north and built themselves cities.

11 And they called their cities after their own names, those are they who dwell by the rivers Hithlah and Yithlah to this day.

12 But the clans of Angoli, Balgar and Parzunak, they dwell by the great river Duḃni; and the names of their cities are also according to their own names.

13 And the children of Yawan are the Yawanites who dwell in the land of Makedonia, and the children of Maḡayarēh are the Orelum that dwell in the land of Kurson, and the children of Tuḃal are those that dwell in the land of Tuskanah by the river Pashiyah.

14 And the children of Mesheḳ are the Shiḃashnites and the children of Tiras are Rushash, Kushni, and Ongolis; all these went and built themselves cities; those are the cities that are situated by the sea Yaḃus by the river Kura, which empties itself in the river Tragan.

15 And the children of Elishah are the Almanites, and they also went and built

themselves cities; those are the cities situated between the mountains of Iyob and Shibathmo. And they were the people of Lumbardi who dwell opposite the mountains of Iyob and Shibathmo, and they conquered the land of Italiyah and remain there to this day.

16 And the children of Shittim are the Romites who dwell in the valley of Kanophyah by the river Tibre'u.

17 And the children of Doḡanim are those who dwell in the cities of the sea Giḡon, in the land of Bordna.

18 These are the clans of the children of Yepheth according to their cities and languages, when they were scattered after the tower, and they called their cities after their names and occurrences. And these are the names of all their cities according to their clans, which they built in those days after the tower.

19 And the children of Ḥam were Kush, Mitsrayim, Put and Kena'an according to their generation and cities.

20 All these went and built themselves cities as they found fit places for them, and they called their cities after the names of their fathers Kush, Mitsrayim, Put and Kena'an.

21 And the children of Mitsrayim are the Luḡim, Anamim, Leḡim, Napthuḡim, Pathrusim, Kasluḡim and Kaphtorim, seven clans.

22 All these dwell by the river Shiḥor, that is the wadi of Mitsrayim, and they built themselves cities and called them after their own names.

23 And the children of Pathros and Kasloḥ intermarried together, and from them went forth the Pelishtites, the Azathites, and the Gerarites, the Gittites and the Eqronites, in all five clans; these also built themselves cities, and they called their cities after the names of their fathers to this day.

24 And the children of Kena'an also built themselves cities, and they called their cities after their names - eleven cities and others without number.

25 And four men from the clan of Ḥam went to the land of the plain; these are the names of the four men: Sedom, Amarah, Admah and Tseḇoyim.

26 And these men built themselves four cities in the land of the plain, and they called the names of their cities after their own names.

27 And they and their children and all belonging to them dwelt in those cities, and they were fruitful and multiplied greatly and dwelt peaceably.

28 And Sē'ir son of Ḥur, son of Ḥiwi, son of Kena'an, went and found a valley opposite to Mount Paran, and he built a city there, and he and his seven sons and his household dwelt there. And he called the city which he built Sē'ir,

according to his name; that is the land of Sě'ir to this day.

29 These are the clans of the children of Ḥam, according to their languages and cities, when they were scattered to their countries after the tower.

30 And some of the children of Shēm son of Noaḥ, father of all the children of Ěber, also went and built themselves cities in the places wherein they were scattered, and they called their cities after their names.

31 And the sons of Shēm were Ěylam, Asshur, Arpaḳshaḍ, Luḍim and Aram, and they built themselves cities and called the names of all their cities after their names.

32 And Asshur son of Shēm and his children and household went out at that time, a very large body of them, and they went to a distant land that they found, and they came upon a very extensive valley in the land that they went to, and they built themselves four cities, and they called them after their own names and occurrences.

33 And these are the names of the cities which the children of Asshur built: Ninewěh, Resen, Kelaḥ and Reḥoḇoth Ir; and the children of Asshur dwell there to this day.

34 And the children of Aram also went and built themselves a city, and they called the name of the city Uts after their eldest brother, and they dwell there; that is the land of Uts to this day.

35 And in the second year after the tower a man from the house of Asshur, whose name was Bela, went from the land of Ninewēh to sojourn with his household wherever he could find a place; and they came until opposite the cities of the plain against Sedom, and they dwelt there.

36 And the man rose up and built there a small city, and called its name Bela, after his name; that is the land of Tso'ar to this day.

37 And these are the clans of the children of Shēm according to their language and cities, after they were scattered over the earth after the tower.

38 And every reign, city, and clan of the clans of the children of Noah built themselves many cities after this.

39 And they established governments in all their cities, in order to be regulated by their orders; so did all the clans of the children of Noah, forever.

**11** And Nimrod son of Kush was still in the land of Shin'ar, and he reigned over it and dwelt there, and he built cities in the land of Shin'ar.

2 And these are the names of the four cities which he built - and he called their names after the occurrences that befell them in the building of the tower.

3 And he called the first Babel, saying, "Because  there confused the language of the whole

earth.” And the name of the second he called Ereḵ, because from there Elohim dispersed them.

4 And the third he called Eḳed, saying there was a great battle at that place; and the fourth he called Kalnēh, because his princes and mighty men were consumed there, and they troubled אֲרָצָה - they rebelled and transgressed against him.

5 And when Nimroḡ had built these cities in the land of Shin’ar, he placed in them the remainder of his people, his princes and his mighty men that were left in his reign.

6 And Nimroḡ dwelt in Babel, and there he renewed his reign over the rest of his subjects, and he reigned safely, and the subjects and princes of Nimroḡ called his name Amraphel, saying, “At the tower his princes and men fell through his means.”

7 And despite this, Nimroḡ did not return to אֲרָצָה, and he continued in wickedness and teaching wickedness to the sons of men. And Mardon, his son, was worse than his father, and continued to add to the abominations of his father.

8 And he caused the sons of men to sin, therefore it is said, “From the wicked goes forth wickedness.”

9 At that time there was fighting between the clans of the children of Ḥam, as they were dwelling in the cities which they had built.

10 And Keđorla'omer, sovereign of Ęylam, went away from the clans of the children of Ĥam, and he fought with them and he subdued them. And he went to the five cities of the plain and he fought against them and he subdued them, and they were under his control.

11 And they served him twelve years, and they gave him a yearly levy.

12 At that time Nađor, son of Seruđ died, in the forty-ninth year of the life of Ađram son of Terađ.

13 And in the fiftieth year of the life of Ađram son of Terađ, Ađram came forth from the house of Noađ, and went to his father's house.

14 And Ađram knew 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃, and he went in His Ways and Torah, and 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃 his Elohim was with him.

15 And Terađ his father was in those days, still captain of the army of sovereign Nimrođ, and he still followed strange mighty ones.

16 And Ađram came to his father's house and saw twelve mighty ones standing there in their temples, and the wrath of Ađram was kindled when he saw these images in his father's house.

17 And Ađram said, "As 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃 lives these images shall not remain in my father's house. So shall 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃 who created me do to me if in three days' time I do not break them all."

18 And Abram went from them, and his wrath burned within him. And Abram hastened and went from the chamber to his father's outer court, and he found his father sitting in the court, and all his servants with him, and Abram came and sat before him.

19 And Abram asked his father, saying, "Father, tell me where is Elohim who created the shamayim and earth, and all the sons of men on earth, and who created you and me?" And Terah answered his son Abram and said, "Look, those who created us are all with us in the house."

20 And Abram said to his father, "My master, show them to me please." And Terah brought Abram into the chamber of the inner court, and Abram looked, and see, the whole room was full of mighty ones of wood and stone, twelve great images and others smaller than they without number.

21 And Terah said to his son, "Look, these are they which made all you see on earth, and which created you and I, and all mankind."

22 And Terah bowed down to his mighty ones, and he then went away from them, and Abram, his son, went away with him.

23 And when Abram had gone from them he went to his mother and sat before her, and he said to his mother, "See, my father has shown me those who made the shamayim and earth, and all the sons of men.

24 “Now, therefore, hurry and fetch a kid from the flock, and make of it a tasty dish, that I may bring it to my father’s mighty ones as an offering for them to eat; maybe I may become acceptable to them.”

25 And his mother did so, and she fetched a kid, and made a tasty dish of it, and brought it to Abram. And Abram took the tasty dish from his mother and brought it before his father’s mighty ones, and he drew near to them that they might eat; and Teraḥ his father, did not know of it.

26 And Abram saw on the day when he was sitting among them, that they had no voice, no hearing, no motion, and not one of them could stretch out his hand to eat.

27 And Abram mocked them, and said, “Indeed the tasty dish that I prepared has not pleased them, or maybe it was too little for them, and for that reason they would not eat; therefore tomorrow I will prepare a fresh tasty dish, better and more plentiful than this, in order that I may see the result.”

28 And it came to be on the next day that Abram directed his mother concerning the tasty dish, and his mother rose and took three fine kids from the flock, and she made of them an excellent tasty dish, such as her son loved, and she gave it to her son Abram; and Teraḥ his father did not know of it.

29 And Abram took the tasty dish from his mother, and brought it before his father's mighty ones into the chamber. And he came near to them that they might eat, and he placed it before them, and Abram sat before them all day, thinking maybe they might eat.

30 And Abram watched them, and see, they had neither voice, nor hearing, nor did one of them stretch out his hand to the meat to eat.

31 And in the evening of that day in the house, the Ruah of Elohim came upon Abram.

32 And he called out and said, "Woe to my father and this wicked generation, whose hearts are all inclined to vanity, who serve these idols of wood and stone which can neither eat, smell, hear nor speak! Who have mouths without speech, eyes without sight, ears without hearing, hands without feeling, and legs which cannot move. Like them are those that made them and that trust in them."

33 And when Abram saw all these matters his wrath was kindled against his father, and he hastened and took a hatchet in his hand, and came into the chamber of the mighty ones, and he broke all his father's mighty ones.

34 And when he had done breaking the images, he placed the hatchet in the hand of the great mighty one which was there before them, and he went out. And Terah his father came home, for he had heard at the door the sound of

the striking of the hatchet; so Teraḥ came into the house to know what this was about.

35 And Teraḥ, having heard the noise of the hatchet in the room of images, ran to the room to the images, and he met Aḅram going out.

36 And Teraḥ entered the room and found all the idols fallen down and broken, and the hatchet in the hand of the largest, which was not broken, and the tasty dish which Aḅram his son had made was still before them.

37 And when Teraḥ saw this his wrath was greatly kindled, and he hastened and went from the room to Aḅram.

38 And he found Aḅram his son still sitting in the house; and he said to him, “What is this deed you have done to my mighty ones?”

39 And Aḅram answered Teraḥ his father and he said, “Not so my master, for I brought a tasty dish before them, and when I came near to them with the meat that they might eat, they all at once stretched out their hands to eat before the large one had put out his hand to eat.

40 “And the large one saw their works that they did before him, and his wrath was violently kindled against them, and he went and took the hatchet that was in the house and came to them and broke them all, and look, the hatchet is yet in his hand as you see.”

41 And Teraḥ’s wrath was kindled against his son Aḅram, when he spoke this; and Teraḥ

said to Abram his son in his wrath, "What is this tale that you have told? You speak lies to me!

42 "Is there in these mighty ones spirit, being or power to do all you have told me? Are they not wood and stone, and have I not myself made them, and can you speak such lies, saying that the large mighty one that was with them smote them? It is you that placed the hatchet in his hands, and then say he smote them all!"

43 And Abram answered his father and said to him, "And how can you then serve these idols in whom there is no power to do any matter? Can those idols in which you trust deliver you? Can they hear your prayers when you call upon them? Can they deliver you from the hands of your enemies, or will they fight your battles for you against your enemies, that you should serve wood and stone which can neither speak nor hear?

44 "And now indeed it is not good for you nor for the sons of men that are connected with you, to do these matters. Are you so ignorant, so foolish or so short of understanding that you will serve wood and stone, and do after this manner,

45 and forget אֱלֹהִים Elohim who made the shamayim and earth, and who created you in the earth, and bring a great evil upon your beings in this matter by serving stone and wood?

46 "Did not our fathers in days of old sin in this matter, and אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the universe

brought the waters of the flood upon them and destroyed the whole earth?

47 “And how can you continue to do this and serve mighty ones of wood and stone, who cannot hear, or speak, or deliver you from oppression, bringing down the wrath of the Elohim of the universe upon you?

48 “Now therefore my father, refrain from this, and do not bring evil upon your being and the beings of your household.”

49 And Abram hastened and leaped from before his father, and took the hatchet from his father’s largest idol, with which Abram broke it and ran away.

50 And Terah, seeing all that Abram had done, hastened to go from his house, and he went to the sovereign and he came before Nimrod and stood before him. And he bowed down to the sovereign, and the sovereign said, “What do you want?”

51 And he said, “I beg you my master, to hear me... Now, fifty years ago a child was born to me, and thus has he done to my mighty ones and thus has he spoken; and now therefore, my master and sovereign, send for him that he may come before you, and judge him according to the law, that we may be delivered from his evil.”

52 And the sovereign sent three men of his servants, and they went and brought Abram before the sovereign. And Nimrod and all his

princes and servants were sitting before him that day, and Teraḥ also sat before them.

53 And the sovereign said to Aḅram, “What is this that you have done to your father and to his mighty ones?” And Aḅram answered the sovereign in the words that he spoke to his father, and he said, “The large mighty one that was with them in the house did to them what you have heard.”

54 And the sovereign said to Aḅram, “Had they power to speak, and eat, and do as you have said?” And Aḅram answered the sovereign, saying, “And if there be no power in them why do you serve them and cause the sons of men to stray through your folly?”

55 “Do you think that they can deliver you or do anything small or great, that you should serve them? And why will you not acknowledge the Elohim of the whole universe, who created you and in whose power it is to kill and keep alive?

56 “O foolish, simple, and ignorant sovereign, woe unto you forever!

57 “I thought you would teach your servants the upright Way, but you have not done this, and have filled the whole earth with your sins and the sins of your people who have followed your ways.

58 “Do you not know, or have you not heard, that this evil which you do, our ancestors sinned there in days of old? And the eternal Elohim

brought the waters of the flood upon them and destroyed them all, and also destroyed the whole earth for their sakes. And will you and your people rise up now and do likewise in this work, in order to bring down the wrath of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the universe, and to bring evil upon you and the whole earth?

59 “Now therefore put away this evil deed which you do, and serve the Elohim of the universe, as your being is in His hands, and then it will be well with you.

60 “And if your wicked heart will not listen to my words to cause you to forsake your evil ways, and to serve the eternal Elohim, then will you die in shame in the latter days, you, your people, and all who are connected with you, hearing your words or walking in your evil ways.”

61 And when אַבְרָם had ceased speaking before the sovereign and princes, אַבְרָם lifted up his eyes to the shamayim, and he said, “אֱלֹהִים sees all the wicked, and He will judge them.”

**12** And when the sovereign heard the words of אַבְרָם he ordered him to be put into prison; and אַבְרָם was ten days in prison.

2 And at the end of those days the sovereign ordered that all the sovereigns, princes and governors of different provinces and the wise men should come before him, and they sat

before him, and Abram was still in the prison house.

3 And the sovereign said to the princes and wise men, "Have you heard what Abram, son of Terah, has done to his father? Thus has he done to him, and I ordered him to be brought before me, and thus has he spoken. His heart did not doubt him, neither did he stir in my presence, and see, now he is confined in the prison.

4 "And therefore decide what judgment is due to this man who reviled the sovereign; who spoke and did all the matters that you heard."

5 And they all answered the sovereign saying, "The man who reviles the sovereign should be hanged upon a tree; but having done all the matters that he said, and having despised our mighty ones, he must therefore be burned to death, for this is the law in this matter.

6 "If it pleases the sovereign to do this, let him order his servants to kindle a fire both night and day in your brick furnace, and then we will throw this man into it!" And the sovereign did so, and he commanded his servants that they should prepare a fire for three days and three nights in the sovereign's furnace, that is in Kasdim. And the sovereign ordered them to take Abram from prison and bring him out to be burned.

7 And all the sovereign's servants, princes, masters, governors, and judges, and all the inhabitants of the land - about nine hundred

thousand men - stood opposite the furnace to see Abram.

8 And all the women and little ones crowded on the roofs and towers to see what was done with Abram. And they all stood together at a distance, and there was not a man left that did not come on that day to watch the event.

9 And when Abram was brought, the astrologers of the sovereign and the wise men saw Abram, and they cried out to the sovereign, saying, "Our sovereign master! Indeed, this is the man whom we know to have been the child at whose birth the great star swallowed the four stars, which we declared to the sovereign now fifty years since.

10 "And see, now his father has also transgressed your commands, and mocked you by bringing you another child, which you killed."

11 And when the sovereign heard their words, he was exceedingly wroth, and he ordered Terah to be brought before him.

12 And the sovereign said, "Have you heard what the astrologers have spoken? Now tell me truly, did you do so? And if you shall speak truth you shall be acquitted."

13 And seeing that the sovereign's wrath was greatly burning, Terah said to the sovereign, "My master and sovereign, you have heard the truth, and what the wise men have spoken is right." And the sovereign said, "How could you do this matter, to transgress my orders and to give

me a child that you did not bring forth, and to take value for him?”

14 And Teraḥ answered the sovereign, “Because my tender feelings were stirred for my son at that time, and I took a son of my female servant, and I brought him to the sovereign.”

15 And the sovereign said, “Who advised you to do this? Tell me, do not hide anything from me, and then you shall not die.”

16 And Teraḥ was greatly afraid in the sovereign’s presence, and he said to the sovereign, “It was Haran my eldest son who advised me to this.” And Haran was thirty-two years old in those days that Aḅram was born.

17 But Haran did not advise his father to do anything, for Teraḥ said this to the sovereign in order to deliver his being from the sovereign, for he feared greatly. And the sovereign said to Teraḥ, “Haran your son who advised you to do this shall die through fire with Aḅram; for the sentence of death is upon him for having rebelled against the sovereign’s desire in doing this matter!”

18 And Haran at that time felt inclined to follow the Ways of Aḅram, but he kept it within himself.

19 And Haran said in his heart, “See, now the sovereign has seized Aḅram because of these matters which Aḅram did, and it shall come to pass, that if Aḅram prevails over the sovereign

I will follow him, but if the sovereign prevails, I will go after the sovereign.”

20 And when Terah had spoken this to the sovereign concerning Haran his son, the sovereign ordered Haran to be seized with Abram.

21 And they brought them both, Abram and Haran his brother, to throw them into the fire; and all the inhabitants of the land and the sovereign’s servants and princes and all the women and little ones were there, standing over them that day.

22 And the sovereign’s servants took Abram and his brother, and they stripped them of all their clothes except their lower garments which were on them.

23 And they bound their hands and feet with flax cords, and the servants of the sovereign lifted them up and threw them both into the furnace.

24 And אֱלֹהִים loved Abram and He had compassion on him, and אֱלֹהִים came down and delivered Abram from the fire and he was not burned.

25 But all the cords with which they bound him were burned, while Abram remained and walked about in the fire.

26 And Haran died when they had thrown him into the fire, and he was burned to ashes, for his heart was not perfect with אֱלֹהִים. And those men who threw him into the fire, the flame of the

fire spread over them, and they were burned, and twelve men of them died.

27 And Abram walked in the midst of the fire three days and three nights, and all the servants of the sovereign saw him walking in the fire, and they came and told the sovereign, saying, "See, we have seen Abram walking about in the midst of the fire, and even the lower garments which are upon him are not burned, but the cord with which he was bound is burned!"

28 And when the sovereign heard their words his heart fainted and he would not believe them; so he sent other trustworthy princes to see this matter, and they went and saw it and told it to the sovereign; and the sovereign rose to go and see it, and he saw Abram walking to and fro in the midst of the fire, and he saw the body of Haran burned, and the sovereign wondered greatly.

29 And the sovereign ordered Abram to be taken out from the fire; and his servants approached to take him out but they could not, for the fire was round about and the flame ascending toward them from the furnace.

30 And the sovereign's servants fled from it, and the sovereign rebuked them, saying, "Make haste and bring Abram out of the fire so that you shall not die!"

31 And the servants of the sovereign again approached to bring Abram out, and the flames

came upon them and burned their faces so that eight of them died.

32 And when the sovereign saw that his servants could not approach the fire lest they should be burned, the sovereign called to Abram, “O servant of the Elohim who is in the shamayim, come out from the midst of the fire and come here before me.” and Abram listened to the voice of the sovereign, and he came out from the fire and came and stood before the sovereign.

33 And when Abram came out, the sovereign and all his servants saw Abram coming before the sovereign, with his lower garments upon him, for they were not burned, but the cord with which he was bound was burned.

34 And the sovereign said to Abram, “How is it that you were not burned in the fire?”

35 And Abram said to the sovereign, “The Elohim of the shamayim and earth in whom I trust and who has all in His power, He delivered me from the fire into which you cast me.”

36 And Haran the brother of Abram was burned to ashes, and they sought for his body, but they found it consumed.

37 And Haran was eighty-two years old when he died in the fire of Kasdim. And the sovereign, princes, inhabitants of the land, seeing that Abram was delivered from the came and bowed down to Abram.

38 And Abram said to them, “Do not bow down to me, but bow down to the Elohim of the world who made you, and serve Him, and go in His Ways for it is He who delivered me from out of this fire, and it is He who created the beings and spirits of all men, and formed man in his mother’s womb, and brought him forth into the world; and it is He who will deliver those who trust in Him from all pain.”

39 And this matter seemed very wondrous in the eyes of the sovereign and princes, that Abram was saved from the fire and that Haran was burned; and the sovereign gave Abram many presents and he gave him his two chief servants from the sovereign’s house; the name of one was Oni and the name of the other was Eli’ezer.

40 And all the sovereigns, princes and servants gave Abram many gifts of silver and gold and pearl, and the sovereign and his princes sent him away, and he went in peace.

41 And Abram went out from the sovereign in peace, and many of the sovereign’s servants followed him, and about three hundred men joined him.

42 And Abram returned on that day and went to his father’s house, he and the men that followed him, and Abram served אֱלֹהֵי אָבְרָם his Elohim all the days of his life, and he walked in His Ways and followed His Torah.

43 And from then onward Abram inclined the hearts of the sons of men to serve אֲרָמָיִם.

44 And at that time Nahor and Abram took for themselves wives, the daughters of their brother Haran. The wife of Nahor was Milkah and the name of Abram's wife was Sarai, but Sarai, wife of Abram, was barren; she had no offspring in those days.

45 And at the passing of two years from Abram's going out of the fire, that is, in the fifty-second year of his life, see, sovereign Nimrod sat in Babel upon the throne, and the sovereign fell asleep and dreamed that he was standing with his companies and armies in a valley opposite the sovereign's furnace.

46 And he lifted his eyes and saw a man in the likeness of Abram coming out from the furnace, and that he came and stood before the sovereign with his sword drawn, and then leaped to the sovereign with his sword. The sovereign then fled from the man, for he was afraid, and while he was running, the man threw an egg on the sovereign's head, and the egg became a great river.

47 And the sovereign dreamed that all his companies sank in that river and died. And the sovereign fled with three men who were before him and he escaped.

48 And the sovereign looked at these men and they were clothed in princely robes, as the

garments of sovereigns, and had the appearance and esteem of sovereigns.

49 And while they were running, the river again turned into an egg before the sovereign, and there came out from the egg a young bird which came before the sovereign, and flew at his head and plucked out the sovereign's eye.

50 And the sovereign was grieved at the sight, and he awoke out of his sleep and his spirit was agitated; and he felt a great fear.

51 And in the morning the sovereign rose from his couch in fear, and when he ordered all the wise men and magicians to come before him, the sovereign related his dream to them.

52 And a wise servant of the sovereign, whose name was Anuki, answered the sovereign, saying, "This is none else but the evil of Abram and his seed which will spring up against my master and sovereign in the latter days.

53 "And see, the day will come when Abram and his seed and the children of his household will fight against my sovereign, and they will smite all the sovereign's armies and his companies.

54 "And as to what you have said concerning three men which you saw like yourself, and which escaped, this means that only you will escape with three sovereigns from the sovereigns of the earth who will be with you in battle.

55 “And that which you saw of the river which turned into an egg as at first, and the young bird plucking out your eye, this means none else but the seed of Abram which will slay the sovereign in latter days.

56 “This is my sovereign’s dream, and this is its interpretation, and the dream is true, and the interpretation which your servant has given you is right.

57 “Now therefore my sovereign, indeed you know that it is now fifty-two years since your wise men saw this at the birth of Abram, and if my sovereign will allow Abram to live on the earth it will be to the injury of my master and sovereign, for all the days that Abram lives, neither you, nor your reign will be established, for this was known formerly at his birth. And why will my sovereign not slay him, that his evil may be kept from you in latter days?”

58 And Nimrod listened to the voice of Anuki, and he sent some of his servants in secret to go and seize Abram, and bring him before the sovereign to suffer death.

59 And Eli’ezer, Abram’s servant whom the sovereign had given him, was at that time in the presence of the sovereign, and he heard what Anuki had advised the sovereign, and what the sovereign had said to cause Abram’s death.

60 And Eli’ezer said to Abram, “Hurry, rise up and save your being, that you may not die

through the hands of the sovereign, for thus did he see in a dream concerning you, and thus did Anuki interpret it, and thus also did Anuki advise the sovereign concerning you.”

61 And Abram listened to the voice of Eli'ezer, and Abram hastened and ran for safety to the house of Noah and his son Shēm, and he concealed himself there and found a place of safety. And the sovereign's servants came to Abram's house to seek him, but they could not find him. And they searched through out the country and he was not to be found, and they went and searched in every direction and he was not to be met with.

62 And when the sovereign's servants could not find Abram they returned to the sovereign, and the sovereign's wrath against Abram was stilled, as they did not find him, and the sovereign drove from his mind this matter concerning Abram.

63 And Abram was concealed in Noah's house for one month, until the sovereign had forgotten this matter, but Abram was still afraid of the sovereign. And Teraḥ came to see Abram his son secretly in the house of Noah, and Teraḥ was very great in the eyes of the sovereign.

64 And Abram said to his father, “Do you not know that the sovereign thinks to slay me, and to annihilate my name from the earth by the advice of his wicked counsellors?”

65 “Now whom have you here, and what have you in this land? Arise, let us go together to the land of Kena’an, that we may be delivered from his hand, lest you also perish through him in the latter days.

66 “Do you not know, or have you not heard, that it is not through love that Nimrod gives you all this honour, but it is only for his benefit that he bestows all this good upon you?

67 “And if he does to you greater good than this, indeed these are only vanities of the world, for wealth and riches cannot help in the day of rage and wrath.

68 “Now therefore listen to my voice, and let us arise and go to the land of Kena’an, out of the reach of injury from Nimrod; and serve אֱלֹהֵינוּ who created you in the earth and it will be well with you. And cast away all the worthlessness which you pursue.”

69 And Aḅram ceased to speak, then Noah and his son Shēm answered Teraḅ, saying, “The word is right which Aḅram has said to you.”

70 And Teraḅ listened to the voice of his son Aḅram, and Teraḅ did all that Aḅram said, for this was from אֱלֹהֵינוּ, that the sovereign should not cause Aḅram’s death.

**13** And Teraḅ took his son Aḅram and his grandson Lot, son of Haran, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, the wife of his son Aḅram, and

all the beings of his household and went with them from Ur-Kasdim to go to the land of Kena'an. And when they came as far as the land of Haran they remained there, for it was exceedingly good land for pasture, and of large enough for those who accompanied them.

2 And the people of the land of H̄aran saw that Aḅram was good and upright with Elohim and men, and that אֱלֹהִים his Elohim was with him. And some of the people of the land of H̄aran came and joined Aḅram, and he taught them the instruction of אֱלֹהִים and His Ways, and these men remained with Aḅram in his house and they clung to him.

3 And Aḅram remained in the land three years, and at the passing of three years אֱלֹהִים appeared to Aḅram and said to him; "I am אֱלֹהִים who brought you out from Ur-Kasdim, and delivered you from the hands of all your enemies.

4 "And now therefore if you will listen to My voice and keep My Commandments, My Torot and My Laws, then will I cause your enemies to fall before you, and I will multiply your seed like the stars of the shamayim. And I will send My beraḅah on all the works of your hands, and you shall lack nothing.

5 "Arise now, take your wife and all belonging to you and go to the land of Kena'an and remain there, and I will be Elohim to you there, and I will baraḅ you." And Aḅram rose and took his wife

and all belonging to him, and he went to the land of Kena'an as אַבְרָם had told him; and אַבְרָם was fifty years old when he went from Ḥaran.

6 And אַבְרָם came to the land of Kena'an and dwelt in the midst of the city, and he pitched his tent there among the children of Kena'an, inhabitants of the land.

7 And אַבְרָם appeared to אַבְרָם when he came to the land of Kena'an, and said to him, "This is the land which I gave to you and to your seed after you forever. And I will make your seed like the stars of the shamayim, and I will give to your seed all the lands which you see for an inheritance."

8 And אַבְרָם built an altar in the place where Elohim had spoken to him, and there אַבְרָם called on the Name of אַבְרָם.

9 At that time, at the end of three years of אַבְרָם's dwelling in the land of Kena'an, in that year Noah died, which was the fifty-eighth year of the life of אַבְרָם. And all the days that Noah lived were nine hundred and fifty years and he died.

10 And אַבְרָם dwelt in the land of Kena'an, he, his wife, and all belonging to him, and all those that accompanied him, together with those that joined him from the people of the land. But Naḥor, אַבְרָם's brother, and Teraḥ his father, and Lot son of Haran and all belonging to them dwelt in Ḥaran.

11 In the fifth year of Abram's dwelling in the land of Kena'an the people of Sedom and Amarah and all the cities of the plain revolted from the power of Kedorla'omer, sovereign of Eylam; for all the sovereigns of the cities of the plain had served Kedorla'omer for twelve years, and given him a yearly levy, but in those days, in the thirteenth year, they rebelled against him.

12 And in the tenth year of Abram's dwelling in the land of Kena'an there was fighting between Nimrod sovereign of Shin'ar and Kedorla'omer sovereign of Eylam, and Nimrod came to fight against Kedorla'omer and to subdue him.

13 For Kedorla'omer was at that time one of the princes of the armies of Nimrod. And when all the people at the tower were dispersed and those that remained were also scattered over the face of the earth, Kedorla'omer went to the land of Eylam and reigned over it and rebelled against his master.

14 And in those days when Nimrod saw that the cities of the plain had rebelled, he came with pride and wrath to fight against Kedorla'omer. And Nimrod assembled all his princes and subjects - about seven hundred thousand men - and went against Kedorla'omer. And Kedorla'omer went out to meet him with five thousand men, and they prepared for battle in the valley of Babel which is between Eylam and Shin'ar.

15 And all those sovereigns fought there, and Nimrod and his people were smitten before the people of Kedorla'omer, and there fell from Nimrod's men about six hundred thousand, and Mardon the sovereign's son fell among them.

16 And Nimrod fled and returned in shame and disgrace to his land, and he was under subjection to Kedorla'omer for a long time. And Kedorla'omer returned to his land and sent princes of his army to the sovereigns that dwelt around him, to Aryok sovereign of Ellasar, and to Tid'al sovereign of Goyim, and made a covenant with them, and they were all obedient to his commands.

17 And it came to be in the fifteenth year of Abram's dwelling in the land of Kena'an, which is the seventieth year of the life of Abram that אֱלֹהִים appeared to Abram in that year. And he said to him, "I am אֱלֹהִים who brought you out from Ur-Kasdim to give you this land for an inheritance.

18 "Now therefore, walk before Me and be perfect and keep My Commands, for to you and to your seed I will give this land for an inheritance, from the river Mitsrayim to the great river Perath.

19 "And you shall come to your fathers in peace and in good age, and the fourth generation shall return here in this land and shall inherit it forever." And Abram built an altar, and he called

on the Name of אֱלֹהִים who appeared to him, and he offered burnt offerings on the altar to אֱלֹהִים.

20 At that time אַבְרָם returned and went to Ḥaran to see his father and mother, and his father's household. And אַבְרָם and his wife and all belonging to him returned to Ḥaran, and אַבְרָם dwelt in Ḥaran five years.

21 And many of the people of Ḥaran, about seventy-two men, followed אַבְרָם. And אַבְרָם taught them the instruction of אֱלֹהִים and His Ways, and he taught them to know אֱלֹהִים.

22 In those days אֱלֹהִים appeared to אַבְרָם in Ḥaran, and He said to him, "See, I spoke to you these twenty years ago saying,

23 "Go out from your land, from your birthplace and from your father's house, to the land which I have shown you to give it to you and to your children, for there in that land will I barak you, and make you a great nation, and make your name great, and in you shall the clans of the earth be baruk.

24 Now therefore arise, go out from this place, you, your wife, and all belonging to you, also every one born in your house and all the beings you have made in Ḥaran, and bring them out with you from here, and rise to return to the land of Kena'an.

25 And אַבְרָם arose and took his wife Sarai and all belonging to him and all that were born to him in his house and the beings which they had

made in Haran, and they came out to go to the land of Kena'an.

26 And Abram went and returned to the land of Kena'an, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, and Lot son of his brother Haran went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he went out from Haran to return to the land of Kena'an.

27 And he came to the land of Kena'an according to the word of אֱלֹהִים to Abram, and he pitched his tent and he dwelt in the plain of Mamrë. And with him was Lot his brother's son, and all belonging to him.

28 And אֱלֹהִים again appeared to Abram and said, "To your seed I will give this land." And he built an altar there to אֱלֹהִים who appeared to him, which is still in the plains of Mamrë to this day.

**14** In those days there was in the land of Shin'ar a wise man who had understanding in all wisdom, and good-looking, but he was poor and needy. His name was Riḳayon and he was hard pressed to support himself.

2 And he resolved to go to Mitsrayim, to Oswiris son of Anamim sovereign of Mitsrayim, to show the sovereign his wisdom - for maybe he might find favour in his sight, to raise him up and give him support - and Riḳayon did so.

3 And when Riḳayon came to Mitsrayim he asked the inhabitants of Mitsrayim concerning the sovereign, and the inhabitants of Mitsrayim told

him the custom of the sovereign of Mitsrayim, for it was then the custom of the sovereign of Mitsrayim that he went from his royal palace and was seen abroad only one day in the year, and after that the sovereign would return to his palace to remain there.

4 And on the day when the sovereign went forth he passed judgment in the land, and every one having a case came before the sovereign that day to obtain his request.

5 And when Riḳayon heard of the custom in Mitsrayim and that he could not come into the presence of the sovereign, he grieved greatly and was very sorrowful.

6 And in the evening Riḳayon went out and found a house in ruins, formerly a bakehouse in Mitsrayim, and he stayed there all night in bitterness of being and pinched with hunger, and sleep fled from his eyes.

7 And Riḳayon considered within himself what he should do in the town until the sovereign made his appearance, and how maintain himself there.

8 And he rose in the morning and walked about, and met in his way those who sold vegetables and various kinds of seed with which they supplied the inhabitants.

9 And Riḳayon wanted to do the same in order to get a livelihood in the city, but he was unacquainted with the custom of the people, and he was like a blind man among them.

10 And he went and obtained vegetables to sell them for his support, and the rabble assembled about him and ridiculed him, and took his vegetables from him and left him nothing.

11 And he rose up from there in bitterness of being, and went sighing to the bakehouse in which he had remained all the night before, and he slept there the second night.

12 And on that night again he reasoned within himself how he could save himself from starvation, and he devised a scheme how to act.

13 And he rose up in the morning and acted cleverly, and went and hired thirty strong men of the rabble carrying their weapons in their hands, and he led them to the top of the Mitsrite tomb, and he placed them there.

14 And he commanded them, saying, "Thus said the sovereign, 'Strengthen yourselves and be mighty men, and let no man be buried here until two hundred pieces of silver be given, and then he may be buried.' " And those men did according to the order of Riḳayon to the people of Mitsrayim the whole of that year.

15 And in eight months time Riḳayon and his men gathered great riches of silver and gold, and Riḳayon took a great quantity of horses and other animals, and he hired more men, and he gave them horses and they remained with him.

16 And at the turn of the year, at the time the sovereign went forth into the town, all the

inhabitants of Mitsrayim assembled together to speak to him concerning the work of Riḳayon and his men.

17 And the sovereign went forth on the appointed day, and all the Mitsrites came before him and cried to him, saying,

18 “May the sovereign live forever. What is this matter you do in the town to your servants, to not allow a dead body to be buried until so much silver and gold be given? Was there ever the like of this done in the whole earth, from the days of former sovereigns even from the days of Aḍam, to this day, that the dead should not be buried except for a fixed price?

19 “We know it to be the custom of sovereigns to take a yearly levy from the living, and you do not only do this, but from the dead also you exact a levy day by day.

20 “Now, O sovereign, we can no longer bear this, for this sake the whole city is ruined, and do you not know it?”

21 And when the sovereign heard all that they had spoken he was very wroth, and his wrath burned within him at this matter, for he had known nothing of it.

22 And the sovereign said, “Who and where is he that dares to do this wicked matter in my land without my command? Indeed you will tell me!”

23 And they told him all the works of Riḳayon and his men, and the sovereign's wrath was aroused, and he ordered Riḳayon and his men to be brought before him.

24 And Riḳayon took about a thousand children, sons and daughters, and clothed them in silk and embroidery, and he put them on horses and sent them to the sovereign by means of his men. And he also took a great quantity of silver and gold and precious stones, and a strong and good-looking horse, as a present for the sovereign, with which he came before the sovereign and bowed down to the earth before him. And the sovereign, his servants and all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim wondered at the work of Riḳayon, and they saw his riches and the present that he had brought to the sovereign.

25 And it greatly pleased the sovereign and he wondered at it, and when Riḳayon sat before him, the sovereign asked him concerning all his works. And Riḳayon spoke all his words wisely before the sovereign, his servants and all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim.

26 And when the sovereign heard the words of Riḳayon and his wisdom, Riḳayon found favour in his sight, and he met with favour and kindness from all the servants of the sovereign and from all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim, because of his wisdom and excellent speeches, and from that time they loved him exceedingly.

27 And the sovereign answered and said to Rikayon, “Your name shall no more be called Rikayon but your name shall be Pharaoh, since you exacted a levy from the dead,” and he called his name Pharaoh.

28 And the sovereign and his subjects loved Rikayon for his wisdom, and they consulted with all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim to make him prefect under the sovereign.

29 And all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim and its wise men did so, and it was made a law in Mitsrayim.

30 And they made Rikayon Pharaoh prefect under Oswiris sovereign of Mitsrayim, and Rikayon Pharaoh governed over Mitsrayim, daily administering right-ruling to the whole city, but Oswiris the sovereign would judge the people of the land one day in the year, when he went out to make his appearance.

31 And Rikayon Pharaoh cunningly usurped the reign of Mitsrayim, and he exacted a levy from all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim.

32 And all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim greatly loved Rikayon Pharaoh, and they made a decree to call every sovereign that should reign over them and their seed in Mitsrayim, Pharaoh.

33 Therefore all the sovereigns that reigned in Mitsrayim from that time onward were called Pharaoh to this day.

**15** And in that year there was a severe scarcity of food throughout the land of Kena'an, and the inhabitants of the land could not remain because of the scarcity of food for it was very grievous.

2 And Abram and all belonging to him rose and went down to Mitsrayim because of the scarcity of food, and when they were at the wadi of Mitsrayim they remained there some time to rest from the fatigue of the journey.

3 And Abram and Sarai were walking at the border of the wadi of Mitsrayim, and Abram saw his wife Sarai that she was very good-looking.

4 And Abram said to his wife Sarai, "Since Elohim has created you with such a good-looking appearance, I am afraid of the Mitsrites lest they should slay me and take you away, for the fear of Elohim is not in these places.

5 "Indeed then you shall do this: say you are my sister to all that may ask you, in order that it may be well with me, and that we may live and not be put to death."

6 And Abram commanded the same to all those that came with him to Mitsrayim because of the scarcity of food; also his nephew Lot he commanded, saying, "If the Mitsrites ask you concerning Sarai say, 'She is the sister of Abram.' "

7 And yet with all these orders Abram did not put confidence in them, but he took Sarai and placed

her in a chest and concealed it among their goods, for Abram was greatly concerned about Sarai because of the wickedness of the Mitsrites.  
8 And Abram and all belonging to him rose up from the wadi of Mitsrayim and came to Mitsrayim. And they had scarcely entered the gates of the city when the guards stood up to them saying, "Give tithe to the sovereign from what you have, and then you may come into the town." And Abram and those that were with him did so.

9 And Abram with the people that were with him came to Mitsrayim, and when they came they brought the chest in which Sarai was concealed and the Mitsrites saw the chest.

10 And the sovereign's servants approached Abram, saying, "What have you here in this chest which we have not seen? Now open the chest and give tithe to the sovereign of all that it contains."

11 And Abram said, "This chest I will not open, but all you demand upon it I will give. And Pharaoh's officers answered Abram, saying, "It is a chest of precious stones, give us the tenth of it."

12 Abram said, "All that you desire I will give, but you must not open the chest."

13 But the sovereign's officers pressed Abram, and they reached the chest and opened

it with force, and they looked, and see, a good-looking woman was in the chest!

14 And when the officers of the sovereign saw Sarai they were struck with admiration at her good looks, and all the princes and servants of Pharaoh assembled to see Sarai, for she was very good-looking. And the sovereign's officers ran and told Pharaoh all that they had seen, and they praised Sarai to the sovereign, and Pharaoh ordered her to be brought, and the woman came before the sovereign.

15 And Pharaoh saw Sarai and she pleased him exceedingly, and he was struck with her good looks. And the sovereign rejoiced greatly for her sake, and bestowed presents on those who brought him the news concerning her.

16 And the woman was then brought to Pharaoh's house, and Abram grieved for the sake of his wife, and he prayed to אֱלֹהִים deliver her from the hands of Pharaoh.

17 And Sarai also prayed at that time and said, "O אֱלֹהִים Elohim, You told my master Abram to go from his land and from his father's house to the land of Kena'an, and You promised to do well with him if he would perform Your Commands. Now see, we have done that which You Commanded us, and we left our land and our clans, and we went to a strange land and to a people whom we have not known before.

18 “And we came to this land to avoid the scarcity of food, and this evil accident has befallen me. Now therefore, O אֱלֹהִים Elohim, deliver us and save us from the hand of this oppressor, and do well with me for the sake of your favour.”

19 And אֱלֹהִים listened to the voice of Sarai, and אֱלֹהִים sent a messenger to deliver Sarai from the power of Pharaoh.

20 And the sovereign came and sat before Sarai and see, a messenger of אֱלֹהִים was standing over them, and he appeared to Sarai and said to her, “Do not fear, for אֱלֹהִים has heard your prayer.”

21 And the sovereign approached Sarai and said to her, “What is that man to you who brought you here?” And she said, “He is my brother.”

22 And the sovereign said, “It is necessary for us to make him great, to exalt him and to do to him all the good which you shall command us.” And at that time the sovereign sent to אֲבְרָם silver and gold and precious stones in great amount, together with cattle, male servants and female servants. And the sovereign ordered אֲבְרָם to be brought, and he sat in the court of the sovereign’s house, and the sovereign greatly exalted אֲבְרָם on that night.

23 And the sovereign approached to speak to Sarai, and he reached out his hand to touch her, when the messenger smote him heavily, and

he was afraid and he refrained from reaching to her.

24 And when the sovereign came near to Sarai, the messenger smote him to the ground, and did so to him the whole night, and the sovereign was afraid.

25 And on that night the messenger smote all the servants of the sovereign, and his whole household severely because of Sarai, and there was a great lamentation that night among the people of Pharaoh's house.

26 And Pharaoh, seeing the evil that befell him, said, "Indeed this matter has befallen me because of this woman." And he removed himself to some distance from her and spoke pleasing words to her.

27 And the sovereign said to Sarai, "Please tell me concerning the man with whom you came here," and Sarai said, "This man is my husband, and I said to you that he was my brother for I was afraid, lest you should put him to death through wickedness."

28 And the sovereign kept away from Sarai, and the plagues of the messenger of אֱלֹהִים ceased from him and his household. And Pharaoh knew that he was smitten because of Sarai, and the sovereign was greatly astonished at this.

29 And in the morning the sovereign called for Abram and said to him, "What is this you have

done to me? Why did you say, 'She is my sister', owing to which I took her to me for a wife, and therefore this heavy plague has come upon me and my household?

30 "Now therefore here is your wife, take her and go from our land lest we all die for her sake!" And Pharaoh took more cattle, male servants and female servants, and silver and gold, to give to Abram, and he returned Sarai his wife to him.

31 And the sovereign took a maiden whom he brought forth by his concubines, and he gave her to Sarai for a female servant.

32 And the sovereign said to his daughter, "It is better for you, my daughter to be a female servant in this man's house than to be mistress in my house, after we have seen the evil that befell us because of this woman."

33 And Abram arose, and he and all belonging to him went away from Mitsrayim. And Pharaoh ordered some of his men to accompany him and all that went with him.

34 And Abram returned to the land of Kena'an, to the place where he had made the altar, where he at first had pitched his tent.

35 And Lot son of Haran, Abram's brother, had a numerous stock of cattle, flocks and herds and tents, for  $\aleph \aleph \aleph$  was good to them because of Abram.

36 And when Abram was dwelling in the land, the herdsmen of Lot quarrelled. with the

herdsmen of Abram, for their property was too great for them to remain together in the land, and the land could not bear them because of their cattle.

37 And when Abram's herdsmen went to feed their flock they would not go into the fields of the people of the land, but the cattle of Lot's herdsmen did otherwise, for they were sent to feed in the fields of the people of the land.

38 And the people of the land saw this occurrence daily, and they came to Abram and quarrelled with him because of Lot's herdsmen.

39 And Abram said to Lot, "What is this you are doing to me, to make me despicable to the inhabitants of the land, that you ordered your herdsman to feed your cattle in the fields of other people? Do you not know that I am a stranger in this land among the children of Kena'an, and why would you do this to me?"

40 And Abram quarrelled daily with Lot because of this, but Lot would not listen to Abram, and he continued to do the same, and the inhabitants of the land came and told Abram.

41 And Abram said to Lot, "How long will you be for a stumbling block to me with the inhabitants of the land? Now please, let there be no more quarrelling between us, for we are kinsmen.

42 "But please separate from me, go and choose a place where you may dwell with your

cattle and all belonging to you, but keep yourself at a distance from me, you and your household.

43 “And do not be afraid in going from me, for if anyone does injury to you, let me know and I will avenge your cause from him, only remove from me.”

44 And when Abram had spoken all these words to Lot, then Lot rose and lifted his eyes toward the plain of Yardĕn.

45 And he saw that the whole of the place was well watered, and good for man as well as affording pasture for the cattle.

46 And Lot went from Abram to that place, and he pitched his tent there and he dwelt in Seđom, and they were separated from each other.

47 And Abram dwelt in the plain of Mamrĕ, which is in Hebron, and he pitched his tent there, and Abram remained in that place many years.

**16** At that time Keđorla’omer sovereign of Eđylam sent to all the neighbouring sovereigns, to Nimrođ, sovereign of Shin’ar who was then under his power, and to Tiđ’al, sovereign of Goyim, and to Aryođ, sovereign of Ellasar, with whom he made a covenant, saying, “Come up to me and assist me, that we may smite all the towns of Seđom and its inhabitants, for they have rebelled against me these thirteen years.”

2 And these four sovereigns went up with all their armies - about eight hundred thousand men - and they went as they were, and smote every man they found in their way.

3 And the five sovereigns of Seđom and Amarah, Shinaḅ sovereign of Ađmah, Shem'ēber sovereign of Tseḅoyim, Bera sovereign of Seđom, Birsha sovereign of Amarah, and Bela sovereign of Tso'ar, went out to meet them, and they all joined together in the valley of Siddim.

4 And these nine sovereigns fought in the valley of Siddim, and the sovereigns of Seđom and Amarah were smitten before the sovereigns of Ĕylam.

5 And the valley of Siddim was full of tar pits and the sovereigns of Ĕylam pursued the sovereigns of Seđom, and the sovereigns of Seđom with their armies fled and fell into the tar pits. And all that remained went to the mountain for safety, and the five sovereigns of Ĕylam came after them and pursued them to the gates of Seđom, and they took all that there was in Seđom.

6 And they plundered all the cities of Seđom and Amarah, and they also took Lot, Aḅram's brother's son, and his property, and they seized all the goods of the cities of Seđom, and they went away. And Unik, Aḅram's servant, who was in the battle, saw this, and told Aḅram all that the sovereigns had done to the cities of Seđom, and that Lot was taken captive by them.

7 And Abram heard this, and he rose up with about three hundred and eighteen men that were with him, and that night he pursued these sovereigns and smote them. And they all fell before Abram and his men, and there was none remaining but the four sovereigns who fled, and they went each his own way.

8 And Abram recovered all the property of Sedom, and he also recovered Lot and his property, his wives and little ones and all belonging to him, so that Lot lacked nothing.

9 And when he returned from smiting these sovereigns, he and his men passed the valley of Siddim where the sovereigns had fought together.

10 And Bera sovereign of Sedom, and the rest of his men that were with him, went out from the tar pits into which they had fallen, to meet Abram and his men.

11 And Adoni-Tsedeq sovereign of Yerushalayim - the same was Shem - went out with his men to meet Abram and his people, with bread and wine, and they remained together in the valley of Meleq.

12 And Adoni-Tsedeq baraq Abram, and Abram gave him a tenth from all that he had brought from the spoil of his enemies, for Adoni-Tsedeq was a kohen before Elohim.

13 And all the sovereigns of Sedom and Amorah who were there, with their servants,

approached Abram and begged of him to return them their servants whom he had made captive, and to take for himself all the property.

14 And Abram answered the sovereigns of Sedom, saying, “As אֱלֹהִים lives who created the shamayim and the earth, and who redeemed my being from all affliction, and who delivered me this day from my enemies, and gave them into my hand, I will not take anything belonging to you, that you may not boast tomorrow, saying, ‘Abram became rich from our property that he saved.’

15 “For אֱלֹהִים my Elohim in whom I trust said to me, ‘You shall lack nothing, for I will baraku you in all the works of your hands.’

16 “And now therefore see, here is all belonging to you, take it and go. As אֱלֹהִים lives I will not take from you from a living being down to a shoestring or thread, except the expense of the food of those who went out with me to battle. Also the portions of the men who went with me: Aner, Eshkol, and Mamre, they and their men, as well as those also who had remained to watch the baggage, they shall take their portion of the spoil.”

17 And the sovereigns of Sedom gave Abram according to all that he had said, and they pressed him to take of whatever he chose, but he would not.

18 And he sent away the sovereigns of Seđom and the remainder of their men, and he gave them orders about Lot, and they went to their respective places.

19 And he also sent away Lot, his brother's son, with his property, and he went with them, and Lot returned to his home, to Seđom. And Aḅram and his people returned to their home to the plains of Mamrě, which is in Heḅron.

20 At that time אֱלֹהִים again appeared to Aḅram in Heḅron, and He said to him, "Do not fear, your reward is very great before Me, for I will not leave you, until I shall have multiplied you, and baraḅ you and made your seed like the stars in the shamayim, which cannot be measured nor numbered.

21 "And I will give to your seed all these lands that you see with your eyes. To them I will give them for an inheritance forever, only be strong and do not fear, walk before Me and be perfect."

22 And in the seventy-eighth year of the life of Aḅram, in that year Re'u, son of Peleḡ died. And all the days of Re'u were two hundred and thirty-nine years, and he died.

23 And Sarai, the daughter of Haran, Aḅram's wife, was still barren in those days; she did not bear to Aḅram either son or daughter.

24 And when she saw that she bore no children she took her female servant Haḡar,

whom Pharaoh had given her, and she gave her to Aḅram her husband for a wife.

25 For Haḡar learned all the ways of Sarai as Sarai taught her, she was not in any way lacking in following her good ways.

26 And Sarai said to Aḅram, "See, here is my female servant Haḡar, go to her that she may give birth upon my knees, that I may also obtain children through her."

27 And at the end of ten years of Aḅram's dwelling in the land of Kena'an, which is the eighty-fifth year of Aḅram's life, Sarai gave Haḡar to him.

28 And Aḅram listened to the voice of his wife Sarai, and he took his female servant Haḡar and Aḅram came to her and she conceived.

29 And when Haḡar saw that she had conceived she greatly rejoiced. But her mistress was despised in her eyes, and she said within herself, "This can only be that I am better before Elohim than Sarai my mistress, for all the days that my mistress has been with my master, she did not conceive, but אֱלֹהִים has caused me in so short a time to conceive by him."

30 And when Sarai saw that Haḡar had conceived by Aḅram, Sarai was jealous of her female servant, and Sarai said within herself, "This is indeed none else other than she must be better than I am."

31 And Sarai said to Aḅram, “My wrong be upon you, for at the time when you prayed before אֱלֹהִים for children, why did you not pray for my sake, that אֱלֹהִים should give me seed from you?”

32 “And when I speak to Haḡar in your presence, she despises my words, because she has conceived, and you will say nothing to her! May אֱלֹהִים judge between you and I for what you have done to me.”

33 And Aḅram said to Sarai, “See, your female servant is in your hand, do to her as seems good in your eyes.” And Sarai afflicted her, and Haḡar fled from her to the wilderness.

34 And a Messenger of אֱלֹהִים found her in the place where she had fled, by a well, and He said to her, “Do not fear, for I will multiply your seed, for you shall bear a son and you shall call his name Yishma’ēl. Now then return to Sarai your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands.”

35 And Haḡar called the place of that well, Be’ēr Laḡai Ro’i. It is between Qaḏēsh and the wilderness of Bereḡ.

36 And at that time Haḡar returned to her master’s house. And at the end of days Haḡar bore a son to Aḅram, and Aḅram called his name Yishma’ēl. And Aḅram was eighty-six years old when he brought him forth.

**17** And in those days, in the ninety-first year of the life of Abram, the children of the Hittites fought against the children of Tubal, for when אבראם had scattered the sons of men upon the face of the earth, the children of the Hittites went and established themselves in the plain of Kanopia, and they built themselves cities there and dwelt by the river Tibre'u.

2 And the children of Tubal dwelt in Tusqanah, and their boundaries reached the river Tibre'u, and the children of Tubal built a city in Tusqanah, and they called the name Sabinah, after the name of Sabinah son of Tubal their father, and they dwell there to this day.

3 And it came to be at that time, the children of the Hittites fought against the children of Tubal, and the children of Tubal were smitten before the children of the Hittites. And the children of the Hittites caused three hundred and seventy men to fall from the children of Tubal.

4 And at that time the children of Tubal swore to the children of the Hittites, saying, "You shall not intermarry among us, and no man shall give his daughter to any of the sons of the Hittites."

5 For all the daughters of Tubal were in those days lovely, for then no women were found in the whole earth so lovely as the daughters of Tubal.

6 And all who delighted in the good looks of women went to the daughters of Tubal and took

wives from them. And the sons of men, sovereigns and princes, who greatly delighted in the good looks of women, took wives in those days from the daughters of Tuḅal.

7 And at the end of three years after the children of Tuḅal had sworn to the children of the Ḫittites not to give them their daughters for wives, about twenty men of the children of the Ḫittites went to take some of the daughters of Tuḅal, but they found none.

8 For the children of Tuḅal kept their oaths not to intermarry with them, and they would not break their oaths.

9 And in the days of harvest when the children of Tuḅal went into their fields to reap their harvest, the young men of the Ḫittites assembled and went to the city of Sabinah, and each man took a young woman from the daughters of Tuḅal, and they came to their cities.

10 And the children of Tuḅal heard of it and they went to fight against them, but they could not prevail over them, for the mountain was exceedingly high from them. And when they saw they could not prevail over them they returned to their land.

11 And at the turn of the year the children of Tuḅal went and hired about ten thousand men from those cities that were near them, and they went to fight against the children of the Ḫittites.

12 And the children of Tuḅal went to fight against the children of the Ḥittites, to destroy their land and to distress them, and in this battle the children of Tuḅal prevailed over the children of the Ḥittites, and the children of the Ḥittites, seeing that they were greatly distressed, lifted up the children which they had had by the daughters of Tuḅal upon the wall which had been built, to be before the eyes of the children of Tuḅal.

13 And the children of the Ḥittites said to them, “Have you come to fight against your own sons and daughters, and have we not been considered your flesh and bones from that time till now?”

14 And when the children of Tuḅal heard this they ceased to fight against the children of the Ḥittites, and they went away,

15 and they returned to their cities. And at that time the children of the Ḥittites assembled and built two cities by the sea, and they called one Purtu and the other Ariza.

16 And Aḅram son of Teraḥ was then ninety-nine years old.

17 At that time אֱלֹהִים appeared to him and He said to him, “I will establish My Covenant between Me and you, and I will greatly multiply your seed. And this is the Covenant which I make between you and I: that every male child be circumcised, you and your seed after you.

18 “At eight days old it shall be circumcised, and this Covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting Covenant.

19 “And now therefore your name shall no longer be called Abram, but Abraham, and your wife shall no longer be called Sarai, but Sarah.

20 “For I will baraku you both, and I will multiply your seed after you that you shall become a great nation, and sovereigns shall come forth from you.”

**18** And Abraham rose and did all that Elohim had ordered him. And he took the men of his household and those bought with his silver, and he circumcised them as אֲרָמָל had commanded him.

2 And there was not one left whom he did not circumcise. And Abraham and his son Yishma'el were circumcised in the flesh of their foreskin; Yishma'el was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

3 And in the third day Abraham went out of his tent and sat at the door to enjoy the heat of the sun, during the pain of his flesh.

4 And אֲרָמָל appeared to him in the plain of Mamrē, and sent three of His ministering messengers to visit him. And he was sitting at the door of the tent, and he lifted his eyes and looked, and saw three men were coming from a distance. And he rose up and ran to meet them,

and he bowed down to them and brought them into his house.

5 And he said to them, "If I have now found favour in your sight, turn in and eat a piece of bread." And he pressed them, and they turned in and he gave them water and they washed their feet, and he placed them under a tree at the door of the tent.

6 And Abraham ran and took a calf, tender and good, and he hastened to kill it, and gave it to his servant El'azar to prepare.

7 And Abraham came to Sarah into the tent, and he said to her, "Make ready three measures of fine meal quickly, knead it and make cakes to cover the pot containing the meat." And she did so.

8 And Abraham hastened and brought before them butter and milk, beef and lamb, and gave it before them to eat before the flesh of the calf was sufficiently done, and they ate.

9 And when they had finished eating one of them said to him, "I will return to you according to the time of life, and Sarah your wife shall have a son."

10 And the men afterward departed and went their ways, to the places to which they were sent.

11 In those days all the people of Sedom and Amarah, and of the whole five cities, were exceedingly wicked and sinful against אֱלֹהִים and

they provoked אִיִּזְעִי with their abominations. And they grew mightily in abominations and scoffing before אִיִּזְעִי, and in those days their wickedness and crimes were great before אִיִּזְעִי.

12 And in their land they had a very extensive valley - about half a day's walk - and in it there were fountains of water and a great amount of greenery surrounding the water.

13 And all the people of Sedom and Amarah went there four times in the year, with their wives and children and all belonging to them, and they rejoiced there with timbrels and dances.

14 And in the time of rejoicing they would all rise and lay hold of their neighbour's wives, and some, the maiden daughters of their neighbour, and they enjoyed them. And each man saw his wife and daughter in the hands of his neighbour and did not say a word.

15 And they did so from morning to night, and afterward they returned home, each man to his house and each woman to her tent; so they always did four times in the year.

16 Also when a stranger came into their cities and brought goods which he had purchased with a view to sell there, the people of these cities would assemble - men, women and children, young and old - and go to the man and take his goods by force, giving a little to each man until there was an end to all the goods of the owner which he had brought into the land.

17 And if the owner of the goods quarrelled with them, saying, "What is this deed which you have done to me?" Then they would approach to him one by one, and each would show him the little which he took and taunt him, saying, "I only took that little which you gave me!" And when he heard this from them all, he would arise and go from them in sorrow and bitterness of being, then they would all arise and go after him, and drive him out of the city with great noise and tumult.

18 And there was a man from the country of Ēylam who was leisurely going on the way, seated upon his donkey, which carried a fine blanket of dyed colours, and the blanket was bound with a rope on the donkey.

19 And the man was on his journey passing through the street of Sedom when the sun went down in the evening. And he remained there in order to stay during the night, but no one would let him into his house. And at that time, there was in Sedom a wicked man of evil plots, one skillful to do evil, and his name was Haḡaḡ.

20 And he lifted up his eyes and saw the traveller in the street of the city, and he came to him and said, "From where do you come, and where are you going?"

21 And the man said to him, "I am travelling from Hebron to Ēylam where I belong, and as I passed, the sun went down and no one would allow me to enter his house, though I had bread

and water and also straw and food for my donkey, and am lacking nothing.”

22 And Haḍaḍ answered and said to him, “All that you want shall be supplied by me, but you shall not stay in the street all night.”

23 And Haḍaḍ brought him to his house, and he took off the blanket from the donkey with the rope, and brought them to his house, and he gave the donkey straw and food while the traveller ate and drank in Haḍaḍ’s house. And he stayed there that night.

24 And in the morning the traveller rose early to continue his journey, when Haḍaḍ said to him, “Wait, refresh your heart with a piece of bread and then go.” And the man did so, and he remained with him, and they both ate and drank together during the day, when the man rose up to go.

25 And Haḍaḍ said to him, “See, now the day is declining, you had better remain all night that your heart may be refreshed.” And he pressed him so that he stayed there all night. And on the second day he rose early to go away, when Haḍaḍ pressed him, saying, “Refresh your heart with a piece of bread and then go.” And he remained and ate with him the second day also, and then the man rose up to continue his journey.

26 And Haḍaḍ said to him, “See, now the day is declining, remain with me to refresh your

heart and in the morning rise early and go your way.”

27 And the man would not remain, but rose and saddled his donkey. And while he was saddling his donkey, the wife of Haḏaḏ said to her husband, “See, this man has remained with us for two days eating and drinking and he has given us nothing, and now shall he go away from us without giving anything?” and Haḏaḏ said to her, “Be silent.”

28 And the man saddled his donkey to go, and he asked Haḏaḏ to give him the rope and blanket to tie it on the donkey.

29 And Haḏaḏ said to him, “What are you saying?” And he said to him, “That you, my master shall give me the rope and the blanket made with dyed colours which you laid up with you in your house to take care of.”

30 And Haḏaḏ answered the man, saying, “This is the interpretation of your dream, the rope which you saw, means that your life will be lengthened out like a cord, and having seen the blanket dyed with all kinds of colours, means that you shall have a vineyard in which you will plant trees of all fruits.”

31 And the traveller answered, saying, “Not so my master, for I was awake when I gave you the rope and also a blanket woven with dyed colours, which you took off the donkey to put them aside for me!” and Haḏaḏ answered and

said, “Indeed I have told you the interpretation of your dream, and it is a good dream, and this is the interpretation of it.

32 “Now the sons of men give me four pieces of silver, which is my charge for interpreting dreams, and of you I only require three pieces of silver.

33 And the man was provoked at the words of Haḏaḏ, and he cried bitterly, and he brought Haḏaḏ to Səraq, judge of Seḏom.

34 And the man laid his cause before Səraq the judge, when Haḏaḏ replied, saying, “It is not so, but so the matter stands.” and the judge said to the traveller, “This man Haḏaḏ tells you the truth, for he is famed in the cities for the accurate interpretation of dreams.”

35 And the man cried at the word of the judge, and he said, “Not so my master, for it was in the day that I gave him the rope and blanket which was on the donkey, in order to put them aside in his house!” And they both disputed before the judge, the one saying, “So the matter was,” and the other declaring otherwise.

36 And Haḏaḏ said to the man, “Give me four pieces of silver that I charge for my interpretations of dreams; I will not make any allowance. And give me the expense of the four meals that you ate in my house.”

37 And the man said to Haḏaḏ, “Truly I will pay you for what I ate in your house, only give

me the rope and blanket which you laid up in your house.”

38 And Haḏaḏ replied before the judge and said to the man, “Did I not tell you the interpretation of your dream? the rope means that your days shall be prolonged like a cord, and the blanket, that you will have a vineyard in which you will plant all kinds of fruit trees.

39 “This is the proper interpretation of your dream, now give me the four pieces of silver that I require as a compensation, for I will make you no allowance.”

40 And the man cried at the words of Haḏaḏ and they both quarrelled before the judge. And the judge gave orders to his servants, who drove them harshly from the house.

41 And they went away quarrelling from the judge, then the people of Seḏom heard them. And they gathered about them and cried out against the stranger, and they drove him harshly from the city.

42 And the man continued his journey on his donkey with bitterness of being, lamenting and weeping.

43 And while he was going along, he wept at what had befallen him in the corrupt city of Seḏom.

**19** And the cities of Seḏom had four judges for four cities, and these were their names: Səraq in

the city of Sedom, Sharkad in Amorah, Zabnaq in Admah, and Menon in Tseboyim.

2 And El'azar Abraham's servant appointed to them different names, and he converted Seraq to Sharkad, Sharkad to Shakrura, Zabnaq to Kezobim, and Menon to Matsloin.

3 And by desire of their four judges, the people of Sedom and Amorah had beds erected in the streets of the cities, and if a man came to these places they laid hold of him and brought him to one of their beds, and by force made him to lie in them.

4 And as he lay down, three men would stand at his head and three at his feet, and measure him by the length of the bed. And if the man was less than the bed these six men would stretch him at each end, and when he cried out to them they would not answer him.

5 And if he was longer than the bed they would draw together the two sides of the bed at each end, until the man had reached the gates of death.

6 And if he continued to cry out to them, they would answer him, saying, "So shall it be done to a man that comes into our land!"

7 And when men heard all these matters that the people of the cities of Sedom did, they refrained from coming there.

8 And when a poor man came to their land they would give him silver and gold, and send a call in

the whole city not to give him a piece of bread to eat. And if the stranger should remain there some days, and die from hunger, not having been able to obtain a piece of bread, then at his death all the people of the city would come and take their silver and gold which they had given to him.

9 And those that could recognise the silver or gold which they had given him took it back. And at his death they also stripped him of his garments, and they would fight about them, and he that prevailed over his neighbour took them.

10 After that, they would carry him and bury him under some of the shrubs in the desert. So they did all the days to anyone that came to them and died in their land.

11 And in the course of time Sarah sent El'azar to Sedom, to see Lot and inquire after his welfare.

12 And El'azar went to Sedom, and he met a man of Sedom fighting with a stranger. And the man of Sedom stripped the poor man of all his clothes and went away.

13 And the poor man cried to El'azar and pleaded his favour because of what the man of Sedom had done to him.

14 And he said to him, "Why do you act this way to the poor man who came to your land?"

15 And the man of Sedom answered El'azar, saying, "Is this man your brother, or have the

people of Sedom made you a judge this day, that you speak about this man?"

16 And El'azar strove with the man of Sedom because of the poor man, and when El'azar approached to recover the poor man's clothes from the man of Sedom, he hastened and with a stone smote El'azar on the forehead.

17 And the blood flowed exceedingly from El'azar's forehead, and when the man saw the blood he caught hold of El'azar, saying, "Give me my payment for having rid you of this bad blood that was in your forehead, for such is the custom and the law in our land."

18 And El'azar said to him, "You have wounded me and require me to pay you your payment?" and El'azar would not listen to the words of the man of Sedom.

19 And the man laid hold of El'azar and brought him to Sharkad the judge of Sedom for judgment.

20 And the man spoke to the judge, saying, "Please, my master, so has this man done, for I smote him with a stone so that the blood flowed from his forehead, and he is unwilling to give me my payment."

21 And the judge said to El'azar, "This man speaks truth to you. Give him his payment, for this is the custom in our land." And El'azar heard the words of the judge, and he lifted up a stone and smote the judge. And the stone struck on his

forehead, and the blood flowed exceedingly from the forehead of the judge. And El'azar said, "If this then is the custom in your land, give to this man what I should have given him, for this has been your decision; you decreed it."

22 And El'azar left the man of Seđom with the judge, and he went away.

23 And when the sovereigns of Ĕylam had fought against the sovereigns of Seđom, the sovereigns of Ĕylam captured all the property of Seđom, and they took Lot captive, with his property. And when it was told to Aḅraham he went and fought against the sovereigns of Ĕylam, and he recovered from their hands all the property of Lot as well as the property of Seđom.

24 At that time the wife of Lot bore him a daughter, and he called her name Paltith, saying, "Because Elohim had delivered him and his whole household from the sovereigns of Ĕylam." And Paltith daughter of Lot grew up, and one of the men of Seđom took her for a wife.

25 And a poor man came into the city to seek a livelihood, and he remained in the city some days. And all the people of Seđom sent a call, as was their custom, not to give the man a piece of bread to eat, until he dropped dead upon the earth, and they did so.

26 And Paltith the daughter of Lot saw the man lying in the streets starved with hunger, and

no one would give him any matter to keep him alive, and he was just upon the point of death.

27 And her being was filled with pity because of the man, and she fed him secretly with bread for many days, and the being of this man was revived.

28 For when she went out to fetch water she would put the bread in the water pitcher, and when she came to the place where the poor man was, she took the bread from the pitcher and gave it him to eat; so she did many days.

29 And all the people of Sedom and Amarah wondered how this man could bear starvation for so many days.

30 And they said to each other, "This can only be that he eats and drinks, for no man can bear starvation for so many days or live as this man has, without even his appearance changing." And three men concealed themselves in a place where the poor man was stationed, to know who it was that brought him bread to eat.

31 And Paltith daughter of Lot went out that day to fetch water, and she put bread into her pitcher of water. And she went to draw water by the poor man's place, and she took out the bread from the pitcher and gave it to the poor man and he ate it.

32 And the three men saw what Paltith did for the poor man, and they said to her, "It is you then who has supported him! And therefore he

has not starved, nor changed in appearance nor died like the rest.”

33 And the three men came out of the place in which they were concealed, and they seized Paltith and the bread which was in the poor man’s hand.

34 And they took Paltith and brought her before their judges, and said to them, “Thus did she do, and it is she who supplied the poor man with bread, so he did not die all this time. Now therefore declare to us the punishment due to this woman for having transgressed our law.”

35 And the people of Sedom and Amarah assembled and kindled a fire in the street of the city, and they took the woman and threw her into the fire and she was burned to ashes.

36 And in the city of Admah there was a woman to whom they did the same.

37 For a traveller came into the city of Admah to stay there all night, with the intention of going home in the morning, and he sat opposite the door of the house of the young woman’s father, to remain there, as the sun had gone down when he had reached that place. And the young woman saw him sitting by the door of the house.

38 And he asked her for a drink of water and she said to him, “Who are you?” and he said to her, “I was walking on the way today, and reached here when the sun went down, so I will

stay here all night, and in the morning I will rise early and continue my journey.”

39 And the young woman went into the house and brought the man bread and water to eat and drink.

40 And this matter became known to the people of Admah, and they assembled and brought the young woman before the judges, so that they should judge her for this deed.

41 And the judge said, “The judgment of death must pass upon this woman because she transgressed our law, and this therefore is the decision concerning her.”

42 And the people of those cities assembled and brought out the young woman, and rubbed her with honey from head to foot, as the judge had decreed, and they placed her before a swarm of bees which were then in their hives. And the bees flew upon her and stung her so that her whole body was swollen.

43 And the young woman cried out because of the bees, but no one took notice of her or pitied her, and her cries went up to the shamayim.

44 And אֱלֹהִים was provoked at this and at all the works of the cities of Sodom, for they had a great amount of food, and had peace among them, and still would not sustain the poor and the needy. And in those days their evil doings and sins became great before אֱלֹהִים.

45 And אֱלֹהִים sent two of the messengers that had come to Abraham's house, to destroy Sodom and its cities.

46 And the messengers rose up from the door of Abraham's tent, after they had eaten and drunk, and they reached Sodom in the evening. And Lot was then sitting in the gate of Sodom, and when he saw them he rose to meet them, and he bowed down to the ground.

47 And he pressed them greatly and brought them into his house, and he gave them food which they ate, and they stayed all night in his house.

48 And the messengers said to Lot, "Arise, go out from this place, you and all belonging to you, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of this city, for אֱלֹהִים will destroy this place."

49 And the messengers laid hold upon the hand of Lot and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hands of his children, and all belonging to him, and they brought him out and put him outside the cities.

50 And they said to Lot, "Escape for your life!" And he fled and all belonging to him.

51 Then אֱלֹהִים rained upon Sodom and upon Amorah and upon all these cities sulphur and fire from אֱלֹהִים out of the shamayim.

52 And He overthrew these cities, all the plain and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. And Ado the wife

of Lot looked back to see the destruction of the cities, for her compassion was moved because of her daughters who remained in Sedom, for they did not go with her.

53 And when she looked back she became a post of salt, and it is still in that place to this day.

54 And the oxen which stood in that place daily licked up the salt to the end of their feet, and in the morning it would spring forth anew, and they still lick it up to this day.

55 And Lot and two of his daughters that remained with him fled and escaped to the cave of Adullam, and they remained there for some time.

56 And Abraham rose early in the morning to see what had been done to the cities of Sedom, and he looked and saw the smoke of the cities going up like the smoke of a furnace.

57 And Lot and his two daughters remained in the cave. And they made their father drink wine, and they lay with him, for they said there was no man upon earth that could raise up seed from them, for they thought that the whole earth was destroyed.

58 And they both lay with their father, and they conceived and bore sons. And the first-born called the name of her son Mo'ab, saying, "From my father I conceived him." He is the father of the Mo'abites to this day.

59 And also the younger called her son Ben-Ammi; he is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

60 And after this, Lot and his two daughters went away from there, and he dwelt on the other side of the Yardēn with his two daughters and their sons. And the sons of Lot grew up, and they went and took for themselves wives from the land of Kena'an, and they brought forth children and they were fruitful and multiplied.

**20** And at that time Abraham journeyed from the plain of Mamrē, and he went to the land of the Pelishtites, and he dwelt in Gerar. It was in the twenty-fifth year of Abraham's being in the land of Kena'an, and the hundredth year of the life of Abraham, that he came to Gerar in the land of the Pelishtites.

2 And when they entered the land he said to Sarah his wife, "Say you are my sister, to anyone that shall ask you, in order that we may escape the evil of the inhabitants of the land."

3 And as Abraham was dwelling in the land of the Pelishtites, the servants of Abimeleḵ, sovereign of the Pelishtites, saw that Sarah was exceedingly good-looking, and they asked Abraham concerning her, and he said, "She is my sister."

4 And the servants of Abimeleḵ went to Abimeleḵ, saying, "A man from the land of

Kena'an is come to dwell in the land, and he has a sister that is exceedingly lovely.”

5 And Aḅimeleḅ heard the words of his servants who praised Sarah to him, and Aḅimeleḅ sent his officers, and they brought Sarah to the sovereign.

6 And Sarah came to the house of Aḅimeleḅ, and the sovereign saw that Sarah was good-looking, and she pleased him exceedingly.

7 And he approached her and said to her, “What is that man to you with whom you came into our land?” and Sarah answered and said, “He is my brother, and we came from the land of Kena'an to dwell wherever we could find a place.”

8 And Aḅimeleḅ said to Sarah, “See, my land is before you, place your brother in any part of this land that pleases you, and it will be our duty to exalt and elevate him above all the people of the land since he is your brother.”

9 And Aḅimeleḅ sent for Aḅraham, and Aḅraham came to Aḅimeleḅ.

10 And Aḅimeleḅ said to Aḅraham, “See, I have given orders that you shall be honoured as you desire because of your sister Sarah.”

11 And Aḅraham went out from the sovereign, and the sovereign's present came after him.

12 As at evening time, before men lie down to rest, the sovereign was sitting on his throne,

and a deep sleep fell upon him, and he lay on the throne and slept till morning.

13 And he dreamed that a messenger of אֲרָאֵל came to him with a drawn sword in his hand, and the messenger stood over Abimeleq, and sought to slay him with the sword. And the sovereign was afraid in his dream, and said to the messenger, "In what have I sinned against you that you come to slay me with your sword?"

14 And the messenger answered and said to Abimeleq, "See, you die because of the woman which you brought into your house last night, for she is a married woman, the wife of Abraham who came to your house. Now therefore return that man his wife, for she is his wife. And if you do not return her, know that you will indeed die, you and all belonging to you."

15 And on that night there was a great outcry in the land of the Pelishtites, and the inhabitants of the land saw the figure of a man standing with a drawn sword in his hand, and he smote the inhabitants of the land with the sword, continuing to smite them.

16 And the messenger of אֲרָאֵל smote the whole land of the Pelishtites on that night, and there was a great confusion on that night and on the following morning.

17 And every womb was closed, and all their issues, and the hand of אֲרָאֵל was upon them

because of Sarah, wife of Abraham, whom Abimelek had taken.

18 And in the morning Abimelek rose with fear and confusion and with a great dread, and he sent and had his servants called in, and related his dream to them, and the people were greatly afraid.

19 And one man standing among the servants of the sovereign answered the sovereign, saying, "O royal sovereign, restore this woman to her husband, for he is her husband, for the same befell the sovereign of Mitsrayim when this man came to Mitsrayim.

20 "And he said concerning his wife, 'She is my sister,' for such is his manner of doing when he comes to dwell in the land in which he is a stranger.

21 "And Pharaoh sent and took this woman for a wife, and אִי־אִזָּ בrought upon him grievous plagues until he returned the woman to her husband.

22 "Now therefore, O royal sovereign, know what came to pass last night to the whole land, for there was a very great fear and great pain and lamentation, and we know that it was because of the woman which you took.

23 "Now, therefore, restore this woman to her husband, lest it should befall us as it did to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim and his subjects, and that we may not die." And Abimelek

hastened and called and had Sarah called for. And she came before him, and he had Abraham called for, and he came before him.

24 And Abimeleḵ said to them, “What is this matter you have been doing in saying you are brother and sister, and I took this woman for a wife?”

25 And Abraham said, “Because I thought I would suffer death because of my wife.” And Abimeleḵ took flocks and herds, and male servants and female servants, and a thousand pieces of silver, and he gave them to Abraham, and he returned Sarah to him.

26 And Abimeleḵ said to Abraham, “See, the whole land is before you, dwell in it wherever you shall choose.”

27 And Abraham and Sarah, his wife, went out from the sovereign’s presence with honour and respect, and they dwelt in the land, even in Gerar.

28 And all the inhabitants of the land of the Pelishtites and the sovereign’s servants were still in pain, through the plague which the messenger had inflicted upon them the whole night because of Sarah.

29 And Abimeleḵ sent for Abraham, saying, “Pray now for your servants to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, that He may put away this death from among us.”

30 And Abraham prayed for the sake of Abimeleḵ and his subjects, and אֱלֹהִים heard the

prayer of Aḅraham, and He healed Aḅimeleḅ and all his subjects.

**21** And it came to be at that time, at the end of a year and four months of Aḅraham's dwelling in the land of the Pelishtites in Gerar, that Elohim visited Sarah, and אֵלֹהִים remembered her, and she conceived and bore a son to Aḅraham.

2 And Aḅraham called the name of the son which was born to him, which Sarah bore to him, Yitshāq.

3 And Aḅraham circumcised his son Yitshāq at eight days old, as Elohim had commanded Aḅraham to do unto his seed after him. And Aḅraham was one hundred, and Sarah ninety years old, when Yitshāq was born to them.

4 And the child grew up and he was weaned, and Aḅraham made a great feast on the day that Yitshāq was weaned.

5 And Shēm and Ĕḅer and all the great people of the land, and Aḅimeleḅ sovereign of the Pelishtites, and his servants, and Piḅol, the commander of his army, came to eat and drink and rejoice at the feast which Aḅraham made on the day of his son Yitshāq being weaned.

6 Also Teraḅ, the father of Aḅraham, and Naḅor his brother, came from Ḥaran, they and all belonging to them, for they greatly rejoiced on hearing that a son had been born to Sarah.

7 And they came to Aḇraham, and they ate and drank at the feast which Aḇraham made on the day of Yitsh̄aq being weaned.

8 And Teraḥ and Naḥor rejoiced with Aḇraham, and they remained with him many days in the land of the Pelishtites.

9 At that time, Seruḡ son of Re'u died, in the first year of the birth of Yitsh̄aq son of Aḇraham.

10 And all the days of Seruḡ were two hundred and thirty-nine years, and he died.

11 And Yishma'ēl son of Aḇraham was grown up in those days; he was fourteen years old when Sarah bore Yitsh̄aq to Aḇraham.

12 And Elohim was with Yishma'ēl son of Aḇraham, and he grew up, and he learned to use the bow and became an archer.

13 And when Yitsh̄aq was five years old he was sitting with Yishma'ēl at the door of the tent.

14 And Yishma'ēl came to Yitsh̄aq and seated himself opposite to him, and he took the bow and drew it and put the arrow in it, and intended to slay Yitsh̄aq.

15 And Sarah saw the act which Yishma'ēl desired to do to her son Yitsh̄aq, and it grieved her exceedingly because of her son, and she sent for Aḇraham, and said to him, "Drive out this female servant and her son, for her son shall not be heir with my son, for so he sought to do to him today."

16 And Aḇraham listened to the voice of Sarah, and he rose early in the morning, and he took twelve loaves and a bottle of water which he gave to Haḡar, and sent her away with her son. And Haḡar went with her son to the wilderness, and they dwelt in the wilderness of Paran with the inhabitants of the wilderness. And Yishma'ēl was an archer, and he dwelt in the wilderness a long time.

17 And afterward, he and his mother went to the land of Mitsrayim, and they dwelt there. And Haḡar took a wife for her son from Mitsrayim, and her name was Meriḇah.

18 And the wife of Yishma'ēl conceived and bore four sons and two daughters, and afterward Yishma'ēl and his mother and his wife and children went and returned to the wilderness.

19 And they made themselves tents in the wilderness, in which they dwelt, and they continued to travel and then to rest monthly and yearly.

20 And Elohim gave Yishma'ēl flocks and herds and tents because of Aḇraham his father, and the man increased in cattle.

21 And Yishma'ēl dwelt in deserts and in tents, travelling and resting for a long time, and he did not see the face of his father.

22 And some time after, Aḇraham said to Sarah his wife, "I will go and see my son

Yishma'el, for I have a desire to see him, for I have not seen him for a long time.”

23 And Abraham rode on one of his camels to the wilderness to seek his son Yishma'el, for he heard that he was dwelling in a tent in the wilderness with all belonging to him.

24 And Abraham went to the wilderness, and he reached the tent of Yishma'el about noon. And he asked after Yishma'el, and he found the wife of Yishma'el sitting in the tent with her children, and Yishma'el her husband and his mother were not with them.

25 And Abraham asked the wife of Yishma'el, saying, “Where has Yishma'el gone?” and she said, “He has gone to the field to hunt.” And Abraham was still mounted upon the camel, for he would not get off to the ground as he had sworn to his wife Sarah that he would not get off of the camel.

26 And Abraham said to Yishma'el's wife, “My daughter, give me a little water that I may drink, for I am weary from the journey.”

27 And Yishma'el's wife answered and said to Abraham, “We have neither water nor bread.” And she continued sitting in the tent and did not notice Abraham, neither did she ask him who he was.

28 But she was beating her children in the tent, and she was cursing them, and she also cursed her husband Yishma'el and reproached

him. And Abraham heard the words of Yishma'el's wife to her children, and he was very wroth and displeased.

29 And Abraham called to the woman to come out to him from the tent, and the woman came and stood opposite to Abraham, for Abraham was still mounted on the camel.

30 And Abraham said to Yishma'el's wife, "When your husband Yishma'el returns home say these words to him:

31 'A very old man from the land of the Pelishtites came here to seek you, and thus was his appearance and figure. I did not ask him who he was, and seeing you were not here he spoke to me and said, "When Yishma'el your husband returns tell him thus did the man say, 'When you come home put away this nail of the tent which you have placed here, and put another nail in its place.' ' ' ' "

32 And Abraham finished his instructions to the woman, and he turned and went off on the camel homeward.

33 And after that, Yishma'el came from the chase, he and his mother, and returned to the tent, and his wife spoke these words to him:

34 "A very old man from the land of the Pelishtites came to seek you, and thus was his appearance and figure. I did not ask him who he was, and seeing you were not at home he said to me, 'When your husband comes home tell him,

“Thus saith the old man, ‘Put away the nail of the tent which you have placed here and place another nail in its place.’ ” ’ ’ ”

35 And Yishma’ël heard the words of his wife, and he knew that it was his father, and that his wife did not honour him.

36 And Yishma’ël understood his father’s words that he had spoken to his wife, and Yishma’ël listened to the voice of his father, and Yishma’ël drove out the woman and she went away.

37 And afterward Yishma’ël went to the land of Kena’an, and he took another wife and he brought her to his tent to the place where he then dwelt.

38 And at the end of three years Aḅraham said, “I will go again and see Yishma’ël my son, for I have not seen him for a long time.”

39 And he rode on his camel and went to the wilderness, and he reached the tent of Yishma’ël about noon.

40 And he asked after Yishma’ël, and his wife came out of the tent and she said, “He is not here my master, for he has gone to hunt in the fields, and to feed the camels.” And the woman said to Aḅraham, “Turn in my master into the tent, and eat a piece of bread, for your being must be wearied because of the journey.”

41 And Aḅraham said to her, “I will not stop for I am in haste to continue my journey, but give

me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty.” And the woman hastened and ran into the tent and she brought out water and bread to Abraham, which she placed before him and she urged him to eat. And he ate and drank and his heart was refreshed and he barak his son Yishma’el.

42 And he finished his meal and he barak אֵלֶיךָ and he said to Yishma’el’s wife, “When Yishma’el comes home say these words to him:

43 ‘A very old man from the land of the Pelishtites came here and asked after you, and you were not here. And I brought him out bread and water and he ate and drank and his heart was refreshed.

44 ‘And he spoke these words to me: “When Yishma’el your husband comes home, say to him, ‘The nail of the tent which your have is very good, do not put it away from the tent.’ ” ’ ”

45 And Abraham finished instructing the woman, and he rode off to his home to the land of the Pelishtites. And when Yishma’el came to his tent, his wife went out to meet him with joy and a cheerful heart.

46 And she said to him, “An old man came here from the land of the Pelishtites and thus was his appearance. And he asked after you and you were not here, so I brought out bread and water, and he ate and drank and his heart was refreshed.

47 “And he spoke these words to me: ‘When Yishma’ël your husband comes home say to him, “The nail of the tent which you have is very good, do not put it away from the tent.” ’ ”

48 And Yishma’ël knew that it was his father, and that his wife had honoured him, and ברך barak Yishma’ël.

**22** And Yishma’ël then rose up and took his wife and his children and his cattle and all belonging to him, and he journeyed from there and he went to his father in the land of the Pelishtites.

2 And Aḅraham related to Yishma’ël his son the matter with the first wife that Yishma’ël took, according to what she did.

3 And Yishma’ël and his children dwelt with Aḅraham many days in that land, and Aḅraham dwelt in the land of the Pelishtites a long time.

4 And the days increased and reached twenty-six years, and after that Aḅraham with his servants and all belonging to him went from the land of the Pelishtites and moved to a great distance. And they came near to Heḅron, and they remained there, and the servants of Aḅraham dug wells of water, and Aḅraham and all belonging to him dwelt by the water. And the servants of Aḅimelek sovereign of the Pelishtites heard the report that Aḅraham’s servants had dug wells of water in the borders of the land.

5 And they came and quarrelled with the servants of Aḅraham, and they robbed them of the great well which they had dug.

6 And Aḅimeleḅ sovereign of the Pelishtites heard of this matter, and he, with Piḅol the commander of his army and twenty of his men came to Aḅraham, and Aḅimeleḅ spoke to Aḅraham concerning his servants, and Aḅraham rebuked Aḅimeleḅ concerning the well of which his servants had robbed him.

7 And Aḅimeleḅ said to Aḅraham, “As אֱלֹהִים lives, who created the whole earth, I did not hear of the deed which my servants did to your servants until this day.”

8 And Aḅraham took seven ewe lambs and gave them to Aḅimeleḅ, saying, “Please, take these from my hands that it may be a witness for me that I dug this well.”

9 And Aḅimeleḅ took the seven ewe lambs which Aḅraham had given to him, for he had also given him cattle and herds in great amount, and Aḅimeleḅ swore to Aḅraham concerning the well. Therefore he called that well Be’ērsheḅa, for there they both swore an oath concerning it.

10 And they both made a covenant in Be’ērsheḅa, and Aḅimeleḅ rose up with Piḅol the commander of his army and all his men, and they returned to the land of the Pelishtites. And Aḅraham and all belonging to him dwelt in Be’ērsheḅa, and he was in that land a long time.

11 And Aḅraham planted a large grove in Be'ěrsheḅa, and he made four gates for it facing the four sides of the earth. And he planted a vineyard in it, so that if a traveler came to Aḅraham he entered any gate which was on his way, and remained there and ate and drank and satisfied himself and then departed.

12 For the house of Aḅraham was always open to the sons of men that passed and returned, who came daily to eat and drink in the house of Aḅraham.

13 And any man who had hunger and came to Aḅraham's house, Aḅraham would give him bread that he might eat and drink and be satisfied. And anyone that came naked to his house he would clothe with garments as he might choose, and give him silver and gold and make known to him אֱלֹהֵי who had created him in the earth. Aḅraham did this all his life.

14 And Aḅraham and his children and all belonging to him dwelt in Be'ěrsheḅa, and he pitched his tent as far as Heḅron.

15 And Aḅraham's brother Naḅor and his father and all belonging to them dwelt in Ḥaran, for they did not come with Aḅraham to the land of Kena'an.

16 And children were born to Naḅor which Milkah the daughter of Haran, and sister to Sarah, Aḅraham's wife, bore to him.

17 And these are the names of those that were born to him: Uts, Buz, Qemu'ěl, Kesed, H̄azo, Pildash, Yid̄laph, and Bethu'ěl, being eight sons. These are the children of Milkah which she bore to Naḥor, Aḇraham's brother.

18 And Naḥor had a concubine and her name was Re'uwmah, and she also bore to Naḥor, Teḇaḥ, Gaḥam, Taḥash and Ma'aḳah, being four sons.

19 And the children that were born to Naḥor were twelve sons besides his daughters, and they also had children born to them in H̄aran.

20 And the children of Uts, the first-born of Naḥor were Aḇi, H̄ereph, Gaḁin, Melush, and Deḇorah their sister.

21 And the sons of Buz were Baraḳ'ěl, Na'amath, Shewa, and Maḁonu.

22 And the sons of Qemu'ěl were Aram and Reḥob̄.

23 And the sons of Kesed̄ were Anammeleḳ, Meshai, Benon and Yiphi. And the sons of H̄azo were Pildash, Meḥi and Ēpher.

24 And the sons of Pildash were Aruḁ, H̄ammum, Mereḁ and Moloch.

25 And the sons of Yid̄laph were Mushan, Kushan and Mutsi.

26 And the children of Bethu'ěl were Saḳar, Laḇan and their sister Rib̄qah.

27 These are the clans of the children of Naḥor, that were born to them in H̄aran. And

Aram son of Qemu'el, and Reḥob his brother went away from Ḥaran, and they found a valley in the land by the river Perath.

28 And they built a city there, and they called the name of the city after the name of Pethor son of Aram - that is Aram-Naharayim to this day.

29 And the children of Kesed also went to dwell where they could find a place, and they went and they found a valley opposite to the land of Shin'ar, and they dwelt there.

30 And they built themselves a city there, and they called the name of the city, Kesed after the name of their father. That is the land of Kasdim to this day. And the Kasdim dwelt in that land and they were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.

31 And Teraḥ, father of Naḥor and Aḇraham, went and took another wife in his old age, and her name was Pelilah, and she conceived and bore him a son and he called his name Tsoḇah.

32 And Teraḥ lived twenty-five years after he brought forth Tsoḇah.

33 And Teraḥ died in that year, that is, in the thirty-fifth year of the birth of Yitṣḥaq son of Aḇraham.

34 And the days of Teraḥ were two hundred and five years, and he was buried in Ḥaran.

35 And Tsoḇah son of Teraḥ lived thirty years and he brought forth Aram, Aḥlith and Merik.

36 And Aram, son of Tsoḃah, son of Terah, had three wives and he brought forth twelve sons and three daughters. And אַרְאָמ gave to Aram son of Tsoḃah, riches and possessions, and a great amount of cattle, and flocks and herds, and the man increased greatly.

37 And Aram son of Tsoḃah and his brother and all his household journeyed from Ḥaran. And they went to dwell where they should find a place, for their property was too great to remain in Ḥaran, for they could not stop in Ḥaran together with their brothers, the children of Naḥor.

38 And Aram son of Tsoḃah went with his brothers, and they found a valley at a distance toward the eastern country and they dwelt there.

39 And they also built a city there, and they called the name of it Aram, after the name of their eldest brother - that is Aram Tsoḃah to this day.

40 And Yitshaq son of Aḃraham was growing up in those days, and Aḃraham his father taught him the Way of אַרְאָמ to know אַרְאָמ, and אַרְאָמ was with him.

41 And when Yitshaq was thirty-seven years old, Yishma'el his brother was going about with him in the tent.

42 And Yishma'el boasted of himself to Yitshaq, saying, "I was thirteen years old when אַרְאָמ spoke to my father to circumcise us, and I did according to the Word of אַרְאָמ which He

spoke to my father, and I gave my being to אֱלֹהִים, and I did not transgress His Word which He commanded my father.”

43 And Yitshaq answered Yishma'el, saying, “Why do you boast to me about this? About a little bit of your flesh which you took from your body, concerning which אֱלֹהִים commanded you.

44 “As אֱלֹהִים lives, the Elohim of my father Abraham, if אֱלֹהִים should say to my father, ‘Take now your son Yitshaq and offer him as an offering before Me, I would not refrain but would joyfully consent to it.”

45 And אֱלֹהִים heard the word that Yitshaq spoke to Yishma'el, and it seemed good in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and He thought to try Abraham in this matter.

46 And the day arrived when the sons of Elohim came and placed themselves before אֱלֹהִים, and Satan also came with the sons of Elohim before אֱלֹהִים.

47 And אֱלֹהִים said to Satan, “From where do you come?” and Satan answered אֱלֹהִים and said, “From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.”

48 And אֱלֹהִים said to Satan, “What is your word to me concerning all the children of the earth?” and Satan answered אֱלֹהִים and said, “I have seen all the children of the earth who serve You and remember You when they require anything from You.

49 “And when You give them the matter which they require from You, they sit at their ease, and forsake You and they remember You no more.

50 “Have You seen Abraham son of Terah, who at first had no children, and he served You and erected altars to You wherever he came, and he brought up offerings upon them, and he proclaimed Your Name continually to all the children of the earth.

51 “And now that his son Yitshaq is born to him, he has forsaken You. He has made a great feast for all the inhabitants of the land, but he has forgotten אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

52 “For among all that he has done he brought You no offering; neither burnt offering nor peace offering, neither ox, lamb, nor goat of all that he slaughtered on the day that his son was weaned.

53 “Even from the time of his son’s birth till now, being thirty-seven years, he built no altar before You, nor brought any offering to You, for he saw that You gave what he requested before You, and he therefore forsook You.”

54 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ said to Satan, “Have you thus considered My servant Abraham? For there is none like him upon earth, a perfect and an upright man before Me, one that fears Elohim and avoids evil. As I live, were I to say to him, ‘Bring up Yitshaq your son before Me,’ he would

not withhold him from Me, much more if I told him to bring up a burnt offering before Me from his flock or herds.”

55 And Satan answered אִיִּי and said, “Speak now to Aḅraham then as You have said, and You will see whether he will not this day transgress and cast aside Your words.”

**23** At that time the word of אִיִּי came to Aḅraham, and He said to him, “Aḅraham!” And he said, “Here I am.”

2 And He said to him, “Take now your son, your only son whom your love, even Yitṣḥaq, and go to the land of Moriyah, and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which shall be shown to you. For there will your see a cloud and the esteem of אִיִּי.”

3 And Aḅraham said within himself, “How shall I separate my son Yitṣḥaq from Sarah his mother, in order to offer him as a burnt offering before אִיִּי?”

4 And Aḅraham came into the tent, and he sat before Sarah his wife, and he spoke these words to her:

5 “My son Yitṣḥaq is grown and for some time he has not studied the service of his Elohim. Now tomorrow I will go and bring him to Shēm, and Ēḅer his son, and there he will learn the Ways of אִיִּי for they will teach him to know אִיִּי as well as to know that when he prays continually

before אִתּוֹ, He will answer him. Therefore, there he will know the Way of serving אֱלֹהֵי his Elohim.

6 And Sarah said, “You have spoken well. Go my master and do to him as you have said, but do not remove him a great distance from me, neither let him remain there too long, for my being is bound within his being.”

7 And Abraham said to Sarah, “My daughter, let us pray to אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim that He may do good with us.”

8 And Sarah took her son Yitshaq and he stayed all that night with her, and she kissed and embraced him, and gave him instructions till morning.

9 And she said to him, “O my son, how can my being separate itself from you?” And she still kissed him and embraced him, and she gave Abraham instructions concerning him.

10 And Sarah said to Abraham, “O my master, please take heed of your son, and keep your eyes on him, for I have no other son nor daughter but him.

11 “O forsake him not. If he is hungry give him bread, and if he is thirsty give him water to drink. Do not let him go on foot, neither let him sit in the sun.

12 “Neither let him go by himself on the way, neither force him from whatever he may desire, but do to him as he may say to you.”

13 And Sarah wept bitterly the whole night for the sake of Yitsh̄aq, and she gave him instructions till morning.

14 And in the morning Sarah selected a very fine and good-looking garment from those garments which she had in the house, that Aḅimeleḅ had given to her.

15 And she dressed Yitsh̄aq her son with it, and she put a turban on his head, and she enclosed a precious stone in the top of the turban, and she gave them provision for the journey, and they went forth. And Yitsh̄aq went with his father Aḅraham, and some of their servants accompanied them to see them on the way.

16 And Sarah went out with them, and she accompanied them on the way to see them off, and they said to her, "Return to the tent."

17 And when Sarah heard the words of her son Yitsh̄aq she wept bitterly, and Aḅraham her husband wept with her, and their son wept with them a great weeping. Those who went with them also wept greatly.

18 And Sarah caught hold of her son Yitsh̄aq, and she held him in her arms, and she embraced him and continued to weep with him, and Sarah said, "Who knows if after this day I shall ever see you again?"

19 And they still wept together, Aḅraham, Sarah and Yitsh̄aq, and all those that

accompanied them on the way wept with them. And Sarah afterward turned away from her son, weeping bitterly, and all her male servants and female servants returned with her to the tent.

20 And Aḅraham went with Yitšḥaq his son to offer him as a burnt offering before אֱלֹהִים, as He had commanded him.

21 And Aḅraham took two of his young men with him, Yishma'ēl son of Haḡar and El'azar his servant, and they went together with them. And while they were walking on the way the young men spoke these words to themselves.

22 And Yishma'ēl said to El'azar, "Now my father Aḅraham is going with Yitšḥaq to offer him for a burnt offering to אֱלֹהִים, as He commanded him.

23 "Now when he returns he will give to me all that he possesses, to inherit after him, for I am his first-born."

24 And El'azar answered Yishma'ēl and said, "Indeed, Aḅraham drove you away with your mother, and swore that you should not inherit any matter of all he possesses. And to whom will he give all that he has, with all his treasures, but to me his servant, who has been trustworthy in his house, who has served him night and day, and has done all that he desired me? He will bequeath all that he possesses to me at his death."

25 And while Abraham was proceeding with his son Yitshaq along the way, Satan came and appeared to Abraham in the form of a very aged man, humble and of lowly spirit. And he approached Abraham and said to him, “Are you stupid or senseless, that you go to do this matter today to your only son?”

26 “For Elohim gave you a son in your latter days, in your old age, and will you go and slaughter him this day? For he committed no violence, and will you cause the being of your only son to perish from the earth?”

27 “Do you not know and understand that this matter cannot be from אֱלֹהִים? For אֱלֹהִים cannot do to man such evil upon earth to say to him, ‘Go slaughter your child.’ ”

28 And Abraham heard this and knew that it was the word of Satan who attempted to draw him aside from the Way of אֱלֹהִים, but Abraham would not listen to the voice of Satan, and Abraham rebuked him so that he went away.

29 And Satan returned and came to Yitshaq. And he appeared to Yitshaq in the form of a young man, handsome and well favoured.

30 And he approached Yitshaq and said to him, “Do you not know and understand that your foolish old father brings you to the slaughter this day for naught?”

31 “Now therefore, my son, do not listen nor attend to him, for he is a foolish old man, and do

not let your precious being and good-looking figure be lost from the earth.”

32 And Yitshaq heard this, and said to Abraham, “Have you heard, my father, that which this man has spoken? Even thus has he spoken.”

33 And Abraham answered his son Yitshaq and said to him, “Take heed of him but do not listen to his words, nor attend to him, for he is ha’Satan, endeavouring to draw us aside this day from the Commands of Elohim.”

34 And Abraham again rebuked Satan, and Satan went from them. And seeing he could not prevail over them he hid himself from them, and he went and passed before them on the way. And he transformed himself into a large stream of water on the way, and Abraham and Yitshaq and his two young men reached that place, and they saw a stream large and powerful as the mighty waters.

35 And they entered the stream and passed into it, and the waters at first reached their legs.

36 And they went deeper into the stream and the waters reached up to their necks, and they were all afraid because of the water. And while they were going over the stream Abraham recognized that place, and he knew that there was no water there before.

37 And Abraham said to his son Yitshaq, “I know this place in which there was no stream nor water. Now therefore, it is ha’Satan who does all

this to us, to draw us aside this day from the Commands of Elohim.”

38 And Abraham rebuked him and said to him, “אֱלֹהִים rebuke you, O Satan, begone from us for we go by the Commands of Elohim!”

39 And Satan was afraid at the voice of Abraham, and he went away from them, and the place again became dry land as it was at first.

40 And Abraham went with Yitshaq toward the place that Elohim had told him.

41 And on the third day, Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place at a distance which Elohim had told him of.

42 And a column of fire appeared to him that reached from the earth to the shamayim, and a cloud of esteem upon the mountain. And the esteem of אֱלֹהִים was seen in the cloud.

43 And Abraham said to Yitshaq, “My son, do you see in that mountain, which we see at a distance, that which I see upon it?”

44 And Yitshaq answered and said to his father, “I see! And look, a column of fire and a cloud, and the esteem of אֱלֹהִים is seen upon the cloud.”

45 And Abraham knew that his son Yitshaq was accepted before אֱלֹהִים for a burnt offering.

46 And Abraham said to El’azar and to Yishma’el his son, “Do you also see that which we see upon the mountain which is at a distance?”

47 And they answered and said, “We see nothing more than like the other mountains of the earth.” And Abraham knew that they were not accepted before אֱלֹהִים to go with them, and Abraham said to them, “Stay here with the donkey while Yitshaq my son and I go over to the mountain and worship there before אֱלֹהִים and then return to you.”

48 And El'azar and Yishma'el remained in that place, as Abraham had commanded.

49 And Abraham took wood for a burnt offering and placed it upon his son Yitshaq, and he took the fire and the knife, and they both went to that place.

50 And when they were going along Yitshaq said to his father, “Look, I see here the fire and wood, but where then is the lamb that is to be the burnt offering before אֱלֹהִים?”

51 And Abraham answered his son Yitshaq, saying, “אֱלֹהִים has made choice of you my son, to be a perfect burnt offering instead of the lamb.”

52 And Yitshaq said to his father, “I will do all that אֱלֹהִים spoke to you with joy and cheerfulness of heart.”

53 And Abraham said further to Yitshaq his son, “Is there in your heart any thought or counsel concerning this, which is not proper? Please, tell me my son. O my son do not conceal it from me.”

54 And Yitsh̄aq answered his father Abraham and said to him, “O my father, as אֱלֹהִים lives and as your being lives, there is nothing in my heart to cause me to deviate either to the right or to the left from the word that he has spoken to you.

55 “Neither limb nor muscle has moved or stirred at this, nor is there in my heart any thought or evil counsel concerning this.

56 “But I am of joyful and cheerful heart in this matter, and I say, ‘Baruk is אֱלֹהִים who has this day chosen me to be a burnt offering before Him.’ ”

57 And Abraham greatly rejoiced at the words of Yitsh̄aq, and they went on together and came to that place אֱלֹהִים had spoken of.

58 And Abraham approached to build the altar in that place, and Abraham was weeping. And Yitsh̄aq took stones and mortar until they had finished building the altar.

59 And Abraham took the wood and placed it in order on the altar which he had built.

60 And he took his son Yitsh̄aq and bound him in order to place him upon the wood which was on the altar, to slay him for a burnt offering before אֱלֹהִים.

61 And Yitsh̄aq said to his father, “Bind me safely and then place me upon the altar lest I should turn and move, and break loose from the

force of the knife upon my flesh and thereof profane the burnt offering.” And Abraham did so.

62 And Yitshaq said further to his father, “O my father, when you have slain me and burnt me for an offering, take with you that which remains of my ashes to bring to Sarah my mother, and say to her, ‘This is the sweet smelling fragrance of Yitshaq.’ But do not tell her this if she should sit near a well or upon any high place, lest she should cast her being after me and die.”

63 And Abraham heard the words of Yitshaq, and he lifted up his voice and wept when Yitshaq spoke these words. And Abraham’s tears gushed down upon Yitshaq his son, and Yitshaq wept bitterly, and he said to his father, “Hasten, O my father, and do with me the will of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim as He has commanded you.”

64 And the hearts of Abraham and Yitshaq rejoiced at this which אֱלֹהֵינוּ had commanded them, but the eye wept bitterly while the heart rejoiced.

65 And Abraham bound his son Yitshaq, and placed him on the altar upon the wood, and Yitshaq stretched out his neck upon the altar before his father, and Abraham stretched out his hand to take the knife to slay his son as a burnt offering before אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

66 At that time the messengers of favour came before אֱלֹהֵינוּ and spoke to Him concerning Yitshaq, saying,

67 “O אֱלֹהִים, You are a compassionate Sovereign showing favour over all that You have created in the shamayim and in earth, and You support them all. Therefore give ransom and redemption instead of Your servant Yitshaq, and pity and have compassion on Aḇraham and Yitshaq his son, who are this day performing Your Commands.

68 “Have You seen, O אֱלֹהִים, how Yitshaq son of Aḇraham Your servant is bound down to the slaughter like a beast? Now therefore let Your compassion be roused for them, O אֱלֹהִים.”

69 At that time אֱלֹהִים appeared to Aḇraham, and called to him, from the shamayim, and said to him, “Do not lay your hand upon the boy, neither do any matter to him, for now I know that you revere Elohim in performing this act, and in not withholding your son, your only son, from Me.”

70 And Aḇraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and see, a ram was caught in a thicket by its horns. That was the ram which אֱלֹהִים Elohim had created in the earth in the day that he made the earth and the shamayim.

71 For אֱלֹהִים had prepared this ram from that day, to be a burnt offering instead of Yitshaq.

72 And this ram was advancing to Aḇraham when Satan caught hold of it and entangled its horns in the thicket, that he might not advance to

Abraham, in order that Abraham might slay his son.

73 And Abraham, seeing the ram advanced toward it but Satan withheld it; took it and brought it before the altar. And he loosened his son Yitshaq from his binding, and he put the ram in his place, and Abraham killed the ram upon the altar, and offered it as a burnt offering in the place of his son Yitshaq.

74 And Abraham sprinkled some of the blood of the ram on the altar, and he lifted his voice and said, "This is in the place of my son, and may this be considered this day as the blood of my son before אֱלֹהִים."

75 And all that Abraham did on this occasion by the altar, he would lift his voice and say, "This is in the place of my son, and may it be considered this day before אֱלֹהִים in the place of my son." And Abraham finished the whole of the service by the altar, and the service was accepted before אֱלֹהִים, and was accounted as if it had been Yitshaq. And אֱלֹהִים barak Abraham and his seed on that day.

76 And Satan went to Sarah, and he appeared to her in the form of an old man, very humble and meek. And Abraham was still occupied with the burnt offering before אֱלֹהִים.

77 And he said to her, "Do you not know all the work that Abraham has done with your only son this day? For he took Yitshaq and built an

altar, and killed him, and offered him as a burnt offering on the altar. And Yitshaq cried and wept before his father, but he did not look to him, neither did he have compassion on him.”

78 And Satan repeated these words, and he went away from her. And Sarah heard all the words of Satan, and she thought him to be an old man from among the sons of men who had been with her son, and had come and told her these matters.

79 And Sarah lifted up her voice and wept and cried out bitterly because of her son, and she threw herself upon the ground and she cast dust upon her head, and she said, “O my son, Yitshaq my son. O that I had died this day instead of you!” And she continued to weep and said, “It grieves me for you, O my son, my son Yitshaq. O that I had died this day in your place!”

80 And she still continued to weep, and said, “It grieves me for you after I have reared you and have brought you up. Now my joy is turned into mourning over you. I, that had a longing for you, and cried and prayed to Elohim till I bore you at ninety years old. And now you have served this day for the knife and the fire, to be made an offering.

81 “But I console myself with you, my son, in it being the word of אִשָּׁה, for you performed the Command of your Elohim. For who can

transgress the Word of our Elohim, in whose hands is the being of every living creature?

82 “You are just, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim, for all Your works are good and righteous. For I also rejoice in Your Word which you commanded, and while my eye weeps bitterly, my heart rejoices!”

83 And Sarah laid her head upon the bosom of one of her female servants, and she became as still as a stone.

84 She afterward rose up and went about making inquiries till she came to Hebron. And she inquired of all those whom she met walking on the way, but no one could tell her what had befell her son.

85 And she came with her female servants and male servants to Qiryath Arba, which is Hebron, and she asked concerning her son, and she remained there while she sent some of her servants to seek where Abraham had gone with Yitshaq. They went to seek him in the house of Shem and Eber, but they could not find him, and they sought throughout the land but he was not there.

86 And see, Satan came to Sarah in the form of an old man, and he came and stood before her, and said to her, “I spoke falsely to you, for Abraham did not kill his son and he is not dead.” And when she heard the word, her joy was so exceedingly violent for the sake of her son, that

her being went out through joy. She died and was gathered to her people.

87 And when Aḅraham had finished his service he returned with his son Yitṣḥaq to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Be'ěrsheḅa, and they came home.

88 And Aḅraham sought for Sarah, and could not find her. And he made inquiries concerning her, and they said to him, "She went as far as Heḅron to seek you both where you had gone, for thus was she informed."

89 And Aḅraham and Yitṣḥaq went to her to Heḅron, and when they found that she was dead they lifted up their voices and wept bitterly over her. And Yitṣḥaq fell upon his mother's face and wept over her, and he said, "O my mother, my mother, how have you left me, and where have you gone? O how, how have you left me?"

90 And Aḅraham and Yitṣḥaq wept greatly, and all their servants wept with them because of Sarah, and they mourned over her a great and grievous mourning.

**24** And the life of Sarah was one hundred and twenty-seven years, and Sarah died. And Aḅraham rose up from before his dead to seek a burial place to bury his wife Sarah, and he went and spoke to the children of Hěth, the inhabitants of the land, saying,

2 “I am a stranger and a sojourner with you in your land. Give me a possession for a burial place in your land, that I may bury my dead from before me.”

3 And the children of Hēth said to Abraham, “See, the land is before you. In the choicest of our burial places bury your dead, for no man shall withhold you from burying your dead.”

4 And Abraham said to them, “If you are agreeable to this, go and ask for me from Ephron, son of Tsohar, requesting that he may give me the cave of Maḳpēlah, which is in the end of his field, and I will purchase it from him for whatever he desires for it.”

5 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Hēth, and they went and called for him, and he came before Abraham. And Ephron said to Abraham, “See, all you require your servant will do.” And Abraham said, “No, but I will buy the cave and the field which you have for value, in order that it may be for a possession for a burial place forever.”

6 And Ephron answered and said, “See the field and the cave are before you, give whatever you desire.” And Abraham said, “Only at full value will I buy it from your hand, and from the hands of those that go in at the gate of your city, and from the hand of your seed forever.”

7 And Ephron and all his brothers heard this, and Abraham weighed to Ephron four hundred

sheqels of silver into the hands of Ephron and into the hands of all his brothers. And Abraham wrote this matter, and he wrote it and witnessed it with four witnesses.

8 And these are the names of the witnesses, Amiḡal son of Abiḡshna the Hiṡtite, Adihorom son of Ashunaḡ the Hiwwite, Abdon son of Aḡiram the Gomerite, Baqdil son of Abudish the Tsidonian.

9 And Abraham took the book of the purchase, and placed it in his treasures. And these are the words that Abraham wrote in the book, namely:

10 That the cave and the field Abraham bought from Ephron the Hiṡtite, and from his seed, and from those that go out of his city, and from their seed forever, are to be a purchase to Abraham and to his seed and to those that go forth from his loins, for a possession of a burial place forever. And he put a seal on it and witnessed it with witnesses.

11 And the field and the cave that was in it, and all that place were made secure to Abraham and to his seed after him, from the children of Heṡth; see, it is before Mamre in Hebron, which is in the land of Kena'an.

12 And after this Abraham buried his wife Sarah there, and that place and all its boundary became to Abraham and to his seed as a possession for a burial place.

13 And Aḅraham buried Sarah with ceremony as observed at the burial of sovereigns, and she was buried in very fine and attractive garments.

14 And at her coffin was Shēm, his sons Ēber and Aḅimeleḵ, together with Aněr, Eshkol and Mamrě. And all the noblemen of the land followed her coffin.

15 And the days of Sarah were one hundred and twenty-seven years and she died. And Aḅraham made a great and grievous mourning, and he performed the custom of mourning for seven days.

16 And all the inhabitants of the land comforted Aḅraham and Yitṣḥaq his son for the sake of Sarah.

17 And when the days of their mourning passed by, Aḅraham sent his son Yitṣḥaq away, and he went to the house of Shēm and Ēber, to learn the Ways of אִתְּנָה and His Torot. And Aḅraham remained there three years.

18 At that time Aḅraham rose up with all his servants, and they went and returned homeward to Be'ěrsheḅa, and Aḅraham and all his servants remained in Be'ěrsheḅa.

19 And at the turn of the year, Aḅimeleḵ sovereign of the Pelishtites died in that year. He was one hundred and ninety-three years old at his death. And Aḅraham went with his people to the land of the Pelishtites, and they comforted

the whole household and all his servants, and he then turned and went home.

20 And it came to be, after the death of Abimeleḵ that the people of Gerar took Ben-Maliḵ his son, and he was only twelve years old, and they made him sit in the place of his father.

21 And they called his name Abimeleḵ after the name of his father, for thus was their custom to do in Gerar. And Abimeleḵ reigned instead of Abimeleḵ his father, and he sat upon his throne.

22 And Lot son of Haran also died in those days, in the thirty-ninth year of the life of Yitshaq. And all the days that Lot lived were one hundred and forty years, and he died.

23 And these are the children of Lot, that were born to him by his daughters. The name of the first-born was Mo'ab, and the name of the second was Ben-Ammi.

24 And the two sons of Lot went and took for themselves wives from the land of Kena'an, and they bore children to them. And the children of Mo'ab were Ēḏ, Mayon, Tarsus, and Kanwil, four sons. These are fathers to the children of Mo'ab to this day.

25 And all the clans of the children of Lot went to dwell wherever they should settle, for they were fruitful and increased abundantly.

26 And they went and built themselves cities in the land where they dwelt, and they called the

names of the cities which they built after their own names.

27 And Naḥor son of Terah, brother to Abraham, died in those days, in the fortieth year of the life of Yitshaq. And all the days of Naḥor were one hundred and seventy-two years and he died, and was buried in Ḥaran.

28 And when Abraham heard that his brother was dead he grieved sadly, and he mourned over his brother many days.

29 And Abraham called for El'azar his head servant, to give him orders concerning his house, and he came and stood before him.

30 And Abraham said to him, "See, I am old. I do not know the day of my death; for I am advanced in days. Now therefore rise up, go forth, and do not take a wife for my son from this place and from this land, from the daughters of the Kena'anites among whom we dwell.

31 "But go to my land and to my birthplace, and take from there a wife for my son. And אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the shamayim and earth who took me from my father's house and brought me to this place, and said to me, 'To your seed will I give this land for an inheritance forever,' He will send His messenger before you and prosper your way, that you may obtain a wife for my son from my clan and from my father's house."

32 And the servant answered his master Abraham and said, "See, I go to your birthplace

and to your father's house, and take a wife for your son from there. But if the woman is not willing to follow me to this land, shall I take your son back to the land of your birthplace?"

33 And Aḅraham said to him, "Take heed that you do not bring my son there again! For אֱלֹהִים before whom I have walked, He will send His messenger before you and prosper your way."

34 And El'azar did as Aḅraham ordered him, and El'azar swore to Aḅraham his master upon this matter. And El'azar rose up and took ten camels from the camels of his master, and ten men from his master's servants with him, and they rose up and went to Ḥaran, the city of Aḅraham and Naḥor, in order to take a wife for Yitṣḥaq son of Aḅraham. And while they were gone Aḅraham sent to the house of Shēm and Ēḅer, and they brought from there his son Yitṣḥaq.

35 And Yitṣḥaq came home to his father's house to Be'ērsheḅa, while El'azar and his men came to Ḥaran. And they stopped in the city by the watering place, and he made his camels to kneel down by the water and they remained there.

36 And El'azar, Aḅraham's servant, prayed and said, "O Elohim of Aḅraham my master; please meet before me this day and show

kindness to my master, that You shall appoint this day a wife for my master's son from his clan.”

37 And אֶלְעָזָר listened to the voice of El'azar, for the sake of his servant Abraham, and he encountered the daughter of Bethu'el, son of Milkah, the wife of Naḥor, brother to Abraham. And El'azar came to her house.

38 And El'azar related to them all concerning him, and that he was Abraham's servant, and they greatly rejoiced with him.

39 And they all barak אֶלְעָזָר who brought this matter about, and they gave him Ribqah, the daughter of Bethu'el, as a wife for Yitshaq.

40 And the young woman was of very attractive appearance. She was a maiden, and Ribqah was ten years old in those days.

41 And Bethu'el and Laḥan and his children made a feast on that night, and El'azar and his men came and ate and drank and rejoiced there on that night.

42 And El'azar rose up in the morning, he and the men that were with him, and he called to the whole household of Bethu'el, saying, “Send me away that I may go to my master.” And they rose up and sent away Ribqah and her nurse Deborah, the daughter of Uts, and they gave her silver and gold, male servants and female servants, and they barak her.

43 And they sent El'azar away with his men, and the servants took Ribqah, and he went and returned to his master to the land of Kena'an.

44 And Yitshaq took Ribqah and she became his wife, and he brought her into the tent.

45 And Yitshaq was forty years old when he took Ribqah, the daughter of his uncle Bethu'el, for a wife.

**25** And it came to be at that time that Abraham again took a wife in his old age, and her name was Qeturah, from the land of Kena'an.

2 And she bore unto him Zimran, Yoqshan, Meḏan, Miḏyan, Yishbaq and Shuwaḥ, being six sons. And the children of Zimran were Abiḥen, Moliḳ and Narim.

3 And the sons of Yoqshan were Sheḃa and Deḏan, and the sons of Meḏan were Amiḏa, Yo'ab, Goḥi, Elisha and Nothaḳ; and the sons of Miḏyan were Ĕphah, Ĕpher, Ḥanoḳ, Abiḏa and Elda'ah.

4 And the sons of Yishbaq were Makiro, Beyoduwa and Tator.

5 And the sons of Shuwaḥ were Bildaḏ, Mamdaḏ, Munan and Mēḃan; all these are the clans of the children of Qeturah the Kena'anite woman which she bore to Abraham the Iḃri.

6 And Abraham sent all these away, and he gave them gifts, and they went away from his son Yitshaq to dwell wherever they found a place.

7 And all these went to the mountain at the east, and they built themselves six cities in which they dwell to this day.

8 But the children of Sheḅa and Deḅan, children of Yoqshan, with their children, did not dwell with their brothers in their cities, but they journeyed and pitched their tents in the lands and wildernesses to this day.

9 And the children of Miḅyan, son of Aḅraham, went to the east of the land of Kush, and there they found a large valley in the eastern country, and they remained there and built a city. And they dwelt in it - that is the land of Miḅyan to this day.

10 And Miḅyan dwelt in the city which he built, he and his five sons and all belonging to him.

11 And these are the names of the sons of Miḅyan according to their names in their cities, Ĕphah, Ĕpher, Ḥanoḅ, Aḅiḅa and Elda'ah.

12 And the sons of Ĕphah were Měthaq, Měshar, Aḅi and Tsanuwa. And the sons of Ĕpher were Ephron, Tsur, Alirun and Medin. And the sons of Ḥanoḅ were Re'uw'ěl, Reqem, Azi, Elyashuḅ and Alad.

13 And the sons of Aḅiḅa were Ḥur, Meluḅ, Keruri, Molḅi. And the sons of Elda'ah were Miḅer, and Reḅa, and Malkiyah and Gaḅol - these are the names of the Miḅyanites according

to their clans. And afterward the clans of Miḏyan spread throughout the land of Miḏyan.

14 And these are the generations of Yishma'ēl the son Aḅraham, whom Haḡar, Sarah's female servant, bore to Aḅraham.

15 And Yishma'ēl took a wife from the land of Mitsrayim, and her name was Riḅah, the same is Meriḅah.

16 And Riḅah bore unto Yishma'ēl Neḅayoth, Qēdar, Aḏbe'ēl, Miḅsam and their sister Basemath.

17 And Yishma'ēl drove away his wife Riḅah, and she went from him and returned to Mitsrayim to the house of her father, and she dwelt there, for she had been very evil in the sight of Yishma'ēl, and in the sight of his father Aḅraham.

18 And afterward Yishma'ēl took a wife from the land of Kena'an, and her name was Malḡuth. And she bore to him Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Ḥaḏaḏ, Těma, Yetur, Naphish and Qēdemah.

19 These are the sons of Yishma'ēl, and these are their names, being twelve princes according to their nations. And the clans of Yishma'ēl afterward spread out, and Yishma'ēl took his children and all the property that he had gained, together with the beings of his household and all belonging to him, and they went to dwell where they should find a place.

20 And they went and dwelt near the wilderness of Paran, and their dwelling was from Ḥawilah to Shur - that is before Mitsrayim as you come toward Ashshur.

21 And Yishma'ēl and his sons dwelt in the land, and they had children born to them, and they were fruitful and increased abundantly.

22 And these are the names of the sons of Neḃayoth the first-born of Yishma'ēl: Mend, Send, Mayon. And the sons of Qēḏar were Alyon, Qesem, Ḥamaḏ and Ĕli.

23 And the sons of Aḏbe'ēl were Ḥamad and Yaḃin. And the sons of Miḃsam were Obadyah, Eḃeḏ-Meleḑ and Ye'ush - these are the clans of the children of Ribah the wife of Yishma'ēl.

24 And the sons of Mishma son of Yishma'ēl were Shammua, Zeḑaryon and Obēḏ. And the sons of Dumah were Kesēḏ, Ĕli, Maḑmaḏ and Amed.

25 And the sons of Massa were Mēlon, Mula and Eḃidaḏon. And the sons of Ḥaḏaḏ were Azzur, Minzar and Eḃeḏ-Meleḑ. And the sons of Tēma were Sē'ir, Saḏon and Yakol.

26 And the sons of Yetur were Merith, Ya'ish, Alyo, and Paḥoth. And the sons of Naphish were Eḃeḏ-Tamed, Aḃiyasaph and Mir, And the sons of Qēḏemah were Kalip, Taḥti, and Omir - these were the children of Malḑuth the wife of Yishma'ēl according to their clans.

27 All these are the clans of Yishma'el according to their generations, and they dwelt in those lands wherein they had built themselves cities to this day.

28 And Ribqah the daughter of Bethu'el, the wife of Abraham's son Yitshaq, was barren in those days, she had no offspring. And Yitshaq dwelt with his father in the land of Kena'an and אַרְפַּכְשָׁד was with Yitshaq. And Arpaxshad son of Shem, son of Noah died in those days, in the forty-eighth year of the life of Yitshaq. And all the days that Arpaxshad lived were four hundred and thirty-eight years, and he died.

**26** And in the fifty-ninth year of the life of Yitshaq son of Abraham, Ribqah his wife was still barren in those days.

2 And Ribqah said to Yitshaq, "Truly I have heard, my master, that your mother Sarah was barren in her days until my master Abraham, your father, prayed for her and she conceived by him.

3 "Now therefore stand up, pray also to Elohim and He will hear your prayer and remember us through His compassions."

4 And Yitshaq answered his wife Ribqah, saying, "Abraham has already prayed for me to Elohim to multiply his seed, now therefore this barrenness to us must proceed from you."

5 And Ribqah said to him, “But arise now also and pray, that אֱלֹהִים may hear your prayer and grant me children.” And Yitshaq listened to the words of his wife, and Yitshaq and his wife rose up and went to the land of Moriyah to pray there and to seek אֱלֹהִים. And when they had reached that place, Yitshaq stood up and prayed to אֱלֹהִים for the sake of his wife because she was barren.

6 And Yitshaq said, “O אֱלֹהִים, Elohim of the shamayim and earth, whose goodness and compassions fill the earth. You who took my father from his father’s house and from his birthplace, and brought him to this land, and said to him, ‘To your seed I will give this land.’ And You promised him and declared to him, ‘I will multiply your seed as the stars of the shamayim and as the sand of the sea.’ Now may Your words be verified which You spoke to my father.

7 “For You אֱלֹהִים are our Elohim. Our eyes are toward You to give us seed of men, as You promised us, for You are אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, and our eyes are directed toward You alone.”

8 And אֱלֹהִים heard the prayer of Yitshaq son of Abraham, and אֱלֹהִים was entreated of him, and Ribqah his wife conceived.

9 And in about seven months after, the children struggled together within her, and it pained her greatly so that she was wearied because of them, and she said to all the women who were

then in the land, “Did such a matter come upon you as it has to me?” and they said to her, “No.”

10 And she said to them, “Why am I alone in this among all the women that are on earth?” and she went to the land of Moriyah to seek אֵלֶּיךָ because of this. And she went to Shēm and Ēber his son to make inquiries of them in this matter, and that they should seek אֵלֶּיךָ in this matter respecting her.

11 And she also asked Aḅraham to seek and inquire of אֵלֶּיךָ about all that had befallen her.

12 And they all inquired of אֵלֶּיךָ concerning this matter, and they brought her word from אֵלֶּיךָ and told her, “Two children are in your womb, and two nations shall rise from them. And one nation shall be stronger than the other, and the greater shall serve the younger.”

13 And when her days to be delivered were completed, she knelt down, and see, there were twins in her womb, as אֵלֶּיךָ had spoken to her.

14 And the first came out red all over like a hairy garment, and all the people of the land called his name Ēsaw, saying that, “This one was made complete from the womb.”

15 And after that came his brother, and his hand took hold of Ēsaw’s heel, therefore they called his name Ya’aqob.

16 And Yitṣḥaq, son of Aḅraham, was sixty years old when he brought them forth.

17 And the boys grew up to their fifteenth year, and they came among the company of men. Ėsaw was a crafty and deceitful man, and an expert hunter in the field, and Ya'aqob was a complete man and wise, dwelling in tents, feeding flocks and learning the Torot of אֱלֹהִים and the Commands of his father and mother.

18 And Yitshaq and the children of his household dwelt with his father Aḅraham in the land of Kena'an, as Elohim had commanded them.

19 And Yishma'el son of Aḅraham went with his children and all belonging to them, and they returned there to the land of Ḥawilah, and they dwelt there.

20 And all the children of Aḅraham's concubines went to dwell in the land of the East, for Aḅraham had sent them away from his son, and had given them presents, and they went away.

21 And Aḅraham gave all that he had to his son Yitshaq, and he also gave him all his treasures.

22 And he commanded him saying, "Do you not know and understand, אֱלֹהִים is Elohim in the shamayim and in earth, and there is no other beside Him?

23 "And it was He who took me from my father's house, and from my birth place, and gave me all the delights upon earth; who

delivered me from the counsel of the wicked, for in Him I trusted.

24 “And He brought me to this place, and He delivered me from Ur-Kasdim. And He said to me, ‘To your seed will I give all these lands, and they shall inherit them when they keep My Commandments, My Laws and My Right-Rulings that I have commanded you, and which I shall command them.’

25 “Now therefore my son, listen to my voice, and keep the Commandments of אלהים your Elohim, which I commanded you. Do not turn from the right Way either to the right or to the left, in order that it may be well with you and your children after you forever.

26 “And remember the wonderful works of אלהים, and His kindness that He has shown toward us, in having delivered us from the hands of our enemies. And אלהים our Elohim caused them to fall into our hands, and now therefore keep all that I have commanded you, and do not turn away from the Commandments of your Elohim, and serve none besides Him, in order that it may be well with you and your seed after you.

27 “And you, teach your children and your seed the Torot of אלהים and His Commandments, and teach them the upright Way in which they should go, in order that it may be well with them forever.”

28 And Yitshaq answered his father and said to him, "That which Aḏonai has commanded, that I will do, and I will not depart from the Commands of אֱלֹהִים my Elohim. I will keep all that He commanded me." And Aḇraham barakḵ his son Yitshaq, and also his children, and Aḇraham taught Ya'aqob the instruction of אֱלֹהִים and His Ways.

29 And it came to be at that time, that Aḇraham died, in the fifteenth year of the life of Ya'aqob and Ĕsaw, the sons of Yitshaq. And all the days of Aḇraham were one hundred and seventy-five years, and he died and was gathered to his people at a good old age, old and satisfied with days. And Yitshaq and Yishma'el his sons buried him.

30 And when the inhabitants of Kena'an heard that Aḇraham was dead, they all came with their sovereigns and princes and all their men to bury Aḇraham.

31 And all the inhabitants of the land of Ḥaran, and all the clans of the house of Aḇraham, and all the princes and nobles, and the sons of Aḇraham by the concubines, all came when they heard of Aḇraham's death. And they returned Aḇraham's kindness, and comforted Yitshaq his son, and they buried Aḇraham in the cave which he bought from Ephron the Ḥittite and his children, for the possession of a burial place.

32 And all the inhabitants of Kena'an, and all those who had known Abraham, wept for Abraham a whole year, and men and women mourned over him.

33 And all the little children, and all the inhabitants of the land wept for the sake of Abraham, for Abraham had been good to them all, and because he had been upright with Elohim and men.

34 And there arose not a man who revered Elohim like Abraham, for he had feared his Elohim from his youth, and had served אֱלֹהִים, and had gone in all His Ways during his life; from his childhood to the day of his death.

35 And אֱלֹהִים was with him and delivered him from the counsel of Nimrod and his people, and when he fought against the four sovereigns of Ēylam he conquered them.

36 And he brought all the children of the earth to the service of Elohim, and he taught them the Ways of אֱלֹהִים, and caused them to know אֱלֹהִים.

37 And he formed a grove and he planted a vineyard in it, and he had always prepared meat and drink in his tent to those that passed through the land, that they might satisfy themselves in his house.

38 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim delivered the whole earth because of Abraham.

39 And it came to be after the death of Abraham that Elohim barak his son Yitshaq and his children, and אֱלֹהִים was with Yitshaq as He had been with his father Abraham, for Yitshaq kept all the Commandments of אֱלֹהִים as Abraham his father had commanded him. He did not turn to the right or to the left from the right path which his father had commanded him.

**27** And at that time, after, the death of Abraham, Ėsaw frequently went in the field to hunt.

2 And Nimrod sovereign of Babel - the same was Amraphel - also frequently went with his mighty men to hunt in the field, and to walk about with his men in the cool of the day.

3 And Nimrod was observing Ėsaw all the days, for a jealousy was formed in the heart of Nimrod against Ėsaw all the days.

4 And on a certain day, Ėsaw went in the field to hunt, and he found Nimrod walking in the wilderness with his two men.

5 And all his mighty men and his people were with him in the wilderness, but they turned back at a distance from him, and they went from him in different directions to hunt. And Ėsaw concealed himself from Nimrod, and he lay in wait for him in the wilderness.

6 And Nimrod and his men that were with him did not know him, and Nimrod and his men

frequently walked about in the field at the cool of the day, and to know where his men were hunting in the field.

7 And Nimrod and two of his men that were with him came to the place where they were, when Ēsaw leaped suddenly from his ambush, and drew his sword, and hastened and ran to Nimrod and cut off his head.

8 And Ēsaw fought a desperate fight against the two men that were with Nimrod, and when they called out to him, Ēsaw turned to them and smote them to death with his sword.

9 And all the mighty men of Nimrod, who had left him to go to the wilderness, heard the cry at a distance. And they knew the voices of those two men, and they ran to know the cause of it, whereupon they found their sovereign and the two men that were with him lying dead in the wilderness.

10 And when Ēsaw saw the mighty men of Nimrod coming at a distance, he fled, and thereby escaped. And Ēsaw took the valuable garments of Nimrod, which Nimrod's father had bequeathed to Nimrod, and with which Nimrod prevailed over the whole land, and he ran and concealed them in his house.

11 And Ēsaw took those garments and ran into the city because of Nimrod's men. And he came to his father's house wearied and exhausted from the fight, and he was ready to die

through grief when he approached his brother Ya'aqob and sat before him.

12 And he said to his brother Ya'aqob, "Look, I shall die this day, and why then do I want the birthright?" And Ya'aqob acted wisely with Ĕsaw in this matter, and Ĕsaw sold his birthright to Ya'aqob, for it was so brought about by אַף־אֵז.

13 And Ĕsaw's portion in the cave of the field of Maḵpēlah, which Aḅraham had bought from the children of Hēth for the possession of a burial ground, Ĕsaw also sold to Ya'aqob, and Ya'aqob bought all this from his brother Ĕsaw for value given.

14 And Ya'aqob wrote the whole of this in a book, and he witnessed the same with witnesses, and he sealed it, and the book remained in the hands of Ya'aqob.

15 And when Nimroḡ son of Kush died, his men lifted him up and brought him with lamenting, and buried him in his city. And all the days that Nimroḡ lived were two hundred and fifteen years and he died.

16 And the days that Nimroḡ reigned over the people of the land were one hundred and eighty-five years. And Nimroḡ died by the sword of Ĕsaw in shame and contempt, and the seed of Aḅraham caused his death as he had seen in his dream.

17 And at the death of Nimroḡ, his reign became divided into many divisions, and all

those parts that Nimrod<sub>ד</sub> reigned over were restored to the respective sovereigns of the land, who recovered them after the death of Nimrod<sub>ד</sub>. And all the people of the house of Nimrod<sub>ד</sub> were enslaved for a long time to all the other sovereigns of the land.

**28** And in those days, after the death of Abraham, in that year **אִרְבָּע** brought a severe scarcity of food in the land. And while the scarcity of food was raging in the land of Kena'an, Yitsh<sub>ד</sub>aq rose up to go down to Mitsrayim because of the scarcity of food, as his father Abraham had done.

2 And **אִרְבָּע** appeared that night to Yitsh<sub>ד</sub>aq and He said to him, "Do not go down to Mitsrayim, but rise and go to Gerar, to Abimelek<sub>ד</sub> sovereign of the Pelishtites, and remain there till the scarcity of food ceases."

3 And Yitsh<sub>ד</sub>aq rose up and went to Gerar, as **אִרְבָּע** commanded him, and he remained there a full year.

4 And when Yitsh<sub>ד</sub>aq came to Gerar, the people of the land saw that Ribqah his wife was of good-looking appearance, and the people of Gerar asked Yitsh<sub>ד</sub>aq concerning his wife, and he said, "She is my sister," for he was afraid to say she was his wife lest the people of the land should slay him because of her.

5 And the princes of Aḅimeleḵ went and praised the woman to the sovereign, but he did not answer them, neither did he attend to their words.

6 But he heard them say that Yitshāq declared her to be his sister, so the sovereign reserved this within himself.

7 And when Yitshāq had remained three months in the land, Aḅimeleḵ looked out of the window, and he looked, and see, Yitshāq was playing with Ribqah his wife, for Yitshāq dwelt in the outer house belonging to the sovereign, so that the house of Yitshāq was opposite the house of the sovereign.

8 And the sovereign said to Yitshāq, “What is this you have done to us in saying of your wife, ‘She is my sister?’ how easily might one of the great men of the people have lain with her, and you would then have brought guilt upon us.”

9 And Yitshāq said to Aḅimeleḵ, “Because I was afraid lest I die because of my wife, therefore I said, ‘She is my sister.’ ”

10 At that time Aḅimeleḵ gave orders to all his princes and great men, and they took Yitshāq and Ribqah his wife and brought them before the sovereign.

11 And the sovereign commanded that they should dress them in princely garments, and make them ride through the streets of the city, and proclaim before them throughout the land,

saying, “This is the man and this is his wife; whoever touches this man or his wife shall indeed die.” And Yitsh̄aq returned with his wife to the sovereign’s house, and אִיִצְחָק was with Yitsh̄aq and he continued to become great and lacked nothing.

12 And אִיִצְחָק caused Yitsh̄aq to find favour in the sight of אֲבִימֶלֶךְ, and in the sight of all his subjects, and אֲבִימֶלֶךְ acted well with Yitsh̄aq, for אֲבִימֶלֶךְ remembered the oath and the covenant that existed between his father and אֲבְרָהָם.

13 And אֲבִימֶלֶךְ said to Yitsh̄aq, “See, the whole earth is before you; dwell wherever it may seem good in your eyes until you shall return to your land.” And אֲבִימֶלֶךְ gave Yitsh̄aq fields and vineyards and the best part of the land of Gerar, to sow and reap and eat the fruits of the ground until the days of the scarcity of food had passed by.

14 And Yitsh̄aq sowed in that land, and received a hundred-fold in the same year, and אִיִצְחָק barak him.

15 And the man became great, and he had possessions of flocks and possessions of herds and great supply of servants.

16 And when the days of the scarcity of food had passed away אִיִצְחָק appeared to Yitsh̄aq and said to him, “Rise up, go out from this place and return to your land, to the land of Kena’an.” And

Yitshaq rose up and returned to Hebron which is in the land of Kena'an, he and all belonging to him as אִשָּׂחָר commanded him.

17 And after this Shelaḥ the son at Arpaḫshaḍ died in that year, which is the eighteenth year of the lives of Ya'aqob and Ĕsaw. And all the days that Shelaḥ lived were four hundred and thirty-three years and he died.

18 At that time Yitshaq sent his younger son Ya'aqob to the house of Shēm and Ĕber, and he learned the Torot of אִשָּׂחָר, and Ya'aqob remained in the house of Shēm and Ĕber for thirty-two years. But Ĕsaw his brother did not go, for he was not willing to go, and he remained in his father's house in the land of Kena'an.

19 And Ĕsaw was continually hunting in the fields to bring home what he could get. So Ĕsaw did all the days.

20 And Ĕsaw was a crafty and deceitful man, one who hunted after the hearts of men and persuaded them. And Ĕsaw was a mighty man of the field, and in the course of time went as usual to hunt, and he came as far as the field of Sē'ir - the same is Edom.

21 And he remained in the land of Sē'ir hunting in the field a year and four months.

22 And Ĕsaw saw there in the land of Sē'ir the daughter of a man of Kena'an, and her name was Yahudith, the daughter of Be'ēri, son of Ĕpher, from the clans of Hēth, son of Kena'an.

23 And Ĕsaw took her for a wife, and he came to her. Ĕsaw was forty years old when he took her, and he brought her to Hebron, the land of his father's dwelling place, and he dwelt there.

24 And it came to be in those days, in the hundred and tenth year of the life of Yitshaq, that is, in the fiftieth year of the life of Ya'aqob, in that year Shem son of Noah died. Shem was six hundred years old at his death.

25 And when Shem died, Ya'aqob returned to his father at Hebron which is in the land of Kena'an.

26 And in the fifty-sixth year of the life of Ya'aqob, people came from Haran. And Ribqah was told concerning her brother Laban, son of Bethu'el.

27 For the wife of Laban was barren in those days, and bore no children, and also all his female servants bore none to him.

28 And אַיִךְ afterward remembered Adina the wife of Laban, and she conceived and bore twin daughters. And Laban called the names of his daughters, the name of the elder Le'ah, and the name of the younger Rahe'el.

29 And those people came and told these matters to Ribqah, and Ribqah rejoiced greatly that אַיִךְ had visited her brother and that he had gained children.

**29** And Yitsh̄aq son of Abrah̄am became old and advanced in days, and his eyes became heavy through age; they were dim and could not see.

2 At that time Yitsh̄aq called to Ėsaw his son, saying, "Please get your weapons, your quiver and your bow. Rise up and go out into the field and get me some venison, and make me a tasty dish and bring it to me, that I may eat in order that I may barak̄ you before my death, as I have now become old and grey-headed."

3 And Ėsaw did so, and he took his weapon and went out into the field to hunt for venison, as usual, to bring to his father as he had ordered him, so that he might barak̄ him.

4 And Ribqah heard all the words that Yitsh̄aq had spoken to Ėsaw, and she hastened and called her son Ya'aqob̄, saying, "Thus did your father speak to your brother Ėsaw, and thus did I hear. Now therefore hurry and do that which I shall tell you.

5 "Please rise up and go to the flock and bring me two fine kids of the goats, and I will get the tasty dish for your father, and you shall bring the tasty dish that he may eat before your brother has come from the hunt, in order that your father may barak̄ you."

6 And Ya'aqob̄ hurried and did as his mother had commanded him, and he made the tasty dish and

brought it before his father before Ėsaw had come from his hunt.

7 And Yitřhaq said to Ya'aqob, "Who are you, my son?" And he said, "I am your first-born Ėsaw. I have done as you ordered me. Now therefore please rise up and eat of my hunt, in order that your being may barak me as you spoke unto me."

8 And Yitřhaq rose up and he ate and drank, and his heart was comforted, and he barak Ya'aqob and Ya'aqob went away from his father. And as soon as Yitřhaq had barak Ya'aqob and he had gone away from him, see Ėsaw came from his hunt from the field, and he also made a tasty dish and brought it to his father to eat of it and to barak him.

9 And Yitřhaq said to Ėsaw, "And who was he that has taken venison and brought it to me before you came and whom I barak?" And Ėsaw knew that his brother Ya'aqob had done this, and the wrath of Ėsaw was kindled against his brother Ya'aqob that he had acted so toward him.

10 And Ėsaw said, "Is he not rightly called Ya'aqob? For he has taken me by the heel twice! He took away my birthright and now he has taken away my beraḡah." And Ėsaw wept greatly, and when Yitřhaq heard the voice of his son Ėsaw weeping, Yitřhaq said to Ėsaw, "What can I do, my son? Your brother came with deceit and took away your beraḡah." and Ėsaw hated his brother Ya'aqob because of the beraḡah that his father

had given him, and his wrath was greatly roused against him.

11 And Ya'aqob was very much afraid of his brother Ĕsaw, and he rose up and fled to the house of Ĕber son of Shēm, and he concealed himself there because of his brother. And Ya'aqob was sixty-three years old when he went out from the land of Kena'an from Hēbron, and Ya'aqob was concealed in the house of Ĕber fourteen years because of his brother Ĕsaw. And there he continued to learn the Ways of אֱלֹהִים and His Commandments.

12 And when Ĕsaw saw that Ya'aqob had fled and escaped from him, and that Ya'aqob had cunningly obtained the beraḳah, then Ĕsaw grieved exceedingly, and he was also displeased at his father and mother. And he also rose up and took his wife and went away from his father and mother to the land of Sē'ir, and he dwelt there. And Ĕsaw saw there a woman from among the daughters of Hēth whose name was Basemath, the daughter of Ĕlon the Hittite, and he took her for a wife in addition to his first wife, and Ĕsaw called her name Aḏah, saying the beraḳah had in that time passed from him.

13 And Ĕsaw dwelt in the land of Sē'ir six months without seeing his father and mother. And afterward Ĕsaw took his wives and rose up and returned to the land of Kena'an, and Ĕsaw

placed his two wives in his father's house in Hebron.

14 And the wives of Ĕsaw grieved and provoked Yitšaq and Ribqah with their works, for they did not walk in the Ways of אִתְּנָה, but served their father's mighty ones of wood and stone as their father had taught them, but they were more wicked than their father.

15 And they went according to the evil desires of their hearts, and they slaughtered and burnt incense to the Ba'als, and Yitšaq and Ribqah became weary of them.

16 And Ribqah said, "I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Hěth. If Ya'aqob takes a wife of the daughters of Hěth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good then is life to me?"

17 And in those days Ađah the wife of Ĕsaw conceived and bore him a son, and Ĕsaw called the name of the son that was born unto him Eliphaz. And Ĕsaw was sixty-five years old when she bore him.

18 And Yishma'ěl son of Abraham died in those days, in the sixty-fourth year of the life of Ya'aqob. And all the days that Yishma'ěl lived were one hundred and thirty-seven years and he died.

19 And when Yitšaq heard that Yishma'ěl was dead he mourned for him, and Yitšaq lamented over him many days.

20 And at the end of fourteen years of Ya'aqob's dwelling in the house of Ēber, Ya'aqob desired to see his father and mother, and Ya'aqob came to the house of his father and mother to Hebron. And Ēsaw had in those days forgotten what Ya'aqob had done to him in having taken the beraḳah from him in those days.

21 And when Ēsaw saw Ya'aqob coming to his father and mother he remembered what Ya'aqob had done to him, and he was greatly wroth against him and sought to slay him.

22 And Yitshaq son of Abraham was old and advanced in days, and Ēsaw said, "Now my father's time is drawing near that he must die, and when he dies I will slay my brother Ya'aqob."

23 And this was told to Ribqah, and she hastened and sent and called for Ya'aqob her son, and she said to him, "Arise, go and flee to Haran to my brother Laban, and remain there for some time, until your brother's wrath be turned from you, and then you shall come back.

24 And Yitshaq called to Ya'aqob and said to him, "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Kena'an, for thus did our father Abraham command us according to the Word of אִתְּךָ which He commanded him, saying, 'Unto your seed I will give this land. If your children keep My Covenant that I have made with you, then I will also perform to your children that which I have spoken to you and I will not forsake them.'

25 “Now therefore my son listen to my voice, to all that I shall command you, and refrain from taking a wife from among the daughters of Kena’an. Arise, go to Haran to the house of Bethu’el your mother’s father, and take for yourself a wife from there from the daughters of Laban your mother’s brother.

26 “Therefore take heed lest you should forget אלהיך your Elohim and all His Ways in the land to which you go, and should join with the people of the land and pursue worthlessness and forsake אלהיך your Elohim.

27 “But when you come to the land, serve אלהיך there. Do not turn to the right or to the left from the Way which I commanded you and which you learned.

28 “And may the Almighty Elohim grant you favour in the sight of the people of the earth, that you may take there a wife according to your choice; one who is good and upright in the Ways of אלהיך.

29 “And may Elohim give to you and your seed the beraḥah of your father Abraham, and make you fruitful and multiply you, and may you become a multitude of people in the land where you go. And may Elohim cause you to return to this land, the land of your father’s dwelling, with children and with great riches, with joy and with pleasure.”

30 And Yitshaq finished commanding Ya'aqob and a berakah on him, and he gave him many gifts, together with silver and gold, and he sent him away. And Ya'aqob listened to his father and mother; he kissed them and arose and went to Paddan Aram. And Ya'aqob was seventy-seven years old when he went out from the land of Kena'an from Be'ersheba.

31 And when Ya'aqob went away to go to Haran, Esaw called to his son Eliphaz, and secretly spoke to him, saying, "Now hurry, take your sword in your hand and pursue Ya'aqob and pass before him on the way. And lay in wait for him, and slay him with your sword on one of the mountains, and take all belonging to him and come back."

32 And Eliphaz son of Esaw was an active man and expert with the bow as his father had taught him, and he was a noted hunter in the field and a mighty man.

33 And Eliphaz did as his father had commanded him, and Eliphaz was at that time thirteen years old. And Eliphaz rose up and went and took ten of his mother's brothers with him and pursued Ya'aqob.

34 And he closely followed Ya'aqob, and he lay in wait for him in the border of the land of Kena'an opposite to the city of Shekem.

35 And Ya'aqob saw Eliphaz and his men pursuing him, and Ya'aqob stood still in the place

in which he was going, in order to know what this was, for he did not know the matter. And Eliphaz drew his sword and he went on advancing, he and his men, toward Ya'aqob. And Ya'aqob said to them, "What is it to do with you that you have come here, and what does it mean that you pursue with your swords?"

36 And Eliphaz came near to Ya'aqob and he answered and said to him, "Thus did my father command me, and now therefore I will not deviate from the orders which my father gave me!" And when Ya'aqob saw that Ęsaw had spoken to Eliphaz to employ force, Ya'aqob then approached and pleaded with Eliphaz and his men, saying to him,

37 "See, all that I have and which my father and mother gave to me, take for yourself and go from me, and do not slay me, and may this matter be accounted to you as righteousness."

38 And אַף־אָז caused Ya'aqob to find favour in the sight of Eliphaz son of Ęsaw, and his men, and they listened to the voice of Ya'aqob, and they did not put him to death. And Eliphaz and his men took all belonging to Ya'aqob together with the silver and gold that he had brought with him from Be'ęrsheba. They left him nothing.

39 And Eliphaz and his men went away from him and returned to Ęsaw to Be'ęrsheba, and they told him all that had occurred to them with

Ya'aqob, and they gave him all that they had taken from Ya'aqob.

40 And Ĕsaw was wroth at Eliphaz his son, and at his men that were with him, because they had not put Ya'aqob to death.

41 And they answered and said to Ĕsaw, "Because Ya'aqob pleaded with us in this matter not to slay him, our compassion was aroused toward him, and we took all belonging to him and brought it to you." And Ĕsaw took all the silver and gold which Eliphaz had taken from Ya'aqob and he put them aside in his house.

42 At that time when Ĕsaw saw that Yitshaq had barak Ya'aqob, and had commanded him, saying, "You shall not take a wife from among the daughters of Kena'an," and that the daughters of Kena'an were evil in the sight of Yitshaq and Ribqah,

43 then he went to the house of Yishma'el his uncle, and in addition to his older wives he took Maḥalath the daughter of Yishma'el, the sister of Neḇayoth, for a wife.

**30** And Ya'aqob went forth continuing his way to Ḥaran, and he came as far as mount Moriyah. And he stayed there all night near the city of Luz, and אֱלֹהִים appeared there to Ya'aqob on that night, and He said to him, "I am אֱלֹהִים, Elohim of Abraham and the Elohim of Yitshaq your father.

The land upon which you lie, I will give unto you and your seed.

2 And see, I am with you and will keep you wherever you go, and I will multiply your seed as the stars of the shamayim, and I will cause all your enemies to fall before you. And when they shall fight against you, they shall not prevail over you, and I will bring you again to this land with joy, with children, and with great riches.”

3 And Ya'aqob̄ awoke from his sleep and he rejoiced greatly at the vision which he had seen. And he called the name of that place Běyth Ĕl.

4 And Ya'aqob̄ rose up from that place greatly rejoicing, and when he walked his feet felt light to him for joy. And he went from there to the land of the children of the East, and he returned to Ḥaran and he sat by the shepherd's well.

5 And there he found some men going from Ḥaran to feed their flocks, and Ya'aqob̄ made inquiries of them, and they said, “We are from Ḥaran.”

6 And he said to them, “Do you know Laḃan, son of Naḥor?” and they said, “We know him, and look, his daughter Raḥēl is coming along to feed her father's flock.”

7 While he was still speaking with them, Raḥēl the daughter of Laḃan came to feed her father's sheep, for she was a shepherdess.

8 And when Ya'aqob̄ saw Raḥēl, the daughter of Laḅan, his mother's brother, he ran and kissed her, and lifted up his voice and wept.

9 And Ya'aqob̄ told Raḥēl that he was the son of Ribqah, her father's sister, and Raḥēl ran and told her father, and Ya'aqob̄ continued to cry because he had nothing with him to bring to the house of Laḅan.

10 And when Laḅan heard that his sister's son Ya'aqob̄ had come, he ran and kissed him and embraced him and brought him into the house and gave him bread, and he ate.

11 And Ya'aqob̄ related to Laḅan what his brother Ĕsaw had done to him, and what his son Eliphaz had done to him on the way.

12 And Ya'aqob̄ dwelt in Laḅan's house for one month, and Ya'aqob̄ ate and drank in the house of Laḅan. And afterward Laḅan said to Ya'aqob̄, "Tell me what your wages shall be, for how can you serve me for naught?"

13 And Laḅan had no sons but only daughters, and his other wives and female servants were still barren in those days. And these are the names of Laḅan's daughters which his wife Aḍina had borne unto him: the name of the elder was Lě'ah and the name of the younger was Raḥēl. And Lě'ah's eyes were weak, but Raḥēl was lovely of form and appearance, and Ya'aqob̄ loved her.

14 And Ya'aqob̄ said to Laḅan, "I will serve you seven years for Raḥēl your younger daughter." And Laḅan agreed to this and Ya'aqob̄ served Laḅan seven years for his daughter Raḥēl.

15 And in the second year of Ya'aqob̄'s dwelling in Ḥaran, that is in the seventy-ninth year of the life of Ya'aqob̄, in that year Ēḅer son of Shēm died. He was four hundred and sixty-four years old at his death.

16 And when Ya'aqob̄ heard that Ēḅer was dead he grieved exceedingly, and he lamented and mourned over him many days.

17 And in the third year of Ya'aqob̄'s dwelling in Ḥaran, Basemath the daughter of Yishma'ēl, the wife of Ēsaw, bore unto him a son, and Ēsaw called his name Re'uw'ēl.

18 And in the fourth year of Ya'aqob̄'s dwelling in the house of Laḅan, אַףאַז visited Laḅan and remembered him because of Ya'aqob̄, and sons were born unto him. And his first-born was Be'or, his second was Aliḅ, and the third was Ḥoresh.

19 And אַףאַז gave Laḅan riches and honour, sons and daughters, and the man increased greatly because of Ya'aqob̄.

20 And in those days, Ya'aqob̄ served Laḅan in all manner of work, in the house and in the field, and the beraḳah of אַףאַז was on all that belonged to Laḅan in the house and in the field.

21 And in the fifth year Yahudith died, the daughter of Be'eri, the wife of Esaw, in the land of Kena'an. And she had no sons but daughters only.

22 And these are the names of her daughters which she bore to Esaw: the name of the elder was Marzith, and the name of the younger was Puith.

23 And when Yahudith died, Esaw rose up and went to Se'ir to hunt in the field, as usual, and Esaw dwelt in the land of Se'ir for a long time.

24 And in the sixth year Esaw took for a wife, in addition to his other wives, Oholibamah, the daughter of Tsi'on the Hivvite. And Esaw brought her to the land of Kena'an.

25 And Oholibamah conceived and bore unto Esaw three sons: Ye'ush, Ya'lam, and Qorah.

26 And in those days, in the land of Kena'an, there was a quarrel between the herdsmen of Esaw and the herdsmen of the inhabitants of the land of Kena'an, for Esaw's cattle and goods were too abundant for him to remain in the land of Kena'an, in his father's house, and the land of Kena'an could not bear him because of his cattle.

27 And when Esaw saw that his quarrelling increased with the inhabitants of the land of Kena'an, he rose up and took his wives and his sons and his daughters, and all belonging to him,

and the cattle which he possessed, and all his property that he had acquired in the land of Kena'an, and he went away from the inhabitants of the land to the land of Sě'ir. And Ěsaw and all belonging to him dwelt in the land of Sě'ir.

28 But from time to time Ěsaw would go and see his father and mother in the land of Kena'an. And Ěsaw intermarried with the Ĥorites, and he gave his daughters to the sons of Sě'ir the Ĥorite.

29 And he gave his elder daughter Marzith to Anah, son of Tsib'on, his wife's brother, and Puith he gave to Azar, son of Bilhan the Ĥorite. And Ěsaw dwelt on the mountain, he and his children, and they were fruitful and multiplied.

**31** And in the seventh year, Ya'aqob's service which he served Laḅan was completed. And Ya'aqob said to Laḅan, "Give me my wife, for the days of my service are fulfilled." And Laḅan did so, and Laḅan and Ya'aqob assembled all the people of that place and they made a feast.

2 And in the evening Laḅan came to the house, and afterward Ya'aqob came there with the people of the feast, and Laḅan put out all the lights that were there in the house.

3 And Ya'aqob said to Laḅan, "Why do you do this matter to us?" and Laḅan answered, "Such is our custom to do in this land."

4 And afterward Laban took his daughter Lě'ah, and he brought her to Ya'aqob. And he came to her but Ya'aqob did not know that she was Lě'ah.

5 And Laban gave his daughter Lě'ah his female servant Zilpah for a female servant.

6 And all the people at the feast knew what Laban had done to Ya'aqob, but they did not tell the matter to Ya'aqob.

7 And all the neighbours came that night to Ya'aqob's house, and they ate and drank and rejoiced, and played before Lě'ah on timbrels, and with dances. And they responded before Ya'aqob, "Hě'ě'ah! Hě'ě'ah!"

8 And Ya'aqob heard their words but did not understand their meaning, but he thought such might be their custom in this land.

9 And the neighbours spoke these words before Ya'aqob during the night, and Laban had put out all the lights that were in the house that night.

10 And in the morning, when daylight appeared, Ya'aqob turned to his wife and he looked, and see, it was Lě'ah that had been lying in his bosom! And Ya'aqob said, "See, now I know what the neighbour said last night: 'Hě'ě'ah', they said, and I did not know it!"

11 And Ya'aqob called to Laban, and said to him, "What is this that you did to me? I only served you for Raḥěl, but why did you deceive me and give me Lě'ah?"

12 And Laḅan answered Ya'aqoḅ, saying, "It is not done so in our place, to give the younger before the elder. Now therefore, if you desire to take her sister likewise, take her unto you for the service which you will serve me for another seven years."

13 And Ya'aqoḅ did so, and he also took Raḥēl for a wife. And he served Laḅan seven years more, and Ya'aqoḅ also came to Raḥēl, and he loved Raḥēl more than Lě'ah. And Laḅan gave her his female servant Bilhah for a female servant.

14 And when רָאָה saw that Lě'ah was hated, רָאָה opened her womb, and she conceived and bore Ya'aqoḅ four sons in those days.

15 And these are their names: Re'uḅēn, Shim'on, Lěwi, and Yahudāh, and afterward she ceased bearing.

16 And at that time Raḥēl was barren, and she had no offspring, and Raḥēl envied her sister Lě'ah. And when Raḥēl saw that she bore no children to Ya'aqoḅ, she took her female servant Bilhah, and she bore Ya'aqoḅ two sons, Dan and Naphtali.

17 And when Lě'ah saw that she had ceased bearing, she also took her female servant Zilpah, and she gave her to Ya'aqoḅ for a wife. And Ya'aqoḅ also came to Zilpah, and she also bore Ya'aqoḅ two sons, Gaḍ and Ashēr.

18 And Lě'ah again conceived and bore Ya'aqob̄ two sons and one daughter in those days, and these are their names: Yissask̄ar, Zebulun, and their sister Dinah.

19 But Raḥēl was still barren in those days, and Raḥēl prayed to אֱלֹהִים at that time, and she said, "O אֱלֹהִים Elohim remember me and visit me please, for now my husband will cast me off, for I have borne him no children.

20 "Now O אֱלֹהִים Elohim, hear my supplication before you, and see my affliction, and give me children like one of the female servants, that I may no longer bear my reproach."

21 And Elohim heard her and opened her womb, and Raḥēl conceived and bore a son, and she said, "אֱלֹהִים has taken away my reproach." And she called his name Yosēph, saying, "May אֱלֹהִים add to me another son." And Ya'aqob̄ was ninety-one years old when she bore him.

22 At that time Ya'aqob̄'s mother, Ribqah, sent her nurse Deborah the daughter of Uts, and two of Yitshaq's servants to Ya'aqob̄.

23 And they came to Ya'aqob̄ to Ḥaran and they said to him, "Ribqah has sent us to you that you return to your father's house to the land of Kena'an." And Ya'aqob̄ listened to them in this which his mother had spoken.

24 At that time, the other seven years which Ya'aqob̄ served Laḥan for Raḥēl were completed. And it came to be at the end of

fourteen years that he had dwelt in Ḥaran that Ya'aqob̄ said to Laḃan, "Give me my wives and send me away, that I may go to my land, for see, my mother sent to me from the land at Kena'an that I should return to my father's house."

25 And Laḃan said to him, "No, please. If I have found favour in your sight do not leave me. Appoint me your wages and I will give them, and remain with me."

26 And Ya'aqob̄ said to him, "This is what you shall give me for wages: that I shall this day pass through all your flock and take away from them every lamb that is speckled and spotted and such as are brown among the sheep, and among the goats, and if you will do this matter for me I will return and feed your flock and keep them as at first."

27 And Laḃan did so, and Laḃan removed from his flock all that Ya'aqob̄ had said, and gave them to him.

28 And Ya'aqob̄ placed all that he had removed from Laḃan's flock in the hands of his sons, and Ya'aqob̄ was feeding the remainder of Laḃan's flock.

29 And when the servants of Yitshaq which he had sent to Ya'aqob̄ saw that Ya'aqob̄ would not then return with them to the land of Kena'an to his father, they then went away from him, and they returned home to the land of Kena'an.

30 But Deḃorah remained with Ya'aqob̄ in Ḥaran, and she did not return with the servants of Yitṣḥaq to the land of Kena'an, and Deḃorah resided with Ya'aqob̄'s wives and children in Ḥaran.

31 And Ya'aqob̄ served Laḃan six years longer, and when the sheep brought forth, Ya'aqob̄ removed from them such as were speckled and spotted, as he had determined with Laḃan. And Ya'aqob̄ did so with Laḃan for six years, and the man increased abundantly and he had cattle and female servants and male servants, camels, and donkeys.

32 And Ya'aqob̄ had two hundred drove of cattle, and his cattle were of large size and of good-looking appearance and were very productive. And all the clans of the sons of men desired to get some of the cattle of Ya'aqob̄, for they were exceedingly prosperous.

33 And many of the sons of men came to obtain some of Ya'aqob̄'s flock, and Ya'aqob̄ gave them a sheep for a man servant or a female servant or for a donkey or a camel, or whatever Ya'aqob̄ desired from them they gave him.

34 And Ya'aqob̄ obtained riches and honour and possessions by means of these matters with the sons of men, and the children of Laḃan envied him of this honour.

35 And in the course of time he heard the words of Laḃan's sons, saying, "Ya'aqob̄ has

taken away all that was our father's, and by that which was our father's has he acquired all this esteem."

36 And Ya'aqob saw the appearance of Laban and of his children, and see, it was not toward him in those days as it had been before.

37 And אֱלֹהִים appeared to Ya'aqob at the passing of the six years, and said to him, "Arise, go forth out of this land, and return to the land of your birthplace and I will be with you."

38 And Ya'aqob rose up at that time and he mounted his children and wives and all belonging to him on camels, and he went out to go to the land of Kena'an to his father Yitshaq.

39 And Laban did not know that Ya'aqob had gone from him, for Laban had been sheep-shearing that day.

40 And Raḥēl stole her father's images, and she took them and she concealed them on the camel upon which she sat, and she went on.

41 And this is the manner of the images: in taking a man who is the first-born and slaying him and taking the hair off his head, and taking salt and salting the head and anointing it in oil. Then taking a small tablet of copper or a tablet of gold and writing the name on it, and placing the tablet under his tongue, and taking the head with the tablet under the tongue and putting it in the house, and lighting lights before it and bowing down to it.

42 And at the time when they bow down to it, it speaks to them in all matters that they ask of it, through the power of the name which is written on it.

43 And some make them in the figures of men, of gold and silver, and go to them in times known to them, and the figures receive the influence of the stars, and tell them matters to come. And such were the images which Raḥēl stole from her father.

44 And Raḥēl stole these images which were her father's, in order that Laḥan might not know through them where Ya'aqob had gone.

45 And Laḥan came home and he asked concerning Ya'aqob and his household, but he was not to be found. And Laḥan sought his images to know where Ya'aqob had gone, and could not find them, and he went to some other images, and he inquired of them and they told him that Ya'aqob had fled from him to his father - to the land of Kena'an.

46 And Laḥan then rose up and he took his brothers and all his servants, and he went forth and pursued Ya'aqob. And he overtook him in mount Gil'ad.

47 And Laḥan said to Ya'aqob, "What is this you have done to me to flee and deceive me, and lead my daughters and their children as captives taken by the sword?"

48 “And you did not allow me to kiss them and send them away with joy, and you stole my mighty ones and went away!”

49 And Ya’aqob answered Laḅan, saying, “Because I was afraid lest you would take your daughters by force from me. And now, with whoever you find your mighty ones, he shall die.”

50 And Laḅan searched for the images and he looked in all Ya’aqob’s tents and furniture, but could not find them.

51 And Laḅan said to Ya’aqob, “We will make a covenant together and it shall be a witness between you and I. If you shall afflict my daughters, or shall take other wives besides my daughters, even Elohim shall be a witness between you and I in this matter.”

52 And they took stones and made a heap, and Laḅan said, “This heap is a witness between you and I, therefore he called the name of it Gil’ad.”

53 And Ya’aqob and Laḅan offered upon the mountain, and they ate there by the heap, and they stayed on the mountain all night. And Laḅan rose early in the morning, and he wept with his daughters and kissed them, and he returned to his place.

54 And he hastened and sent off his son Be’or, who was seventeen years old, with Aḅiḅor son of Uts, son of Naḅor, and with them were ten men.

55 And they hastened and went and passed on the way before Ya'aqob, and they came by another way to the land of Sə'ir.

56 And they came to Ĕsaw and said to him, "Thus spoke your brother and relative, your mother's brother Laḅan, son of Bethu'ěl, saying:

57 'Have you heard what Ya'aqob your brother has done to me, who first came to me naked and bare? And I went to meet him, and brought him to my house with honour, and I made him great, and I gave him my two daughters for wives and also two of my female servants.

58 'And Elohim barak him for my sake, and he increased abundantly, and had sons, daughters and female servants.

59 'He also has a large stock of flocks and herds, camels and donkeys, also silver and gold in great amount. But when he saw that his wealth increased, he left me while I went to shear my sheep, and he rose up and fled in secrecy.

60 'And he lifted his wives and children upon camels, and he led away all his cattle and property which he acquired in my land, and he lifted his face to go to his father Yitshaq, to the land of Kena'an.

61 'And he did not allow me to kiss my daughters and their children, and he led my daughters as captives taken by the sword, and he also stole my mighty ones and fled.

62 'And now I have left him in the mountain of the wadi Yabboq - he and all belonging to him - he lacks nothing.

63 'If it be your desire to go to him, go, then and there you will find him, and you can do to him as your being desires.' " and Laban's messengers came and told Ēsaw all these matters.

64 And Ēsaw heard all the words of Laban's messengers, and his wrath was greatly kindled against Ya'aqob, and he remembered his hatred, and his wrath burned within him.

65 And Ēsaw hastened and took his children and servants and the beings of his household - being sixty men - and he went and assembled all the children of Sě'ir the Ḥorite and their people - being three hundred and forty men - and took all this number of four hundred men with drawn swords, and he went to Ya'aqob to smite him.

66 And Ēsaw divided this number into divisions, and he took the sixty men of his children and servants and the beings of his household as one head, and gave them into the hand of Eliphaz his eldest son.

67 And the remaining heads he gave into the hand of the six sons of Sě'ir the Ḥorite, and he placed every man over his generations and children.

68 And the whole of this camp went as it was, and Ĕsaw went among them toward Ya'aqob, and he brought them over with speed.

69 And Laban's messengers departed from Ĕsaw and went to the land of Kena'an, and they came to the house of Ribqah the mother of Ya'aqob and Ĕsaw.

70 And they told her saying, "See, your son Ĕsaw has gone against his brother Ya'aqob with four hundred men, for he heard that he was coming, and he has gone to fight against him, and to smite him and to take all that he has."

71 And Ribqah hastened and sent seventy-two men from the servants of Yitshaq to meet Ya'aqob on the way; for she said, "Maybe Ĕsaw will fight on the way when he meets him."

72 And these messengers went on the way to meet Ya'aqob, and they met him on the way of the wadi on the opposite side of the wadi Yabboq. And when he saw them Ya'aqob said, "This camp is appointed to me from Elohim." and Ya'aqob called the name of that place Maḥanayim.

73 And Ya'aqob knew all his father's people, and he kissed them and embraced them and came with them, and Ya'aqob asked them concerning his father and mother, and they said, "They are well."

74 And the messengers said to Ya'aqob, "Ribqah your mother has sent us to you, saying,

'I have heard, my son, that your brother Ėsaw has gone out against you on the way with men from the children of Sě'ir the Ĥorite.

75 'And therefore, my son, listen to my voice and see with your counsel what you will do. And when he comes up to you, ask peace of him, and do not speak rashly to him, and give him a present from what you possess, and from what Elohim has favoured you with.

76 'And when he asks you concerning your affairs, conceal nothing from him, maybe he may turn from his wrath against you and you will thereby save your being, you and all belonging to you, for it is your duty to honour him, for he is your elder brother.' "

77 And when Ya'aqob̲ heard the words of his mother which the messengers had spoken to him, Ya'aqob̲ lifted up his voice and wept bitterly, and did as his mother then commanded him.

**32** And at that time Ya'aqob̲ sent messengers to his brother Ėsaw toward the land of Sě'ir, and he spoke to him words of favour.

2 And he commanded them, saying, "Thus you shall say to my master, to Ėsaw, 'Thus said your servant Ya'aqob̲, "Let not my master think that my father's beraḳah with which he baraḳ me has proved beneficial to me.

3 "For I have been these twenty years with Laḅan, and he deceived me and changed my

wages ten times, as it all has been already told to my master.

4 “And I served him in his house with hard labour, and Elohim afterward saw my affliction, my labour and the work of my hands, and He caused me to find favour and kindness in His sight.

5 “And I, through Elohim’s great favour and kindness, afterward acquired oxen and donkeys and cattle, and male servants and female servants.

6 “And now I am coming to my land and my home to my father and mother, who are in the land of Kena’an. And I have sent to let my master know all this in order to find favour in the sight of my master, so that he may not think that I have obtained wealth of myself, or that the berak̄ah with which my father barak̄ me has benefited me.” ’ ’

7 And those messengers went to Ĕsaw, and found him on the borders of the land of Eđom coming toward Ya’aqob̄, and four hundred men of the children of Sě’ir the Ḥorite were standing with drawn swords.

8 And the messengers of Ya’aqob̄ told Ĕsaw all the words that Ya’aqob̄ had spoken to them concerning Ĕsaw.

9 And Ĕsaw answered them with pride and contempt, and said to them, “Indeed I have heard and truly it has been told to me what Ya’aqob̄ has done to Laḃan, who exalted him in his house and

gave him his daughters for wives, and he brought forth sons and daughters, and abundantly increased in wealth and riches in Laban's house through his means.

10 "And when he saw that his wealth was abundant and his riches great, he fled with all belonging to him, from Laban's house, and he led Laban's daughters away from the face of their father, as captives taken by the sword without telling him of it.

11 "And Ya'aqob has not only done so to Laban, but he has also done so and has caught me by the heel twice, and shall I be silent?

12 "Now therefore I have this day come with my armies to meet him, and I will do to him according to the desire of my heart!"

13 And the messengers returned and came to Ya'aqob and said to him, "We came to your brother, to Esau, and we told him all your words, and thus has he answered us, and see, he comes to meet you with four hundred men!

14 "Now then know and see what you shall do, and pray before Elohim to deliver you from him."

15 And when he heard the words of his brother which he had spoken to the messengers of Ya'aqob, Ya'aqob was greatly afraid and he was distressed.

16 And Ya'aqob prayed to אֱלֹהֵי his Elohim, and he said, "O אֱלֹהֵי Elohim of my fathers,

Abraham and Yitshaq, You spoke to me when I went away from my father's house, saying,

17 'I am אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your father Abraham and the Elohim of Yitshaq, to you do I give this land and your seed after you. And I will make your seed as the stars of the shamayim, and you shall spread forth to the four sides of the shamayim, and in you and in your seed shall all the clans of the earth be baruk.'

18 "And You established Your words, and gave to me riches and children and cattle, as the utmost wishes of my heart You gave to Your servant. You gave to me all that I asked from You, so that I lacked nothing.

19 "And You afterward said to me, 'Return to your genealogy and to your birth place and I will still do well with you.'

20 "And now that I have come, and You delivered me from Laban, I shall fall into the hands of Esaw who will slay me, even together with the mothers of my children!

21 "Now therefore, O אֱלֹהִים Elohim, please deliver me from the hands of my brother Esaw, for I am greatly afraid of him.

22 "And if there is no righteousness in me, do it for the sake of Abraham and my father Yitshaq.

23 "For I know that through kindness and favour I have acquired this wealth. Now therefore

I ask You to deliver me today by Your kindness and to answer me.”

24 And Ya'aqob<sub>2</sub> ceased praying to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, and he divided the people that were with him with the flocks and cattle into two camps, and he gave the half into the hand of Dammeseq, son of El'azar, Abraham's servant, for a camp, with his children, and the other half he gave into the hand of his brother Eli'ěynai son of El'azar, to be for a camp with his children.

25 And he commanded them, saying, “Keep yourselves at a distance with your camps, and do not come too near each other, and if Ęsaw comes to one camp and smites it, the other camp at a distance from it will escape him.”

26 And Ya'aqob<sub>2</sub> stayed there that night, and during the whole night he gave his servants instructions concerning the camps and his children.

27 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ heard the prayer of Ya'aqob<sub>2</sub> on that day, and אֱלֹהֵינוּ then delivered Ya'aqob<sub>2</sub> from the hands of his brother Ęsaw.

28 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ sent three messengers of the messengers of the shamayim, and they went before Ęsaw and came to him.

29 And these messengers appeared to Ęsaw and his people as two thousand men, riding on horses equipped with all kinds of weapons. And they appeared in the sight of

Ĕsaw and all his men to be divided into four armies, with four chiefs to them.

30 And one army went on and they found Ĕsaw coming with four hundred men toward his brother Ya'aqob. And the army ran toward Ĕsaw and his people and frightened them. And Ĕsaw fell off the horse in alarm, and all his men separated from him in that place, for they were greatly afraid.

31 And the whole of the army shouted after them when they fled from Ĕsaw, and all the men of battle answered, saying,

32 "Indeed we are the servants of Ya'aqob, who is the servant of Elohim, and who then can stand against us?" And Ĕsaw said to them, "O then, my master and brother Ya'aqob is your master, whom I have not seen for these twenty years! And now that I have come this day to see him, do you treat me in this manner?"

33 And the messengers answered him saying, "As 𐤀𐤆𐤁𐤁 lives, were not Ya'aqob of whom you speak your brother, we would not leave one remaining from you and your people, but only because of Ya'aqob will we do nothing to them."

34 And the army passed from Ĕsaw and his men and went away. And Ĕsaw and his men had gone from them about a mile when the second army came toward him with all kinds of weapons,

and they also did to Ēsaw and his men as the first army had done to them.

35 And when they had left it to go on, see, the third army came toward him and they were all afraid, and Ēsaw fell off the horse. And the whole army cried out, and said, “Indeed we are the servants of Ya’aqob, who is the servant of Elohim, and who can stand against us?”

36 And Ēsaw again answered them saying, “O then, Ya’aqob my master and your master is my brother, and for twenty years I have not seen his face. And hearing this day that he was coming, I went this day to meet him, and do you treat me in this manner?”

37 And they answered him, and said to him, “As אִיִּזְרָאֵל lives, were not Ya’aqob your brother as you say, we would not leave a remnant from you and your men. But because of Ya’aqob of whom you speak is your brother, we will not strive with you or your men.”

38 And the third army also passed from them. And he still continued his way with his men toward Ya’aqob, when the fourth army came toward him. And they also did to he and his men as the others had done.

39 And when Ēsaw saw the evil which the four messengers had done to he and to his men, he became greatly afraid of his brother Ya’aqob, and he went to meet him in peace.

40 And Ēsaw concealed his hatred against Ya'aqob, because he was afraid for his life because of his brother Ya'aqob, and because he thought that the four armies that he had encountered were Ya'aqob's servants.

41 And Ya'aqob stayed that night with his servants in their camps, and he resolved with his servants to give to Ēsaw a present from all that he had with him, and from all his property. And Ya'aqob rose up in the morning, he and his men, and they chose from among the cattle a present for Ēsaw.

42 And this is the amount of the present which Ya'aqob chose from his flock to give to his brother Ēsaw: and he selected two hundred and forty head from the flocks, and he selected from the camels and donkeys thirty each, and of the herds he chose fifty cattle.

43 And he put them all in ten droves, and he placed each kind by itself, and he delivered them into the hands of ten of his servants, each drove by itself.

44 And he commanded them, and said to them, "Keep yourselves at a distance from each other, and put a space between the droves, and when Ēsaw and those who are with him shall meet you and ask you, saying, 'Whose are you, and where do you go, and to whom belongs all this before you?' You shall say to them, 'We are the servants of Ya'aqob, and we come to meet

Ēsaw in peace, and see, Ya'aqoḇ comes behind us.

45 'And that which is before us is a present sent from Ya'aqoḇ to his brother Ēsaw.'

46 "And if they shall say to you, 'Why does he delay behind you, from coming to meet his brother and to see his face?' Then you shall say to them, 'Indeed he comes joyfully behind us to meet his brother.' " For he said, "I will appease him with the present that goes to him, and after this I will see his face. Maybe he will accept me."

47 So the whole present passed on in the hands of his servants, and went before him on that day, and he lodged that night with his camps by the border of the wadi Yabboq. And he rose up in the middle of the night, and he took his wives and his female servants, and all belonging to him, and that night he passed them over the ford Yabboq.

48 And when he passed all belonging to him over the wadi, Ya'aqoḇ was left by himself, and a Man met him, and he wrestled with Him that night until the breaking of day, and the hollow of Ya'aqoḇ's thigh was out of joint through wrestling with Him.

49 And at the break of day the Man left Ya'aqoḇ there, and He barak him and went away. And Ya'aqoḇ passed the wadi at the break of day, and he limped on his thigh.

50 And the sun rose upon him when he had passed the wadi, and he came up to the place of his cattle and children.

51 And they went on till midday, and while they were going the present passed on before them.

52 And Ya'aqob lifted up his eyes and looked, and see, Ēsaw was at a distance, coming along with many men - about four hundred - and Ya'aqob was greatly afraid of his brother.

53 And Ya'aqob hastened and divided his children to his wives and his female servants, and his daughter Dinah he put in a chest, and gave her into the hands of his servants.

54 And he passed before his children and wives to meet his brother, and he bowed down to the ground; he even bowed down seven times until he approached his brother. And Elohim caused Ya'aqob to find favour and kindness in the sight of Ēsaw and his men, for Elohim had heard the prayer of Ya'aqob.

55 And the fear of Ya'aqob and his dread fell upon his brother Ēsaw, for Ēsaw was greatly afraid of Ya'aqob for what the messengers of Elohim had done to Ēsaw, and Ēsaw's wrath against Ya'aqob was turned into kindness.

56 And when Ēsaw saw Ya'aqob running toward him, he also ran toward him and he embraced him, and he fell upon his neck, and they kissed and they wept.

57 And Elohim put fear and kindness toward Ya'aqob into the hearts of the men that came with Ešaw, and they also kissed Ya'aqob and embraced him.

58 And Eliphaz, son of Ešaw, with his four brothers, sons of Ešaw, also wept with Ya'aqob, and they kissed him and embraced him, for the fear of Ya'aqob had fallen upon them all.

59 And Ešaw lifted up his eyes and saw the women with their offspring, the children of Ya'aqob, walking behind Ya'aqob and bowing along the way to Ešaw.

60 And Ešaw said to Ya'aqob, "Who are these with you, my brother? Are they your children or your servants?" and Ya'aqob answered Ešaw and said, "They are my children which Elohim has graciously given to your servant."

61 And while Ya'aqob was speaking to Ešaw and his men, Ešaw saw the whole camp, and he said to Ya'aqob, "Where did you get the whole of the company that I met last night?" And Ya'aqob said, "To find favour in the sight of my master, it is that which Elohim graciously gave to your servant."

62 And the present came before Ešaw, and Ya'aqob pressed Ešaw, saying, "Please take the present that I have brought to my master." And Ešaw said, "Why is this my purpose? Keep that which you have for yourself."

63 And Ya'aqob said, "It is necessary for me to give all this, since I have seen your face, that you still live in peace."

64 And Esaw refused to take the present, but Ya'aqob said to him, "I ask you my master, if now I have found favour in your sight, then receive my present at my hand, for I have therefore seen your face, as though I had seen a face like a mighty one, because you were pleased with me."

65 And Esaw took the present, and Ya'aqob also gave to Esaw silver and gold and bdellium, for he pressed him so much that he took them.

66 And Esaw divided the cattle that were in the camp, and he gave the half to the men who had come with him, for they had come on hire, and the other half he delivered into the hands of his children.

67 And the silver and gold and bdellium he gave into the hands of Eliphaz his eldest son, and Esaw said to Ya'aqob, "Let us remain with you, and we will go slowly along with you until you come to my place with me, that we may dwell there together."

68 And Ya'aqob answered his brother and said, "I would do as my master says to me, but my master knows that the children are weak, and the flocks and herds with their young who are with me, go but slowly, for if they went swiftly they

would all die, for you know their burdens and their fatigue.

69 “Therefore let my master pass on before his servant, and I will go on slowly for the sake of the children and the flock, until I come to my master’s place at Sě’ir.”

70 And Ěsaw said to Ya’aqob, “I will place with you some of the people that are with me to take care of you on the way, and to bear your load and burden.” And he said, “What do you need my master, that I may find favour in your sight?”

71 “See, I will come to you to Sě’ir to dwell there together as you have spoken. Go then with your people for I will follow you.”

72 And Ya’aqob said this to Ěsaw in order to remove Ěsaw and his men from him, so that afterward Ya’aqob might go to his father’s house to the land of Kena’an.

73 And Ěsaw listened to the voice of Ya’aqob, and Ěsaw returned with the four hundred men that were with him on their way to Sě’ir. And Ya’aqob and all belonging to him went that day as far as the boundary of the land of Kena’an in its borders, and he remained there some time.

**33** And after some time, Ya’aqob went away from the borders of the land, and he came to the land of Shalēm, that is the city of Sheķem, which

is in the land of Kena'an, and he rested in front of the city.

2 And he bought a portion of the field which was there, from the children of H̄amor the people of the land, for five sheqels.

3 And Ya'aqob̄ built himself a house there, and he pitched his tent there. And he made booths for his cattle, therefore he called the name of that place Sukkoth.

4 And Ya'aqob̄ remained in Sukkoth a year and six months.

5 At that time, some of the women of the inhabitants of the land went to the city of Shekem to dance and rejoice with the daughters of the people of the city, and when they went, Raḥēl and Lě'ah the wives of Ya'aqob̄ with their clans also went to see the rejoicing of the daughters of the city.

6 And Dinah the daughter of Ya'aqob̄ also went along with them and saw the daughters of the city. And they remained there before these daughters while all the people of the city were standing by them to see their rejoicings, and all the great people of the city were there.

7 And Shekem son of H̄amor, the prince of the land was also standing there to watch them.

8 And Shekem saw Dinah the daughter of Ya'aqob̄ sitting with her mother before the daughters of the city, and the maiden pleased him greatly, and he asked his friends there and

his people, saying, “Whose daughter is that sitting among the women, whom I do not know in this city?”

9 And they said to him, “Indeed this is the daughter of Ya’aqob̄ son of Yitshaq the Ibr̄i, who has dwelt in this city for some time, and when it was reported that the daughters of the land were going forth to rejoice she went with her mother and female servants to sit among them as you see.”

10 And Shekem saw Dinah the daughter of Ya’aqob̄, and when he looked at her his being became fixed upon Dinah.

11 And he sent and had her taken by force, and Dinah came to the house of Shekem and he seized her forcibly and lay with her and humbled her. And he loved her exceedingly and placed her in his house.

12 And they came and told the matter to Ya’aqob̄, and when Ya’aqob̄ heard that Shekem had defiled his daughter Dinah, Ya’aqob̄ sent twelve of his servants to take Dinah from the house of Shekem, and they went and came to the house of Shekem to take away Dinah from there.

13 And when they came, Shekem went out to them with his men and drove them from his house, and he would not allow them to come before Dinah, but Shekem was sitting with Dinah kissing and embracing her before their eyes.

14 And the servants of Ya'aqob came back and told him, saying, "When we came, he and his men drove us away, and thus did Shekem do unto Dinah before our eyes."

15 And Ya'aqob also knew that Shekem had defiled his daughter, but he said nothing. And his sons were feeding his cattle in the field, and Ya'aqob remained silent till their return.

16 And before his sons came home Ya'aqob sent two female servants from his servants' daughters to take care of Dinah in the house of Shekem, and to remain with her. And Shekem sent three of his friends to his father Hamor son of Hiddeqem, son of Pared, saying, "Get me this maiden for a wife."

17 And Hamor son of Hiddeqem the Hiwwite came to the house of Shekem his son, and he sat before him, and Hamor said to his son, "Shekem, is there then no woman among the daughters of your people that you will take an Ibrī woman who is not of your people?"

18 And Shekem said to him, "You must get only her for me, for she is delightful in my sight." And Hamor did according to the word of his son, for he was greatly loved by him.

19 And Hamor went to Ya'aqob to speak with him concerning this matter, and when he had gone from the house of his son Shekem, before he came to Ya'aqob to speak to him, see, the sons of Ya'aqob had come from the field as

soon as they heard the matter that Shekem son of Hamor had done.

20 And the men were very much grieved concerning their sister, and they all came home kindled with wrath, before the time of gathering in their cattle.

21 And they came and sat before their father and they spoke to him kindled with wrath, saying, “Indeed death is due to this man and to his household, because אלהים Elohim of the whole earth commanded Noah and his children that man shall never rob, nor commit adultery! Now see, Shekem has both ravaged and committed whoring with our sister, and not one of all the people of the city spoke a word to him!

22 “Indeed you know and understand that the judgment of death is due to Shekem, and to his father, and to the whole city because of the matter which he has done.”

23 And while they were speaking before their father in this matter, see, Hamor the father of Shekem came to speak to Ya’aqob the words of his son concerning Dinah, and he sat before Ya’aqob and before his sons.

24 And Hamor spoke to them, saying, “The being of my son Shekem longs for your daughter; I pray you give her to him for a wife and intermarry with us. Give us your daughters and we will give you our daughters, and you shall

dwell with us in our land and we will be as one  
 people in the land,

25        for our land is very large. So dwell and  
 trade therein and get possessions in it, and do  
 therein as you desire, and no one shall prevent  
 you by saying a word to you.”

26        And Ḥamor ceased speaking to Ya’aqob  
 and his sons, and see, Shekem his son had  
 come after him, and he sat before them.

27        And Shekem spoke before Ya’aqob and  
 his sons, saying, “May I find favour in your sight  
 that you will give me your daughter, and  
 whatever you say to me, that I will do for her.

28        “Ask me for a large dowry and gift, and I  
 will give it, and whatever you shall say to me, that  
 I will do, and whoever it is that will rebel against  
 your orders, he shall die! Only give me the  
 maiden for a wife.”

29        And Shim’on and Lěwi answered Ḥamor  
 and Shekem his son deceitfully, saying, “All you  
 spoken to us we will do for you.

30        “And see, our sister is in your house, but  
 keep away from her until we send to our father  
 Yitshaq concerning this matter, for we can do  
 nothing without his consent.

31        “For he knows the ways of our father  
 Abraham, and whatever he says to us we will tell  
 you. We will conceal nothing from you.”

32        And Shim’on and Lěwi spoke this to  
 Shekem and his father in order to find a pretense,

and to seek counsel what was to be done to Shekem and to his city in this matter.

33 And when Shekem and his father heard the words of Shim'on and Lěwi, it seemed good in their eyes, and Shekem and his father went out to go home.

34 And when they had gone, the sons of Ya'aqoḅ spoke to their father, saying, "Look, we know that death is due to these wicked ones and to their city, because they transgressed that which Elohim had commanded to Noah and his children and his seed after them.

35 "And also because Shekem did this matter to our sister Dinah in defiling her, for such wickedness shall never be done among us.

36 "Now therefore know and see what you will do, and seek counsel and what matter is to be done to them, in order to kill all the inhabitants of this city."

37 And Shim'on said to them, "Here is right advice for you: tell them to circumcise every male among them as we are circumcised, and if they do not want to do this, we shall take our daughter from them and go away.

38 "And if they consent to do this and will do it, then when they are weakened with pain, we will attack them with our swords, as upon one who is quiet and peaceable, and we will slay every male among them."

39 And Shim'on's advice pleased them, and Shim'on and Lěwi resolved to do to them as it was proposed.

40 And on the next morning Shekem and H̄amor his father came again to Ya'aqob and his sons, to speak concerning Dinah, and to hear what answer the sons of Ya'aqob would give to their words.

41 And the sons of Ya'aqob spoke deceitfully to them, saying, "We told our father Yitshaq all your words, and your words pleased him.

42 "But he spoke to us, saying, 'Thus did Abraham his father command him from Elohim, Adon of the whole earth, that any man who is not of his descendants that should want to take one of his daughters, shall cause every male belonging to him to be circumcised, as we are circumcised, and then we may give him our daughter for a wife.'

43 "Now we have made known to you all our ways that our father spoke to us, for we cannot do this of which you spoke unto us, to give our daughter to an uncircumcised man, for it is a disgrace to us.

44 "But hereby will we consent to you, to give you our daughter, and we will also take unto ourselves your daughters, and will dwell among you and be one people as you have spoken, if you will listen to us, and consent to be like us, to

circumcise every male belonging to you, as we are circumcised.

45 “And if you will not listen to us, to have every male circumcised as we are circumcised, as we have commanded, then we will come to you, and take our daughter from you and go away.”

46 And Shekem and his father Hamor heard the words of the sons of Ya'aqob, and they pleased them exceedingly, and Shekem and his father Hamor hastened to do the request of the sons of Ya'aqob, for Shekem exceedingly loved Dinah, and his being was fixed on her.

47 And Shekem and his father Hamor hurried to the gate of the city, and they assembled all the men of their city and spoke to them the words of the sons of Ya'aqob, saying,

48 “We came to these men, the sons of Ya'aqob, and we spoke to them concerning their daughter, and these men will consent to do according to our wishes, and see, our land is of great size for them, and they will dwell in it, and trade in it, and we shall be one people. We will take their daughters, and our daughters we will give to them for wives.

49 “But only on this condition will these men consent to do this matter, that every male among us be circumcised as they are circumcised, as their Elohim commanded them. And when we have done according to their instructions to be

circumcised, then they will dwell among us, together with their cattle and possessions, and we shall be as one people with them.”

50 And when all the men of the city heard the words of Shekem and his father Hamor, then all the men of their city were agreeable to this proposal, and they obeyed to be circumcised, for Shekem and his father Hamor were greatly esteemed by them, being the princes of the land.

51 And on the next day, Shekem and Hamor his father rose early in the morning, and they assembled all the men of their city into the middle of the city, and they called for the sons of Ya'aqob, who circumcised every male belonging to them on that day and the next.

52 And they circumcised Shekem and Hamor his father, and the five brothers of Shekem, and then every one rose up and went home, for this matter was from אֶלְאֵל against the city of Shekem, and Shim'on's counsel was from אֶלְאֵל in this matter, in order that אֶלְאֵל might deliver the city of Shekem into the hands of Ya'aqob's two sons.

**34** And the number of all the males that were circumcised, were six hundred and forty-five men, and two hundred and forty-six children.

2 But Hiddeqem, son of Pered, the father of Hamor, and his six brothers, would not listen to Shekem and his father Hamor, and they would

not be circumcised, for the proposal of the sons of Ya'aqob was loathsome in their sight, and their wrath was greatly roused at this, that the people of the city had not listened to them.

3 And in the evening of the second day, they found eight small children who had not been circumcised, for their mothers had concealed them from Shekem and his father Hamor, and from the men of the city.

4 And Shekem and his father Hamor sent to have them brought before them to be circumcised, then Hiddeqem and his six brothers sprang at them with their swords, and sought to slay them.

5 And they sought to slay also Shekem and his father Hamor and they sought to slay Dinah with them because of this matter.

6 And they said to them, "What is this matter that you have done? Are there no women among the daughters of your brothers the Kena'anites, that you want to take for yourselves daughters of the Ibrim, whom you did not know before, and will do this deed which your fathers never commanded you?"

7 "Do you think that you will succeed through this deed which you have done? And what will you answer in this matter to your brothers the Kena'anites, who will come tomorrow and ask you concerning this matter?"

8 "And if your deed shall not appear right and good in their eyes, what will you do for your lives,

and I for our lives, in your not having listened to our voices?

9 “And if the inhabitants of the land and all your brothers, the children of Ḥam shall hear of your deed, saying,

10 ‘Because of an Ibri woman Sheḵem and Ḥamor his father, and all the inhabitants of their city, did that which they did not know and which their ancestors never commanded them.’ Where then will you flee or where conceal your shame, all your days before your brothers, the inhabitants of the land of Kena’an?

11 “Now therefore we cannot bear up against this matter which you have done, neither can we be burdened with this yoke upon us, which our ancestors did not command us.

12 “See, tomorrow we will go and assemble all our brothers, the Kena’anite brothers who dwell in the land, and we will all come and smite you and all those who trust in you, that there shall not be a remnant left from you or them.”

13 And when Ḥamor and his son Sheḵem and all the people of the city heard the words of Ḥiddeqem and his brothers, they were terribly afraid for their lives at their words, and they repented of what they had done.

14 And Sheḵem and his father Ḥamor answered their father Ḥiddeqem and his brothers, and they said to them, “All the words which you spoke to us are true.

15 “Now do not say, nor think in your hearts that because of the love of the Ibrim we did this matter that our ancestors did not command us.

16 “But because we saw that it was not their intention and desire to do according to our wishes concerning their daughter as to our taking her, except on this condition, so we listened to their voices and did this deed which you saw, in order to obtain our desire from them.

17 “And when we shall have obtained our request from them, we will then return to them and do to them that which you say to us.

18 “We ask you then to wait and stay until our flesh shall be healed and we again become strong, and we will then go together against them, and do to them that which is in your hearts and in ours.”

19 And Dinah the daughter of Ya’aqob heard all these words which Hıddeqem and his brothers had spoken, and what Hamor and his son Shekem and the people of their city had answered them.

20 And she hurried and sent one of her female servants, that her father had sent to take care of her in the house of Shekem, to Ya’aqob her father and to her brothers, saying:

21 “Thus did Hıddeqem and his brothers advise concerning you, and thus did Hamor and Shekem and the people of the city answer them.”

22 And when Ya'aqob heard these words he was filled with wrath, and he was wroth at them, and his wrath was kindled against them.

23 And Shim'on and Lěwi swore and said, "As אֱלֹהִים lives - the Elohim of the whole earth - by this time tomorrow, there shall not be a remnant left in the whole city!"

24 And twenty young men had concealed themselves who were not circumcised, and these young men fought against Shim'on and Lěwi. And Shim'on and Lěwi killed eighteen of them, and two fled from them and escaped to some tar pits that were in the city. And Shim'on and Lěwi sought for them, but could not find them.

25 And Shim'on and Lěwi continued to go about in the city, and they killed all the people of the city with the edge of the sword, and they left none remaining.

26 And there was a great fear in the midst of the city, and the cry of the people of the city ascended to the shamayim, and all the women and children cried aloud.

27 And Shim'on and Lěwi slew all the city; they left not a male remaining in the whole city.

28 And they slew Hāmor and Shekem his son with the edge of the sword, and they brought away Dinah from the house of Shekem and they went from there.

29 And the sons of Ya'aqob went and returned, and came upon the slain, and plundered all their property which was in the city and the field.

30 And while they were taking the spoil, three hundred men stood up and threw dust at them and struck them with stones. Then Shim'on turned to them and he slew them all with the edge of the sword, and Shim'on turned before Lëwi, and came into the city.

31 And they took away their sheep and their oxen and their cattle, and also the remainder of the women and little ones, and they led all these away. And they opened a gate and went out and came to their father Ya'aqob with might.

32 And when Ya'aqob saw all that they had done to the city, and saw the spoil that they took from them, Ya'aqob was very wroth at them, and Ya'aqob said to them, "What is this that you have done to me? See, I obtained rest among the Kena'anite inhabitants of the land, and none of them broke out against me.

33 "And now you have acted to make me a stench to the inhabitants of the land, among the Kena'anites and the Perizzites! And I am but small in number, and they will all assemble against me and slay me when they hear of your work with their brothers, and I and my household will be destroyed."

34 And Shim'on and Lěwi and all their brothers with them answered their father Ya'aqob and said to him, "See, we live in the land, and shall Shekem do this to our sister? Why are you silent at all that Shekem has done, and shall he deal with our sister as with a whore in the streets?"

35 And the number of women whom Shim'on and Lěwi took captive from the city of Shekem, whom they did not slay, was eighty-five who had not known a man.

36 And among them was a young maiden of good-looking appearance and well favoured, whose name was Bunah, and Shim'on took her for a wife. And the number of the males which they took captive and did not slay, was forty-seven men, but the rest they slew.

37 And all the young men and women that Shim'on and Lěwi had taken captive from the city of Shekem, were servants to the sons of Ya'aqob and to their children after them, until the day of the sons of Ya'aqob going out from the land of Mitsrayim.

38 And when Shim'on and Lěwi had gone out from the city, the two young men that were left, who had concealed themselves in the city, and did not die among the people of the city, rose up, and these young men went into the city and walked about in it, and found the city lay waste without man, and only women weeping. And

these young men cried out and said, “See, this is the evil which the sons of Ya’aqob̄ the Ibri did to this city in their having this day destroyed one of the Kena’anite cities, and were not afraid for their lives of all the land of Kena’an!”

39 And these men left the city and went to the city of Taphnaḳ, and they came there and told the inhabitants of Taphnaḳ all that had befallen them, and all that the sons of Ya’aqob̄ had done to the city of Sheḳem.

40 And the news reached Yashub̄ sovereign of Taphnaḳ, and he sent men to the city of Sheḳem to see those young men, for the sovereign did not believe them in this account, saying, “How could two men lay waste such a large city as Sheḳem?”

41 And the messengers of Yashub̄ came back and told him, saying, “We came to the city, and it is destroyed! There is not a man there, only weeping women. Neither is any flock or cattle there, for all that was in the city the sons of Ya’aqob̄ took away.”

42 And Yashub̄ wondered at this, saying, “How could two men do this matter, to destroy so large a city, and not one man able to stand against them?”

43 “For the like has not been from the days of Nimrod̄, and not even from the earliest time, has the like come to pass.” And Yashub̄, sovereign of Taphnaḳ, said to his people, “Be

courageous and we will go and fight against these Ibrim, and do to them as they did to the city, and we will avenge the cause of the people of the city!”

44 And Yashub, sovereign of Taphnak, consulted with his counsellors about this matter, and his counsellors said to him, “Alone you will not prevail over the Ibrim, for they must be powerful to do this work to the whole city.

45 “If two of them laid waste the whole city, and no one stood against them, indeed if you go against them, they will all rise against us and destroy us also.

46 “But if you would send to all the sovereigns that surround us, and let them come together, then we will go with them and fight against the sons of Ya’aqob; then you will prevail against them.”

47 And Yashub heard the words of his counsellors, and their words pleased him and his people, and he did so. And Yashub sovereign of Taphnak sent to all the sovereigns of the Amorites that surrounded Shekem and Taphnak, saying,

48 “Go up with me and assist me, and we will smite Ya’aqob the Ibrim and all his sons, and destroy them from the earth, for thus did he do to the city of Shekem, and do you not know of it?”

49 And all the sovereigns of the Amorites heard of the evil that the sons of Ya’aqob had

done to the city of Shek<sub>em</sub>, and they were greatly astonished at them.

50 And the seven sovereigns of the Amorites assembled with all their armies - about ten thousand men with drawn swords - and they came to fight against the sons of Ya'aqob<sub>u</sub>. And Ya'aqob<sub>u</sub> heard that the sovereigns of the Amorites had assembled to fight against his sons, and Ya'aqob<sub>u</sub> was greatly afraid, and it distressed him.

51 And Ya'aqob<sub>u</sub> cried out against Shim'on and L<sub>ewi</sub>, saying, "What is this deed that you did? Why have you injured me, to bring against me all the children of Kena'an to destroy me and my household? For I was at rest, even I and my household, and you have done this matter to me, and provoked the inhabitants of the land against me by your doings!"

52 And Yahud<sub>ah</sub> answered his father, saying, "Was it for naught my brothers Shim'on and L<sub>ewi</sub> killed all the inhabitants of Shek<sub>em</sub>? Indeed it was because Shek<sub>em</sub> had humbled our sister, and transgressed the command of our Elohim to Noah<sub>u</sub> and his children, for Shek<sub>em</sub> took our sister away by force, and committed adultery with her.

53 "And Shek<sub>em</sub> did all this evil and not one of the inhabitants of his city stopped him, to say, 'Why would you do this?' Only for this my brothers went and smote the city, and אַף אַף

delivered it into their hands, because its inhabitants had transgressed the Commands of our Elohim. Is it then for naught that they have done all this?

54 “And now why are you afraid or distressed, and why are you displeased at my brothers, and why is your wrath kindled against them?

55 “Indeed our Elohim who delivered the city of Shekem and its people into their hand, He will also deliver into our hands all the Kena’anite sovereigns who are coming against us, and we will do to them as my brothers did to Shekem.

56 “Now be at peace about them and cast away your fears, but trust in אלהינו our Elohim, and pray to Him to assist us and deliver us, and deliver our enemies into our hands.”

57 And Yahudah called to one of his father’s servants, “Go now and see where those sovereigns, who are coming against us, are positioned with their armies.”

58 And the servant went and looked far off, and went up opposite Mount Sihon, and saw all the armies of the sovereigns standing in the fields. And he returned to Yahudah and said, “See, the sovereigns are positioned in the field with all their armies, a people exceedingly numerous, like the sand on the sea shore.”

59 And Yahudah said to Shim’on and Lëwi, and to all his brothers, “Strengthen yourselves

and be sons of might, for אֱלֹהִים our Elohim is with us. Do not fear them.

60 “Stand each man, girded with his weapons of battle, his bow and his sword, and we will go and fight against these uncircumcised men. אֱלֹהִים is our Elohim. He will save us!”

61 And they rose up, and each girded on his weapons of battle, great and small, eleven sons of Ya’aqob, and all the servants of Ya’aqob with them.

62 And all the servants of Yitshaq who were with Yitshaq in Hebron, all came to them equipped with all kinds of weapons. And the sons of Ya’aqob and their servants, being one hundred and twelve men, went toward these sovereigns, and Ya’aqob also went with them.

63 And the sons of Ya’aqob sent to their father Yitshaq son of Abraham to Hebron - the same is Qiryath Arba - saying,

64 “We ask you to pray for us to אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, to protect us from the hands of the Kena’anites who are coming against us, and to deliver them into our hands.”

65 And Yitshaq son of Abraham prayed to אֱלֹהִים for his sons, and he said, “O אֱלֹהִים Elohim, You promised my father, saying, ‘I will multiply your seed as the stars of the shamayim, and You also promised me, and established Your word. Now the sovereigns of Kena’an are coming

together, to fight against my children because they committed no violence.

66 “Now therefore, O אלהים Elohim, Elohim of the whole earth, overthrow, I pray, the counsel of these sovereigns that they may not fight against my sons.

67 “And impress the hearts of these sovereigns and their people with the fear of my sons and bring down their pride, and that they would turn away from my sons.

68 “And with Your strong hand and outstretched arm deliver my sons and their servants from them, for power and might are in Your hands to do all this.”

69 And the sons of Ya’aqob and their servants went toward these sovereigns, and they trusted in אלהים their Elohim. And while they were going, Ya’aqob their father also prayed to אלהים and said, “O אלהים Elohim, powerful and exalted El, who has reigned from days of old, from then till now and forever;

70 “You are He who stirs up wars and causes them to cease. In Your hand are power and might to exalt and to bring down. O may my prayer be acceptable before You that You may turn to me with Your compassions, to impress the hearts of these sovereigns and their people with the fear of my sons, and frighten them and their armies, and with Your great kindness deliver all those that trust in You, for it is You who can bring

people under us and reduce nations under our power.”

**35** And all the sovereigns of the Amorites came and took their stand in the field to consult with their counsellors what was to be done with the sons of Ya’aqob, for they were still afraid of them, saying, “See, two of them slew the whole of the city of Shekem.”

2 And אֲרַמְזָא heard the prayers of Yitshaq and Ya’aqob, and he filled the hearts of all these sovereigns’ advisers with great fear and dread that they altogether exclaimed,

3 “Are you simple this day, or is there no understanding in you, that you will fight against the Ibrim? And why will you take a delight in your own destruction this day?

4 “Look, two of them came to the city of Shekem without fear or dread, and they killed all the inhabitants of the city! No man stood up against them, and how will you be able to fight against them all?

5 “Only you know that their Elohim exceedingly loves them, and has done mighty deeds for them, such as have not been done from days of old, and among all the mighty ones of nations, there is none that can do like His mighty deeds.

6 “Indeed He delivered their father Abraham, the Ibrī, from the hand of Nimrod, and from the hand

of all his people who had many times sought to slay him.

7 “He delivered him also from the fire in which sovereign Nimrod had thrown him, and his Elohim delivered him from it.

8 “And who else can do like this? Indeed it was Abraham who slew the five sovereigns of Ĕylam, when they had touched his brother’s son who in those days dwelt in Sedom.

9 “And took his servant that was trustworthy in his house and a few of his men, and they pursued the sovereigns of Ĕylam in one night and killed them, and restored to his brother’s son all his property which they had taken from him.

10 “And indeed you know the Elohim of these Ibrim is much delighted with them, and they are also delighted with Him, for they know that He delivered them from all their enemies.

11 “And see, through his love toward his Elohim, Abraham took his only and precious son and intended to offer him as a burnt offering to his Elohim, and had it not been for Elohim who prevented him from doing this, he would then have done it through his love for his Elohim.

12 “And Elohim saw all his works, and swore to him, and promised him that He would deliver his sons and all his seed from every trouble that would befall them, because he had done this matter, and through his love for his Elohim restrained his compassion for his child.

13 “And have you not heard what their Elohim did to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and to Aḅimeleḅ sovereign of Gerar, through taking Aḅraham’s wife, who said of her, ‘She is my sister,’ lest they should slay him because of her, and think of taking her for a wife? And Elohim did to them and their people all that you heard of.

14 “And look, we ourselves saw with our eyes that Ęsaw, the brother of Ya’aqoḅ, came to him with four hundred men, with the intention of slaying him, for he called to mind that he had taken away from him his father’s beraḅah.

15 “And he went to meet him when he came from Aram, to smite the mother with the children, and who delivered him from his hands but his Elohim in whom he trusted? He delivered him from the hand of his brother and also from the hands of his enemies, and indeed He will again protect them.

16 “Who does not know that it was their Elohim who inspired them with strength to do to the city of Sheḅem the evil which you heard of?

17 “Could it then be with their own strength that two men could destroy such a large city as Sheḅem had it not been for their Elohim in whom they trusted? He said and did to them all this to slay the inhabitants of the city in their city.

18 “And can you then prevail over them who have come out together from your city to fight

against the whole of them, even if a thousand times as many more should come to your assistance?

19 “Only you know and understand that you do not come to fight against them, but you come to fight against their Elohim who made choice of them, and you have therefore all come today to be destroyed.

20 “Now therefore refrain from this evil which you are endeavouring to bring upon yourselves, and it will be better for you not to go to battle with them, although they are but few in numbers, because their Elohim is with them.”

21 And when the sovereigns of the Amorites heard all the words of their advisers, their hearts were filled with fear, and they were afraid of the sons of Ya’aqob and would not fight against them.

22 And they inclined their ears to the words of their advisers, and they listened to all their words. And the words of the counsellors greatly pleased the sovereigns, and they did so.

23 And the sovereigns turned and refrained from the sons of Ya’aqob, for they dared not approach them to fight against them, for they were greatly afraid of them, and their hearts melted within them from their fear of them.

24 For this came from אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל to them, for He heard the prayers of His servants Yitshaq and Ya’aqob, for they trusted in Him. And all these

sovereigns returned with their camps on that day, each to his own city, and they did not fight against the sons of Ya'aqob̄ at that time.

25 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ kept their guard that day till evening opposite mount Siḥon, and seeing that these sovereigns did not come to fight against them, the sons of Ya'aqob̄ returned home.

**36** At that time אֱלֹהִים appeared to Ya'aqob̄ saying, "Arise, go to Běyth Ĕl and remain there, and make an altar there to אֱלֹהִים who appeared to you, who delivered you and your sons from affliction."

2 And Ya'aqob̄ rose up with his sons and all belonging to him, and they went and came to Běyth Ĕl according to the word of אֱלֹהִים.

3 And Ya'aqob̄ was ninety-nine years old when he went up to Běyth Ĕl. And Ya'aqob̄ and his sons and all the people that were with him, remained in Běyth Ĕl in Luz, and he built an altar there to אֱלֹהִים who appeared to him. And Ya'aqob̄ and his sons remained in Běyth Ĕl six months.

4 At that time Deḃorah the daughter of Uts died, the nurse of Ribqah, who had been with Ya'aqob̄. And Ya'aqob̄ buried her beneath Běyth Ĕl under a terebinth that was there.

5 And Ribqah the daughter of Bethu'ěl, the mother of Ya'aqob̄, also died at that time in

Hebron - the same is Qiryath Arba. And she was buried in the cave of Maqpehah which Abraham had bought from the children of Heth.

6 And the life of Ribqah was one hundred and thirty-three years, and she died. And when Ya'aqob heard that his mother Ribqah was dead he wept bitterly for his mother, and made a great mourning for her, and for Deborah her nurse beneath the terebinth. And he called the name of that place Allon Baquth.

7 And Laban the Aramean died in those days, for Elohim smote him because he transgressed the covenant that existed between him and Ya'aqob.

8 And Ya'aqob was a hundred years old when אֱלֹהִים appeared to him, and barak him and called his name Yisra'el. And Rahele the wife of Ya'aqob conceived in those days.

9 And at that time Ya'aqob and all belonging to him journeyed from Beyth El to go to his father's house, to Hebron.

10 And while they were going on the way, and there was yet but a little way to come to Ephrath, Rahele bore a son and she had hard labour and she died.

11 And Ya'aqob buried her on the way to Ephrath, which is Beyth Lehem, and he put a standing column upon her grave, which is there to this day. And the days of Rahele were forty-five years and she died.

12 And Ya'aqob̄ called the name of his son that was born to him, which Raḥēl bore unto him: Binyamin, for he was born to him in the land on the right hand.

13 And it came to be after the death of Raḥēl, that Ya'aqob̄ pitched his tent in the tent of her female servant Bilhah.

14 And Re'uḇēn was jealous for his mother Lě'ah because of this, and he was filled with wrath, and he rose up in his wrath and went and entered the tent of Bilhah and there he removed his father's bed.

15 At that time the portion of birthright, together with the sovereignty and kehunnah, were removed from the sons of Re'uḇēn, for he had profaned his father's bed, and the birthright was given to Yosēph, the sovereignty to Yahudāh, and the kehunnah unto Lěwi, because Re'uḇēn had defiled his father's bed.

16 And these are the generations of Ya'aqob̄ who were born to him in Paddan Aram, and the sons of Ya'aqob̄ were twelve.

17 The sons of Lě'ah: Re'uḇēn the first-born, and Shim'on, Lěwi, Yahudāh, Yissaskar, Zebulun, and their sister Dinah. And the sons of Raḥēl were: Yosēph and Binyamin.

18 The sons of Zilpah, Lě'ah's female servant: Gaḍ and Ashēr. And the sons of Bilhah, Raḥēl's female servant: Dan and Naphtali.

These are the sons of Ya'aqob which were born to him in Paddan Aram.

19 And Ya'aqob and his sons and all belonging to him journeyed and came to Mamre - which is Qiryath Arba - that is in Hebron, where Abraham and Yitshaq sojourned. And Ya'aqob with his sons and all belonging to him, dwelt with his father in Hebron.

20 And his brother Esaw and his sons, and all belonging to him went to the land of Se'ir and dwelt there, and had possessions in the land of Se'ir, and the children of Esaw were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly in the land of Se'ir.

21 And these are the generations of Esaw that were born to him in the land of Kena'an, and the sons of Esaw were five.

22 And Adah bore to Esaw his first-born Eliphaz, and she also bore unto him Re'uw'el, and Oholibamah bore unto him Ye'ush, Ya'lam and Qorah.

23 These are the children of Esaw who were born to him in the land of Kena'an. And the sons of Eliphaz son of Esaw: Teman, Omar, Tsepho, Gatam, Qenaz and Amaleq, and the sons of Re'uw'el: Naḥath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah.

24 And the sons of Ye'ush: Timnah, Alwah, Yetheth. And the sons of Ya'lam: Allah, Phinor and Qenaz.

25 And the sons of Qorah: Teman, Miḥsar, Maḡdi'el and Iram. These are the clans of the

sons of Ěsaw according to their reigns in the land of Sě'ir.

26 And these are the names of the sons of Sě'ir the Ĥorite, inhabitants of the land of Sě'ir: Lotan, Shoḃal, Tsiḃ'on, Anah, Dishan, Ezer and Dishon, being seven sons.

27 And the children of Lotan: Ĥori, Hěman and their sister Timna. That is Timna who came to Ya'aqoḃ and his sons, and they would not give ear to her. And she went and became a concubine to Eliphaz son of Ěsaw, and she bore to him Amalěq.

28 And the sons of Shobal: Alwan, Manaḥath, Ěyḃal, Shepho, and Onam, and the sons of Tsiḃ'on: Ayyah, and Anah. This was that Anah who found the springs in the wilderness when he fed the donkeys of Tsiḃ'on his father.

29 And while he was feeding his father's donkeys he led them to the wilderness at different times to feed them.

30 And there was a day that he brought them to one of the deserts on the sea shore, opposite the wilderness of the people, and while he was feeding them, see, a very heavy storm came from the other side of the sea and rested upon the donkeys that were feeding there, and they all stood still.

31 And afterward about one hundred and twenty great and terrible animals came out from the wilderness at the other side of the sea, and

they all came to the place where the donkeys were, and they placed themselves there.

32 And those animals, from their middle downward, were in the shape of the children of men, and from their middle upward, some had the likeness of bears, and some the likeness of the lions, with tails behind them from between their shoulders reaching down to the earth, like the tails of the lions. And these animals came and mounted and rode upon these donkeys, and led them away, and they went away unto this day.

33 And one of these animals approached Anah and smote him with his tail, and then fled from that place.

34 And when he saw this work he was exceedingly afraid for his life, and he fled and escaped to the city.

35 And he related to his sons and brothers all that had befallen him, and many men went to seek the donkeys but could not find them. And Anah and his brothers went to that place no more from that day following, for they were greatly afraid for their lives.

36 And the children of Anah son of Sē'ir: Dishon and his sister Oholibamah. And the children of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Yithran and Haran. And the children of Ezer: Bilhan, Za'awan and Akan. And the children of Dishon: Uts and Aran.

37 These are the clans of the children of Sě'ir the Ḥorite, according to their reigns in the land of Sě'ir.

38 And Ěsaw and his children dwelt in the land of Sě'ir the Ḥorite, the inhabitant of the land, and they had possessions in it and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly. And Ya'aqoḃ and his children and all belonging to them, dwelt with their father Yitřaq in the land of Kena'an, as אִרְאֵל had commanded Aḃraham their father.

**37** And in the one hundred and fifth year of the life of Ya'aqoḃ, that is the ninth year of Ya'aqoḃ's dwelling with his children in the land of Kena'an, he came from Paddan Aram.

2 And in those days Ya'aqoḃ journeyed with his children from Ḥeḃron, and they went and returned to the city of Sheḃem, they and all belonging to them, and they dwelt there, for the children of Ya'aqoḃ obtained good and fat pasture land for their cattle in the city of Sheḃem, the city of Sheḃem having then been rebuilt, and there were in it about three hundred men and women.

3 And Ya'aqoḃ and his children and all belonging to him dwelt in the part of the field which Ya'aqoḃ had bought from Ḥamor the father of Sheḃem, when he came from Paddan Aram before Shim'on and Lěwi had smitten the city.

4 And all those sovereigns of the Kena'anites and Amorites that surrounded the city of Shekem, heard that the sons of Ya'aqob had again come to Shekem and dwelt there.

5 And they said, "Shall the sons of Ya'aqob the lbri again come to the city and dwell in it, after they have smitten its inhabitants and driven them out? Shall they now return and also drive out those who are dwelling in the city or slay them?"

6 And all the sovereigns of Kena'an again assembled, and they came together to fight against Ya'aqob and his sons.

7 And Yashub sovereign of Taphnak also sent to all his neighbouring sovereigns, to Elan sovereign of Ga'ash, and to lhuri sovereign of Shiloh, and to Parathon sovereign of Hatsar, and to Susi sovereign of Sarton, and to Laban sovereign of Bëyth Horon, and to Shaḅir sovereign of Othnai-Mah, saying,

8 "Come up to me and assist me, and let us smite Ya'aqob the lbri and his sons, and all belonging to him, for they have again come to Shekem to possess it and to slay its inhabitants as before."

9 And all these sovereigns assembled together and came with all their armies, a people exceedingly numerous like the sand on the seashore, and they were all opposite to Taphnak.

10 And Yashub sovereign of Taphnak went out to them with all his army, and he encamped

with them opposite to Taphnaḵ outside the city, and all these sovereigns they divided into seven divisions, being seven camps against the sons of Ya'aqob̄.

11 And they sent a declaration to Ya'aqob̄ and his son, saying, "Come out all of you to us that we may have a word together in the plain, and avenge the cause of the men of Sheḵem whom you slew in their city. And you will now again return to the city of Sheḵem and dwell therein, and slay its inhabitants as before."

12 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ heard this and their wrath was kindled exceedingly at the words of the sovereigns of Kena'an, and ten of the sons of Ya'aqob̄ hastened and rose up, and each of them girded on his weapons of battle. And there were one hundred and two of their servants with them equipped in battle array.

13 And all these men, the sons of Ya'aqob̄ with their servants, went toward these sovereigns, and Ya'aqob̄ their father was with them, and they all stood upon the heap of Sheḵem.

14 And Ya'aqob̄ prayed to אֱלֹהִים for his sons, and he spread out his hands to אֱלֹהִים and he said, "O Elohim, You are an Almighty Elohim! You are our Father. You formed us and we are the works of Your hands. Please deliver my sons through Your favour from the hand of their enemies, who are this day coming to fight against

them, and save them from their hand, for in Your hand is power and might, to save the few from the many.

15 “And give to my sons, Your servants, strength of heart and might to fight against their enemies, to subdue them, and make their enemies fall before them. And let not my sons and their servants die through the hands of the children of Kena’an.

16 “But if it seems good in Your eyes to take away the lives of my sons and their servants, take them in Your great favour through the hands of Your servants, that they may not perish this day by the hands of the sovereigns of the Amorites.”

17 And when Ya’aqob̄ ceased praying to אֱלֹהֵי אֲרָם the earth shook from its place, and the sun darkened, and all these sovereigns were afraid and a great fear seized them.

18 And אֱלֹהֵי אֲרָם listened to the prayer of Ya’aqob̄, and אֱלֹהֵי אֲרָם impressed the hearts of all the sovereigns and their armies with the fear and awe of the sons of Ya’aqob̄.

19 For אֱלֹהֵי אֲרָם caused them to hear the sound of chariots, and the sound of mighty horses from the sons of Ya’aqob̄, and the sound of a great army accompanying them.

20 And these sovereigns were seized with great fear at the sons of Ya’aqob̄. And while they were standing in their borders, see, the sons of

Ya'aqob advanced upon them with one hundred and twelve men, with a great and mighty shouting.

21 And when the sovereigns saw the sons of Ya'aqob advancing toward them, they were even more struck with fear, and they were inclined to retreat from before the sons of Ya'aqob as at first, and not to fight against them.

22 But they did not retreat, saying, "It would be a disgrace to us even twice to retreat from before the Ibrim."

23 And the sons of Ya'aqob came near and advanced against all these sovereigns and their armies, and they looked, and see, it was a very mighty people, numerous as the sand of the sea.

24 And the sons of Ya'aqob called to אִיִּי and said, "Help us O אִיִּי! Help us and answer us, for we trust in You, and let us not die by the hands of these uncircumcised men, who have come against us this day."

25 And the sons of Ya'aqob girded on their weapons of battle, and they took in their hands each man his shield and his spear, and they approached to battle.

26 And Yahudah, son of Ya'aqob, ran first before his brothers, and ten of his servants with him, and he went toward these sovereigns.

27 And Yashub, sovereign of Taphnak, also came out first with his army before Yahudah. And Yahudah saw Yashub and his army coming

toward him, and Yahudāh's wrath was kindled, and his wrath burned within him, and he approached to battle in which Yahudāh risked his life.

28 And Yashub and all his army were advancing toward Yahudāh, and he was riding upon a very strong and powerful horse. And Yashub was a very mighty man, and covered from head to foot with iron and brass.

29 And while he was upon the horse, he shot arrows with both hands from before and behind, as was his manner in all his battles, and he never missed the place at which he aimed his arrows.

30 And when Yashub came to fight against Yahudāh, and was shooting many arrows against Yahudāh, אִרְאֵל bound the hand of Yashub, and all the arrows that he shot rebounded upon his own men.

31 But however, Yashub kept advancing toward Yahudāh, to challenge him with the arrows, but the distance between them was about thirty ammah, and when Yahudāh saw Yashub shooting out his arrows against him, he ran toward him with his fierce might.

32 And Yahudāh took up a large stone from the ground, and its weight was sixty sheqels. And Yahudāh ran toward Yashub, and struck him with the stone on his shield, so Yashub was stunned with the blow, and fell from off his horse to the ground.

33 And the shield split in two out of the hand of Yashub, and through the force of the blow sprang to the distance of about fifteen ammah, and the shield fell before the second army.

34 And the sovereigns that came with Yashub saw at a distance the strength of Yahudah, son of Ya'aqob, and what he had done to Yashub, and they were greatly afraid of Yahudah.

35 And they assembled near Yashub's army, seeing his confusion, and Yahudah drew his sword and smote forty-two men of the army of Yashub. And the whole of Yashub's army fled before Yahudah, and no man stood against him, and they left Yashub and fled from him, and Yashub was still face down on the ground.

36 And Yashub seeing that all the men of his camp had fled from him, hastened and rose up with fear against Yahudah, and stood up on his feet opposite Yahudah.

37 And Yashub had a one-on-one battle with Yahudah, placing shield toward shield, and Yashub's men all fled, for they were greatly afraid of Yahudah.

38 And Yashub took his spear in his hand to strike Yahudah on his head, but Yahudah had quickly placed his shield to his head against Yashub's spear, so that the shield of Yahudah took the blow from Yashub's spear, and the shield was split in two.

39 And when Yahudāh saw that his shield was split, he hastily drew his sword and smote Yashub̄ at his ankles, and cut off his feet so that Yashub̄ fell upon the ground, and the spear fell from his hand.

40 And Yahudāh hastily picked up Yashub̄'s spear, with which he cut off his head and threw it next to his feet.

41 And when the sons of Ya'aqob̄ saw what Yahudāh had done to Yashub̄, they all ran into the ranks of the other sovereigns, and the sons of Ya'aqob̄ fought with the army of Yashub̄, and the armies of all the sovereigns that were there.

42 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ caused fifteen thousand of their men to fall, and they smote them as if smiting at gourds, and the rest fled for their lives.

43 And Yahudāh was still standing by the body of Yashub̄, and stripped Yashub̄ of his coat of armour.

44 And Yahudāh also took off the iron and brass that was about Yashub̄, and see, nine men of the captains of Yashub̄ approached to fight against Yahudāh.

45 And Yahudāh hurried and took up a stone from the ground, and with it smote one of them on the head, and split his skull, and the body also fell from the horse to the ground.

46 And the eight captains that remained, seeing the strength of Yahudāh, were greatly

afraid and they fled. And Yahudāh with his ten men pursued them, and they overtook them and slew them.

47 And the sons of Ya'aqob were still smiting the armies of the sovereigns, and they slew many of them. But those sovereigns boldly kept their stand with their captains, and did not retreat from their places, and they shouted against those of their armies that fled from before the sons of Ya'aqob, but none would listen to them, for they were afraid for their lives lest they should die.

48 And all the sons of Ya'aqob, after having smitten the armies of the sovereigns, returned and came before Yahudāh. And Yahudāh was still slaying the eight captains of Yashub, and stripping off their garments.

49 And Lěwi saw Ěylon, sovereign of Ga'ash, advancing toward him, with his fourteen captains to smite him, but Lěwi did not know it for certain.

50 And Ěylon with his captains approached nearer, and Lěwi looked back and saw that battle was given him behind. And Lěwi ran with twelve of his servants, and they went and slew Ěylon and his captains with the edge of the sword.

**38** And Ihuri sovereign of Shiloh came up to assist Ěylon. And he approached Ya'aqob, when Ya'aqob drew his bow that was in his hand and

smote Ihuri with an arrow which caused his death.

2 And when Ihuri sovereign of Shiloh was dead, the four remaining sovereigns fled from their place with the rest of the captains, and they endeavoured to retreat, saying, "We have no more strength with the Ibrim after their having killed the three sovereigns and their captains who were more powerful than we are."

3 And when the sons of Ya'aqob saw that the remaining sovereigns had turned back from their station, they pursued them, and Ya'aqob also came from the heap of Shekem from the place where he was standing, and they went after the sovereigns and they approached them with their servants.

4 And the sovereigns and the captains with the rest of their armies, seeing that the sons of Ya'aqob approached them, were afraid for their lives and fled till they reached the city of H̄atsar.

5 And the sons of Ya'aqob pursued them to the gate of the city of H̄atsar, and they smote a great smiting among the sovereigns and their armies - about four thousand men. And while they were smiting the army of the sovereigns, Ya'aqob was occupied with his bow confining himself to smiting the sovereigns, and he slew them all.

6 And he slew Parathon sovereign of H̄atsar at the gate of the city of H̄atsar, and afterward he smote Susi sovereign of Sarton, and Laḅan

sovereign of Běyth Ḥoron, and Shabir sovereign of Maḵnaymah. And he slew them all with arrows, an arrow to each of them, and they died.  
7 And the sons of Ya'aqob, seeing that all the sovereigns were dead and that they were disbanded and retreating, continued to carry on the battle with the armies of the sovereigns opposite the gate of Ḥatsar, and they even smote about four hundred of their men.

8 And three men of the servants of Ya'aqob fell in that battle, and when Yahudah saw that three of his servants had died, it grieved him greatly, and his wrath burned within him against the Amorites.

9 And all the men that remained of the armies of the sovereigns were greatly afraid for their lives, and they ran and broke the gate of the walls of the city of Ḥatsar, and they all entered the city for safety.

10 And they concealed themselves in the midst of the city of Ḥatsar, for the city of Ḥatsar was very large and extensive. And when all these armies had entered the city, the sons of Ya'aqob ran after them to the city.

11 And four mighty men, experienced in battle, went out from the city and stood against the entrance of the city, with drawn swords and spears in their hands, and they placed themselves opposite the sons of Ya'aqob, and would not allow them to enter the city.

12 And Naphtali ran and came between them and with his sword smote two of them, and cut off their heads with one stroke.

13 And he turned to the other two, and see, they had fled, and he pursued them, overtook them, smote them and slew them.

14 And the sons of Ya'aqob came to the city and looked, and see, there was another wall to the city, and they sought for the gate of the wall and could not find it. And Yahudah leaped on the top of the wall, and Shim'on and Lěwi followed him, and they all three came down from the wall into the city.

15 And Shim'on and Lěwi slew all the men who ran for safety into the city, and also the inhabitants of the city with their wives and little ones they slew with the edge of the sword. And the cries of the city ascended up to the shamayim.

16 And Dan and Naphtali leaped upon the wall to see what caused the noise of lamentation, for the sons of Ya'aqob felt anxious about their brothers. And they heard the inhabitants of the city speaking with weeping and supplications, saying, "Take all that we possess in the city and go away, only do not put us to death!"

17 And when Yahudah, Shim'on, and Lěwi had ceased smiting the inhabitants of the city, they went up the wall and called to Dan and Naphtali, who were upon the wall, and to the rest

of their brothers. And Shim'on and Lěwi informed them of the entrance into the city, and all the sons of Ya'aqob̄ came to take the spoil.

18 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ took the spoil of the city of Ḥatsar, the flocks and herds, and the property. And they took all that could be captured, and went away that day from the city.

19 And on the next day the sons of Ya'aqob̄ went to Sarton, for they hear that the men of Sarton who had remained in the city were assembling to fight against them for having slain their sovereign. And Sarton was a very high and fortified city, and it had a wide rampart surrounding the city.

20 And the column of the rampart was about fifty ammah and its breadth forty ammah, and there was no place for a man to enter the city because of the rampart. And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ saw the rampart of the city, and they sought an entrance in it but could not find it.

21 For the entrance to the city was at the rear, and every man that wanted to come into the city came by that way and went around the whole city, and he afterwards entered the city.

22 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ seeing they could not find the way into the city, their wrath was kindled greatly, and the inhabitants of the city seeing that the sons of Ya'aqob̄ were coming to them were greatly afraid of them, for they had

heard of their strength and what they had done to H̄atsar.

23 And the inhabitants of the city of Sarton could not go out toward the sons of Ya'aqob̄ after having assembled in the city to fight against them, lest they might thereby get into the city. But when they saw that they were coming toward them, they were greatly afraid of them, for they had heard of their strength and what they had done to H̄atsar.

24 So the inhabitants of Sarton hastily took away the bridge of the way of the city from its place, before the sons of Ya'aqob̄ came, and they brought it into the city.

25 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ came and sought the way into the city, but could not find it. And the inhabitants of the city went up to the top of the wall, and looked, and see, the sons of Ya'aqob̄ were seeking an entrance into the city.

26 And the inhabitants of the city reproached the sons of Ya'aqob̄ from the top of the wall, and they cursed them, and the sons of Ya'aqob̄ heard the reproaches, and they were greatly incensed, and their wrath burned within them.

27 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ were provoked at them, and they all rose and leaped over the rampart with the force of their strength, and through their might passed the forty ammah breadth of the rampart.

28 And when they had passed the rampart they stood under the wall of the city, and they found all the gates of the city enclosed with iron doors.

29 And the sons of Ya'aqob came near to break open the doors of the gates of the city, but the inhabitants did not let them, for from the top of the wall they were throwing stones and arrows on them.

30 And the number of the people that were on the wall was about four hundred men, and when the sons of Ya'aqob saw that the men of the city would not let them open the gates of the city, they leaped and went up to the top of the wall. And Yahudah went up first to the east part of the city,

31 and Gaḏ and Ashër went up after him to the west corner of the city, and Shim'on and Lëwi to the north, and Dan and Re'uḇën to the south.

32 And the men who were on the top of the wall, the inhabitants of the city, seeing that the sons of Ya'aqob were coming up to them, they all fled from the wall, came down into the city, and concealed themselves in the midst of the city.

33 And Yissaskar and Naphtali that remained under the wall approached and broke the gates of the city, and kindled a fire at the gates of the city, that melted the iron. And all the sons of Ya'aqob came into the city, they and all

their men, and they fought with the inhabitants of the city of Sarton, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and no man stood before them.

34 And about two hundred men fled from the city, and they all went and hid themselves in a certain tower in the city. And Yahudāh pursued them to the tower and he broke down the tower, which fell upon the men, and they all died.

35 And the sons of Ya'aqob went up the way of the roof of that tower, and they looked, and see, there was another strong and high tower at a distance in the city, and the top of it reached to the shamayim. And the sons of Ya'aqob hurried and came down, and went with all their men to the tower, and found it filled with about three hundred men, women and little ones.

36 And the sons of Ya'aqob smote a great smiting among those men in the tower and they ran away and fled from them.

37 And Shim'on and Lēwi pursued them, then twelve strong and mighty men came out to them from the place where they had concealed themselves.

38 And those twelve men maintained a strong battle against Shim'on and Lēwi, and Shim'on and Lēwi could not prevail over them. And those mighty men broke the shields of Shim'on and Lēwi, and one of them struck at Lēwi's head with his sword, then Lēwi hastily placed his hand to his head, for he was afraid of

the sword. And the sword struck Lěwi's hand, and it was just short of the hand of Lěwi being cut off.

39 And Lěwi seized the sword of the mighty man in his hand, and took it forcibly from the man, and with it he struck at the head of the powerful man, and he cut off his head.

40 And eleven men approached to fight against Lěwi, for they saw that one of them was killed, and the sons of Ya'aqob fought, but the sons of Ya'aqob could not prevail over them, for those men were very powerful.

41 And the sons of Ya'aqob seeing that they could not prevail over them, Shim'on gave a loud and mighty shout, and the eleven powerful men were stunned at the voice of Shim'on's shouting.

42 And Yahudah at a distance knew the voice of Shim'on's shouting, and Naphtali and Yahudah ran with their shields to Shim'on and Lěwi, and found them fighting with those powerful men, unable to prevail over them as their shields were broken.

43 And Naphtali saw that the shields of Shim'on and Lěwi were broken, and he took two shields from his servants and brought them to Shim'on and Lěwi.

44 And Shim'on, Lěwi and Yahudah, all three on that day fought against the eleven mighty men until the time of sunset, but they could not prevail over them.

45 And this was told to Ya'aqob, and he was bitterly grieved, and he prayed to אלהים, and he and Naphtali his son went against these mighty men.

46 And Ya'aqob approached and drew his bow, and came near to the mighty men, and slew three of their men with the bow. And the remaining eight turned back, and see, the battle waged against them in the front and rear, and they were greatly afraid for their lives, and could not stand before the sons of Ya'aqob, and they fled from before them.

47 And in their flight they met Dan and Asher coming toward them, and they suddenly fell upon them, and fought with them, and slew two of them. And Yahudah and his brothers pursued them, and smote the remainder of them, and slew them.

48 And all the sons of Ya'aqob returned and walked about the city, searching if they could find any men. And they found about twenty young men in a cave in the city, and Gad and Asher smote them all. And Dan and Naphtali fell upon the rest of the men who had fled and escaped from the second tower, and they smote them all.

49 And the sons of Ya'aqob smote all the inhabitants of the city of Sarton, but the women and little ones they left in the city and did not slay them.

50 And all the inhabitants of the city of Sarton were powerful men, one of them would pursue a thousand, and two of them would not flee from ten thousand of the rest of men.

51 And the sons of Ya'aqob slew all the inhabitants of the city of Sarton with the edge of the sword, so that no man stood against them, and they left the women in the city.

52 And the sons of Ya'aqob took all the spoil of the city, and captured what they desired, and they took flocks and herds and property from the city. And the sons of Ya'aqob did to Sarton and its inhabitants as they had done to H̄atsar and its inhabitants, and they turned and went away.

**39** And when the sons of Ya'aqob went from the city of Sarton, they had gone about two hundred ammah when they met the inhabitants of Taphnaḵ coming toward them, for they went out to fight against them, because they had smitten the sovereign of Taphnaḵ and all his men.

2 So all who remained in the city of Taphnaḵ came out to fight against the sons of Ya'aqob, and they intended to retake from them the booty and the spoil which they had captured from H̄atsar and Sarton.

3 And the rest of the men of Taphnaḵ fought against the sons of Ya'aqob in that place. And the sons of Ya'aqob smote them, and they fled

before them, and they pursued them to the city of Arbēlan, and they all fell before the sons of Ya'aqob̄.

4 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ returned and came to Taphnaḵ, to take away the spoil of Taphnaḵ, but when they came to Taphnaḵ they heard that the people of Arbēlan had gone out to meet them to save the spoil of their brothers. And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ left ten of their men in Taphnaḵ to plunder the city, and they went toward the people of Arbēlan.

5 And the men of Arbēlan went out with their wives to fight against the sons of Ya'aqob̄, for their wives were experienced in battle, and they went out, about four hundred men and women.

6 And all the sons of Ya'aqob̄ shouted with a loud voice, and they all ran toward the inhabitants of Arbēlan, and with a great and mighty voice.

7 And the inhabitants of Arbēlan heard the noise of the shouting of the sons of Ya'aqob̄, and their roaring like the noise of lions and like the roaring of the sea and its waves.

8 And fear and dread possessed their hearts because of the sons of Ya'aqob̄, and they were terribly afraid of them, and they retreated and fled before them into the city. And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ pursued them to the gate of the city, and they came upon them in the city.

9 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ fought with them in the city, and all their women were engaged in

slinging against the sons of Ya'aqob, and the combat was very severe among them the whole of that day till evening.

10 And the sons of Ya'aqob could not prevail over them, and the sons of Ya'aqob had almost perished in that battle. And the sons of Ya'aqob cried to אַף אַף and greatly gained strength toward evening, and the sons of Ya'aqob smote all the inhabitants of Arbēlan with the edge of the sword; men, women and little ones.

11 And also the remainder of the people who had fled from Sarton, the sons of Ya'aqob smote them in Arbēlan. And the sons of Ya'aqob did to Arbēlan and Taphnaḵ as they had done to Ḥatsar and Sarton. And when the women saw that all the men were dead, they went up onto the roofs of the city and struck the sons of Ya'aqob by showering down stones like rain.

12 And the sons of Ya'aqob hastened and came into the city and seized all the women and smote them with the edge of the sword, and the sons of Ya'aqob captured all the spoil and booty, flocks and herds and cattle.

13 And the sons of Ya'aqob did to as they had done to Taphnaḵ, to Ḥatsar and to Shiloh, and they turned from there and went away.

14 And on the fifth day the sons of Ya'aqob heard that the people of Ga'ash had gathered against them to battle, because they had slain their sovereign and their captains, for there had

been fourteen captains in the city of Ga'ash, and the sons of Ya'aqob had slain them all in the first battle.

15 And the sons of Ya'aqob girded on their weapons of battle that day, and they marched to battle against the inhabitants of Ga'ash. And in Ga'ash there was a strong and mighty people of the people of the Amorites, and Ga'ash was the strongest and best fortified city of all the cities of the Amorites, and it had three walls.

16 And the sons of Ya'aqob came to Ga'ash and they found the gates of the city locked, and about five hundred men standing at the top of the outermost wall, and a people numerous as the sand upon the sea shore were in ambush for the sons of Ya'aqob outside the city at the rear of it.

17 And the sons of Ya'aqob approached to open the gates of the city, but while they were drawing near, see, those who were in ambush at the rear of the city came out from their places and surrounded the sons of Ya'aqob.

18 And the sons of Ya'aqob were enclosed between the people of Ga'ash, and the battle was both to their front and rear. And all the men that were on the wall, were shooting arrows and stones from the wall upon them.

19 And Yahudah, seeing that the men of Ga'ash were getting too numerous for them, gave a most piercing and mighty cry and all the men of Ga'ash were afraid at the voice of

Yahudāh's cry, and men fell from the wall at his powerful shout. And all those that were from without and within the city were greatly afraid for their lives.

20 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ still came near to break the doors of the city, when the men of Ga'ash shot stones and arrows upon them from the top of the wall, and made them flee from the gate.

21 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ returned against the men of Ga'ash who were with them from outside the city, and they smote them terribly, as striking against gourds. And they could not stand against the sons of Ya'aqob̄, for fear and dread had seized them at the cry of Yahudāh.

22 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ slew all those men who were outside the city, and the sons of Ya'aqob̄ still drew near to make a way into the city, and to fight under the city walls, but they could not for all the inhabitants of Ga'ash who remained in the city had surrounded the walls of Ga'ash in every direction, so that the sons of Ya'aqob̄ were unable to approach the city to fight against them.

23 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ drew near to one corner to fight under the wall. The inhabitants of Ga'ash shot arrows and stones upon them like showers of rain, and they fled from under the wall.

24 And the people of Ga'ash who were on the wall, seeing that the sons of Ya'aqob could not prevail over them from under the wall, reproached the sons of Ya'aqob with these words, saying,

25 "What is the matter with you in the battle that you cannot prevail? Can you then do to the mighty city of Ga'ash and its inhabitants as you did to the cities of the Amorites that were not so powerful? Only to those weak ones among us you did those matters, and slew them in the entrance of the city, for they had no strength when they were afraid at the sound of your shouting.

26 "And will you now then be able to fight in this place? Only here you will all die, and we will avenge the cause of those cities that you have laid waste!"

27 And the inhabitants of Ga'ash greatly reproached the sons of Ya'aqob and reviled them with their mighty ones, and continued to shoot arrows and stones upon them from the wall.

28 And Yahudah and his brothers heard the words of the inhabitants of Ga'ash and their wrath was greatly roused, and Yahudah was jealous of his Elohim in this matter, and he called out and said, "O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, help! Send help to us and our brothers!"

29 And he ran at a distance with all his might, with his drawn sword in his hand, and he leaped from the earth and by means of his strength, climbed the wall, but his sword fell from his hand.

30 And Yahudāh shouted on the wall, and all the men that were on the wall were afraid, and some of them fell from the wall into the city and died. And those who were still on the wall, when they saw Yahudāh's strength, were greatly afraid and fled for their lives into the city for safety.

31 And some were emboldened to fight against Yahudāh on the wall, and they came near to slay him when they saw there was no sword in Yahudāh's hand. And they thought of casting him from the wall to his brothers, and twenty men of the city came up to assist them. And they surrounded Yahudāh and they all shouted over him, and approached him with drawn swords, and they frightened Yahudāh, and Yahudāh cried out to his brothers from the wall.

32 And Ya'aqob and his sons drew the bow from under the wall, and smote three of the men that were upon the top of the wall, and Yahudāh continued to cry and he exclaimed, "O אֱלֹהֵינוּ help us! O אֱלֹהֵינוּ deliver us!" And he cried out with a loud voice on the wall, and the cry was heard at a great distance.

33 And after this cry he again repeated to shout, and all the men who surrounded Yahudāh

on the top of the wall were afraid, and they each threw his sword from his hand at the sound of Yahudāh's shouting and his shaking, and fled.

34 And Yahudāh took the swords which had fallen from their hands, and Yahudāh fought with them and slew twenty of their men on the wall.

35 And about eighty men and women still went up the wall from the city and they all surrounded Yahudāh, but אַיִן אֵינְךָ impressed the fear of Yahudāh in their hearts, that they were unable to approach him.

36 And Ya'aqob and all who were with him drew the bow from under the wall, and they slew ten men on the wall, and they fell below the wall, before Ya'aqob and his sons.

37 And the people on the wall seeing that twenty of their men had fallen, still ran toward Yahudāh with drawn swords, but they could not approach him for they were greatly afraid of Yahudāh's strength.

38 And one of their mighty men whose name was Aroq approached to strike Yahudāh on the head with his sword, then Yahudāh hastily put his shield to his head, and the sword hit the shield, and it was split in two.

39 And this mighty man, after he had struck Yahudāh, ran for his life at the fear of Yahudāh, but his feet slipped on the wall and he fell among the sons of Ya'aqob who were below the wall,

and the sons of Ya'aqob smote him and slew him.

40 And Yahudah's head pained him from the blow of the powerful man, and Yahudah had nearly died from it.

41 And Yahudah cried out on the wall because of the pain made by the blow, when Dan heard him, and his wrath burned within him. And he also rose up and went at a distance and ran and leaped from the earth and climbed the wall with his fierce strength.

42 And when Dan came upon the wall near to Yahudah, all the men on the wall who had stood against Yahudah fled, and they went up to the second wall, and they shot arrows and stones upon Dan and Yahudah from the second wall, and strove to drive them from the wall.

43 And the arrows and stones struck Dan and Yahudah, and they had nearly been killed on the wall, but wherever Dan and Yahudah fled from the wall, they were attacked with arrows and stones from the second wall.

44 And Ya'aqob and his sons were still at the entrance of the city below the first wall, but they were not able to draw their bow against the inhabitants of the city, as they could not be seen by them, being on the second wall.

45 And when Dan and Yahudah could no longer bear the stones and arrows that fell on them from the second wall, both leaped upon the

second wall near the people of the city. And when the people of the city who were on the second wall saw that Dan and Yahuḏah had come to them on the second wall, they all cried out and came down below between the walls.

46 And Ya'aqoḇ and his sons heard the noise of the shouting from the people of the city, but they were still at the entrance of the city. And they were anxious about Dan and Yahuḏah who were not seen by them, being on the second wall.

47 And Naphtali went up with his fierce might and leaped upon the first wall to see what caused the noise of shouting which they had heard in the city. And Yissasḵar and Zeḇulun drew near to break down the doors of the city, and they opened the gates of the city and came into the city.

48 And Naphtali leaped from the first wall to the second, and came to assist his brothers. And the inhabitants of Ga'ash who were on the wall, seeing that Naphtali was the third who had come up to assist his brothers, all fled and went down into the city. And Ya'aqoḇ and all his sons and all their young men came into the city to them.

49 And Yahuḏah and Dan and Naphtali came down from the wall into the city and pursued the inhabitants of the city, but Shim'on and Lěwi were outside the city and did not know that the gate was opened. And they went up from

there to the wall and came down to their brothers into the city.

50 And the inhabitants of the city had all come down into the city, and the sons of Ya'aqob came to them in different directions, and the battle waged against them from the front and the rear. And the sons of Ya'aqob smote them terribly, and slew about twenty thousand of them; men and women. Not one of them could stand up against the sons of Ya'aqob.

51 And the blood flowed plentifully in the city, and it was like a stream of water. And the blood flowed like a stream to the outer part of the city, and reached the desert of Běyth Ḥoron.

52 And the people of Běyth Ḥoron saw the blood at a distance flowing from the city of Ga'ash, and about seventy men from among them ran to see the blood, and they came to the place where the blood was.

53 And they followed the path of the blood and came to the wall of the city of Ga'ash. And they saw the blood issue from the city, and they heard the voice of crying from the inhabitants of Ga'ash, for it ascended to the shamayim, and the blood continued to flow abundantly like a stream of water.

54 And all the sons of Ya'aqob were still smiting the inhabitants of Ga'ash, and were engaged in slaying them till evening, about twenty thousand men and women. And the

people of Ḥoron said, “Indeed this is the work of the Ibrim, for they are still continuing to fight in all the cities of the Amorites.”

55 And those people hastened and ran to Běyth Ḥoron, and each took his weapons of battle, and they cried out to all the inhabitants of Běyth Ḥoron, who also girded on their weapons of battle to go and fight against the sons of Ya’aqoḇ.

56 And when the sons of Ya’aqoḇ had finished smiting the inhabitants of Ga’ash, they walked about the city to strip all the slain. And coming in the innermost part of the city and farther on they met three very powerful men, and there was no sword in their hand.

57 And the sons of Ya’aqoḇ came up to the place where they were, and the powerful men ran away. But one of them had taken Zeḇulun, who he saw was a young man and of short stature, and with his might dashed him to the ground.

58 And Ya’aqoḇ ran to him with his sword and Ya’aqoḇ smote him below his loins with the sword, and cut him in two, and the body fell upon Zeḇulun.

59 And the second one approached and seized Ya’aqoḇ to cut him to the ground, but Ya’aqoḇ turned to him and shouted at him, while Shim’on and Lěwi ran and smote him on the hips with the sword and cut him to the ground.

60 And the powerful man rose up from the ground with fierce might, and Yahudāh came to him before he had gained his footing, and struck him on the head with the sword, and his head was split and he died.

61 And the third powerful man, seeing that his companions were killed, ran from before the sons of Ya'aqob, and the sons of Ya'aqob pursued him in the city. And while the powerful man was fleeing, he found one of the swords of the inhabitants of the city, and he picked it up and turned to the sons of Ya'aqob and fought them with the sword.

62 And the powerful man ran at Yahudāh to strike him on the head with the sword, but there was no shield in the hand of Yahudāh. And while he was aiming to strike him, Naphtali hastily took his shield and put it to Yahudāh's head, and the sword of the powerful man hit the shield of Naphtali and Yahudāh escaped the sword.

63 And Shim'on and Lēwi ran at the powerful man with their swords and struck at him mightily with their swords, and the two swords entered the body of the powerful man and divided it in two, length-wise.

64 And the sons of Ya'aqob smote the three mighty men at that time, together with all the inhabitants of Ga'ash, and the day was about to decline.

65 And the sons of Ya'aqob walked about Ga'ash and took all the spoil of the city, even the little ones and women they did not allow to live. And the sons of Ya'aqob did to Ga'ash as they had done to Sarton and Shiloh.

**40** And the sons of Ya'aqob led away all the spoil of Ga'ash, and went out of the city by night.  
2 They were going out marching toward the stronghold of Běyth Ḥoron, but the inhabitants of Běyth Ḥoron were going to the stronghold to meet them. And on that night the sons of Ya'aqob fought with the inhabitants of Běyth Ḥoron, in the stronghold of Běyth Ḥoron.

3 And all the inhabitants of Běyth Ḥoron were mighty men, one of them would not flee from before a thousand men. And they fought on that night at the stronghold, and their shouts were heard on that night from afar, and the earth quaked at their shouting.

4 And all the sons of Ya'aqob were afraid of those men, as they were not accustomed to fighting in the dark, and they were greatly put to shame. And the sons of Ya'aqob cried out to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, saying, "Give help to us O אֱלֹהֵינוּ! Deliver us that we may not die by the hands of these uncircumcised men."

5 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ listened to the voice of the sons of Ya'aqob, and אֱלֹהֵינוּ caused great fear and confusion to seize the people of Běyth Ḥoron,

and they fought among themselves, one with the other in the darkness of night, and smote each other in great numbers.

6 And the sons of Ya'aqob, knowing that אַחֲזַק had brought a spirit of confusion among those men, and that they fought each man with his neighbour, went forth from among the bands of the people of Běyth Ḥoron and went as far as the descent of the stronghold of Běyth Ḥoron, and farther. And they waited there safely with their young men on that night.

7 And the people of Běyth Ḥoron fought the whole night, one man with his brother, and the other with his neighbour, and they cried out in every direction at the stronghold. And their cry was heard at a distance, and the whole earth shook at their voice, for they were mighty, above all the people of the earth.

8 And all the inhabitants of the cities of the Kena'anites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Ḥiwrites and all the sovereigns of Kena'an, and also those who were on the other side of the Yarděn, heard the noise of the shouting on that night.

9 And they said, "Indeed these are the battles of the Ibrim who are fighting against the seven cities, who came near to them; and who can stand against those Ibrim?"

10 And all the inhabitants of the cities of the Kena'anites, and all those who were on the other

side of the Yardēn, were greatly afraid of the sons of Ya'aqob, for they said, "See, the same will be done to us as was done to those cities, for who can stand against their mighty strength?"

11 And the cries of the Ḥoronites were very great on that night, and continued to increase; and they smote each other till morning, and many of them were killed.

12 And the morning appeared, and all the sons of Ya'aqob rose up at daybreak and went up to the stronghold, and they smote those who remained of the Ḥoronites in a fearful manner, and they were all killed in the stronghold.

13 And the sixth day appeared, and all the inhabitants of Kena'an saw at a distance all the people of Běyth Ḥoron lying dead in the stronghold of Běyth Ḥoron, and strewn about as the carcasses of lambs and goats.

14 And the sons of Ya'aqob led all the spoil which they had captured from Ga'ash and went to Běyth Ḥoron. And they found the city full of people like the sand of the sea, and they fought with them, and the sons of Ya'aqob smote them there till evening.

15 And the sons of Ya'aqob did to Běyth Ḥoron as they had done to Ga'ash and Taphnaḵ, and as they had done to Ḥatsar, to Sarton and to Shiloh.

16 And the sons of Ya'aqob took with them the spoil of Běyth Ḥoron and all the spoil of the

cities, and on that day they went home to Shekem.

17 And the sons of Ya'aqob came home to the city of Shekem, and they remained outside the city, and they rested there from the battle, and stayed there all night.

18 And all their servants together with all the spoil that they had taken from the cities, they left outside the city, and they did not enter the city, for they said, "Maybe there may be yet more fighting against us, and they may come to besiege us in Shekem."

19 And Ya'aqob and his sons and their servants remained on that night and the next day in the portion of the field which Ya'aqob had purchased from Hamor for five sheqels, and all that they had captured was with them.

20 And all the booty which the sons of Ya'aqob had captured, was in the portion of the field, as great as the sand on the sea shore.

21 And the inhabitants of the land watched them from afar, and all the inhabitants of the land were afraid of the sons of Ya'aqob who had done this matter, for no sovereign from the days of old had ever done so.

22 And the seven sovereigns of the Kena'anites resolved to make peace with the sons of Ya'aqob, for they were greatly afraid for their lives, because of the sons of Ya'aqob.

23 And on that day, being the seventh day, Yaphiya sovereign of Hēbron sent secretly to the sovereign of Ai, and to the sovereign of Gib'on, and to the sovereign of Shalēm, and to the sovereign of Adullam, and to the sovereign of Lakish, and to the sovereign of Hatsar, and to all the Kena'anite sovereigns who were under their subjection, saying,

24 "Go up with me, and come to me that we may go to the sons of Ya'aqob, and I will make peace with them, and make a covenant with them, lest all your lands be destroyed by the swords of the sons of Ya'aqob, as they did to Shekem and the cities around it, as you have heard and seen.

25 "And when you come to me, do not come with many men, but let every sovereign bring his three chief officers, and every officer bring three of his captains.

26 "And all of you come to Hēbron, and we will go together to the sons of Ya'aqob, and request of them that they would make a covenant of peace with us."

27 And all those sovereigns did as the sovereign of Hēbron had sent to them, for they were all under his counsel and command. And all the sovereigns of Kena'an assembled to go to the sons of Ya'aqob, to make peace with them. And the sons of Ya'aqob returned and went to

the portion of the field that was in Shekem, for they did not trust the sovereigns of the land.

28 And the sons of Ya'aqob returned and remained in the portion of the field ten days, and no one came to fight against them.

29 And when the sons of Ya'aqob saw that there was no sign of battle, they all assembled and went to the city of Shekem, and the sons of Ya'aqob remained in Shekem.

30 And at the passing of forty days, all the sovereigns of the Amorites assembled from all their places and came to Hebron, to Yaphiya, sovereign of Hebron.

31 And the number of sovereigns that came to Hebron, to make peace with the sons of Ya'aqob, was twenty-one sovereigns, and the number of officers that came with them was sixty-nine, and their men were one hundred and eighty-nine. And all these sovereigns and their men rested by Mount Hebron.

32 And the sovereign of Hebron went out with his three officers and nine men, and these sovereigns resolved to go to the sons of Ya'aqob to make peace.

33 And they said to the sovereign of Hebron, "Go before us with your men, and speak for us to the sons of Ya'aqob, and we will come after you and confirm your words." And the sovereign of Hebron did so.

34 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ heard that all the sovereigns of Kena'an had gathered together and rested in Hebron, and the sons of Ya'aqob̄ sent four of their servants as spies, saying, "Go and spy these sovereigns, and search and examine their men whether they are few or many. And if they are but few in number, count them all and come back."

35 And the servants of Ya'aqob̄ went secretly to these sovereigns, and did as the sons of Ya'aqob̄ had commanded them. And on that day they came back to the sons of Ya'aqob̄, and said to them, "We came to those sovereigns, and they are but few in number, and we counted them all, and see, they were two hundred and eighty-eight, sovereigns and men."

36 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ said, "They are but few in number, therefore we will not all go out to them." And in the morning the sons of Ya'aqob̄ rose up and chose sixty-two of their men, and ten of the sons of Ya'aqob̄ went with them. And they girded on their weapons of battle, for they said, "They are coming to fight against us." For they did not know that they were coming to make peace with them.

37 And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ went with their servants to the gate of Shekem, toward those sovereigns, and their father Ya'aqob̄ was with them.

38 And when they had come out, see, the sovereign of Hebron and his three officers and nine men with him were coming along the way toward the sons of Ya'aqob. And the sons of Ya'aqob lifted up their eyes, and saw at a distance Yaphiya, sovereign of Hebron, with his officers, coming toward them. And the sons of Ya'aqob took their stand at the place of the gate of Shekem, and did not proceed.

39 And the sovereign of Hebron continued to advance, he and his officers, until he came near to the sons of Ya'aqob. And he and his officers bowed down to them to the ground, and the sovereign of Hebron sat with his officers before Ya'aqob and his sons.

40 And the sons of Ya'aqob said to him, "What has befallen you, O sovereign of Hebron? Why have you come to us this day? What do you require from us?" And the sovereign of Hebron said to Ya'aqob, "I ask you my master, all the sovereigns of the Kena'anites have come this day to make peace with you."

41 And the sons of Ya'aqob heard the words of the sovereign of Hebron, and they would not agree to his proposals, for the sons of Ya'aqob had no trust in him, for they thought that the sovereign of Hebron had spoken deceitfully to them.

42 And the sovereign of Hebron knew from the words of the sons of Ya'aqob, that they did

not believe his words. And the sovereign of Hebron approached nearer to Ya'aqob, and said to him, "I ask you, my master, to be assured that all these sovereigns have come to you on peaceable terms, for they have not come with all their men, neither did they bring their weapons of battle with them, for they have come to seek peace from my master and his sons."

43 And the sons of Ya'aqob answered the sovereign of Hebron, saying, "Send to all these sovereigns, and if you speak truth to us, let them each come individually before us. And if they come to us unarmed, we shall then know that they seek peace from us."

44 And Yaphiya, sovereign of Hebron, sent one of his men to the sovereigns, and they all came before the sons of Ya'aqob, and bowed down to them to the ground. And these sovereigns sat before Ya'aqob and his sons, and they spoke to them, saying,

45 "We have heard all that you did to the sovereigns of the Amorites with your sword and exceedingly mighty arm, so that no man could stand up before you, and we were afraid of you for the sake of our lives, lest it should befall us as it did to them.

46 "So we have come to you to make a covenant of peace between us. And now therefore make a covenant of peace and truth

with us, that you will not strive with us, inasmuch as we have not striven with you.”

47 And the sons of Ya’aqob̄ knew that they had indeed come to seek peace from them, and the sons of Ya’aqob̄ listened to them, and made a covenant with them.

48 And the sons of Ya’aqob̄ swore to them that they would not strive with them, and all the sovereigns of the Kena’anites also swore to them. And the sons of Ya’aqob̄ made them serve compulsorily from then onward.

49 And after this all the officers of these sovereigns came with their men before Ya’aqob̄, with presents in their hands for Ya’aqob̄ and his sons, and they bowed down to him to the ground.

50 And these sovereigns then urged the sons of Ya’aqob̄ and begged of them to return all the spoil they had captured from the seven cities of the Amorites. And the sons of Ya’aqob̄ did so, and they returned all that they had captured, the women, the little ones, the cattle and all the spoil which they had taken. And they sent them off, and they went away each to his city.

51 And all these sovereigns again bowed down to the sons of Ya’aqob̄, and they sent or brought them many gifts in those days. And the sons of Ya’aqob̄ sent off these sovereigns and their men, and they went peaceably away from them to their cities, and the sons of Ya’aqob̄ also returned to their home, to Shekem.

52 And there was peace from then onward between the sons of Ya'aqob and the sovereigns of the Kena'anites, until the children of Yisra'el came to inherit the land of Kena'an.

**41** And at the turn of the year, the sons of Ya'aqob journeyed from Shekem and they came to Hebron, to their father Yitshaq, and they dwelt there. But their flocks and herds they fed daily in Shekem, for there was in those days good and rich pasture there, and Ya'aqob and his sons and all their household dwelt in the valley of Hebron.

2 And it came to be in those days, in that year, being the hundred and sixth year of the life of Ya'aqob, in the tenth year of Ya'aqob's coming from Paddan Aram, that Le'ah the wife of Ya'aqob died. She was fifty-one years old when she died in Hebron.

3 And Ya'aqob and his sons buried her in the cave of the field of Makpelah, which is in Hebron, which Abraham had bought from the children of Heth, for the possession of a burial place.

4 And the sons of Ya'aqob dwelt with their father in the valley of Hebron, and all the inhabitants of the land knew their strength and the report of them went throughout the land.

5 And Yoseph son of Ya'aqob, and his brother Binyamin, the sons of Rahele, the wife of Ya'aqob, were still young in those days, and did not go out

with their brothers during their battles in all the cities of the Amorites.

6 And when Yosěph saw the strength of his brothers, and their might, he praised them and exalted them, but he ranked himself greater than them, and exalted himself above them. And Ya'aqob, his father, also loved him more than any of his sons, for he was a son of his old age, and through his love toward him, he made him a long robe.

7 And when Yosěph saw that his father loved him more than his brothers, he continued to exalt himself above his brothers, and he brought evil reports to his father concerning them.

8 And the sons of Ya'aqob seeing the whole of Yosěph's conduct toward them, and that their father loved him more than any of them, hated him and could not speak peaceably to him all the days.

9 And Yosěph was seventeen years old, and he was still extolling himself above his brothers, and thought of raising himself above them.

10 At that time he dreamed a dream, and he came to his brothers and told them his dream. And he said to them, "I dreamed a dream, and see, we were all binding sheaves in the field, and my sheaf rose and placed itself on the ground, and your sheaves surrounded it and bowed down to it."

11 And his brothers answered him and said to him, “What does this dream mean that you dreamed? Do you think in your heart to reign or rule over us?”

12 And he even came, and told the matter to his father Ya’aqob, and Ya’aqob kissed Yosëph when he heard these words from his mouth, and Ya’aqob barak Yosëph.

13 And when the sons of Ya’aqob saw that their father had barak Yosëph and had kissed him, and that he loved him exceedingly, they became jealous of him and hated him the more.

14 And after this Yosëph dreamed another dream and related the dream to his father in the presence of his brothers. And Yosëph said to his father and brothers, “Look, I have again dreamed a dream, and see, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars bowed down to me.”

15 And his father heard the words of Yosëph and his dream, and seeing that his brothers hated Yosëph because of this matter, Ya’aqob therefore rebuked Yosëph before his brothers because of this matter, saying, “What does this dream mean which you have dreamed, and this magnifying of yourself before your brothers who are older than you?

16 “Do you think in your heart that I and your mother and your eleven brothers will come and bow down to you, that you speak these words?”

17 And his brothers were jealous of him because of his words and dreams, and they continued to hate him, but Ya'aqob kept the dreams in his heart.

18 And the sons of Ya'aqob went one day to feed their father's flock in Shekem, for they were still herdsmen in those days. And while the sons of Ya'aqob were feeding in Shekem that day they delayed, and the time of gathering in the cattle was passed, and they had not arrived.

19 And Ya'aqob saw that his sons were delayed in Shekem, and Ya'aqob said within himself, "Maybe the people of Shekem have risen up to fight against them, therefore they have delayed coming this day."

20 And Ya'aqob called Yosëph his son and commanded him, saying, "Look, your brothers are feeding in Shekem this day, and see, they have not yet come back. Go now therefore and see where they are, and bring me word back concerning the welfare of your brothers and the welfare of the flock."

21 And Ya'aqob sent his son Yosëph to the valley of Hebron, and Yosëph came for his brothers to Shekem, and could not find them. And Yosëph went about the field which was near Shekem, to see where his brothers had turned, and he lost his way in the wilderness, and did not know which way he should go.

22 And a messenger of אֶרְבֵּאֵל found him wandering in the way toward the field, and Yosěph said to the messenger of אֶרְבֵּאֵל, "I seek my brothers; have you not heard where they are feeding?" And the messenger of אֶרְבֵּאֵל said to Yosěph, "I saw your brothers feeding here, and I heard them say they would go to feed in Dothan."

23 And Yosěph listened to the voice of the messenger of אֶרְבֵּאֵל, and he went to his brothers in Dothan, and he found them in Dothan feeding the flock.

24 And Yosěph advanced to his brothers, but before he had come near to them, they had resolved to slay him.

25 And Shim'on said to his brothers, "Look, the man of dreams is coming to us this day. And now therefore come and let us kill him and throw him into one of the pits that are in the wilderness, and when his father shall seek him from us, we will say an evil beast has devoured him."

26 And Re'uběn heard the words of his brothers concerning Yosěph, and he said to them, "You should not do this matter, for how can we look up to our father Ya'aqob? Throw him into this pit to die there, but do not stretch out a hand on him to spill his blood!" And Re'uběn said this in order to deliver him from their hand, to bring him back to his father.

27 And when Yosěph came to his brothers he sat before them, and they rose upon him and

seized him and struck him to the earth, and stripped the long robe which he had on.

28 And they took him and cast him into a pit. And in the pit there was no water, but serpents and scorpions, and Yosëph was afraid of the serpents and scorpions that were in the pit. And Yosëph cried out with a loud voice, and אֶרְצָא hid the serpents and scorpions in the sides of the pit, and they did no harm to Yosëph.

29 And Yosëph called out from the pit to his brothers, and said to them, “What have I done to you, and in what have I sinned? Why do you not fear אֶרְצָא concerning me? Am I not of your flesh and bones, and is not Ya’aqob your father, my father? Why do you do this matter to me this day, and how will you be able to look up to our father Ya’aqob?”

30 And he continued to cry out and call to his brothers from the pit, and he said, “O Yahudah, Shim’on, and Lëwi, my brothers, lift me up from the place of darkness in which you have put me, and come this day to have compassion on me, you children of אֶרְצָא, and sons of Ya’aqob my father. And if I have sinned toward you, are you not the sons of Aḅraham, Yitshaq, and Ya’aqob? If they saw an orphan they had compassion on him, or one that was hungry, they gave him bread to eat, or one that was thirsty, they gave him water to drink, or one that was naked, they covered him with garments!

31 “And how then will you withhold your pity from your brother, for I am of your flesh and bones, and if I have sinned toward you, indeed will you do this because of my father?”

32 And Yosěph spoke these words from the pit, but his brothers would not listen to him, nor incline their ears to the words of Yosěph. And Yosěph was crying and weeping in the pit.

33 And Yosěph said, “O that my father knew, this day, the deed which my brothers have done to me, and the words which they have spoken to me this day.”

34 And all his brothers heard his cries and weeping in the pit, and his brothers went and removed themselves from the pit, so that they might not hear the cries of Yosěph and his weeping in the pit.

**42** And they went and sat on the opposite side, about the distance of a bow-shot, and they sat there to eat bread. And while they were eating, they consulted together what was to be done with him, whether to slay him or to bring him back to his father.

2 They were consulting, when they lifted their eyes, and looked, and see, there was a company of Yishma’ělites coming at a distance by the way of Gil’ad, going down to Mitsrayim.

3 And Yahudāh said to them, “What gain will it be to us if we slay our brother? Maybe Elohim will

require him from us? This then is the counsel proposed concerning him, which you shall do to him: See this company of Yishma'ēlites going down to Mitsrayim.

4 “Now therefore, come let us dispose of him to them, and let our hand not be upon him, and they will lead him along with them, and he will be lost among the people of the land, but we will not put him to death with our own hands.” And the proposal pleased his brothers and they did according to the word of Yahudāh.

5 And while they were speaking about this matter, and before the company of Yishma'ēlites had come up to them, seven trading men of Midyan passed by them. And as they passed they were thirsty, and they lifted up their eyes and saw the pit in which Yosēph was confined, and they looked, and see, every species of bird was upon it.

6 And these Midyanites ran to the pit to drink water, for they thought that it contained water, and on coming before the pit they heard the voice of Yosēph crying and weeping in the pit. And they looked down into the pit, and they looked and see, there was a youth handsome in form and appearance.

7 And they called to him and said, “Who are you and who brought you here, and who placed you in this pit, in the wilderness?” And they all assisted to raise Yosēph up and they drew him

out, and brought him up from the pit, and took him and went away on their journey and passed by his brothers.

8 And they said to them, “Why do you do this, to take our servant from us and to go away? Indeed we placed this youth in the pit because he rebelled against us, and you come and bring him up and lead him away! Now then give us back our servant.”

9 And the Midyanites answered and said to the sons of Ya’aqob, “Is this your servant, or does this man attend you? Maybe you are all his servants, for he is more handsome in form and appearance than any of you! And why do you all speak falsely to us?”

10 “Now therefore we will not listen to your words, nor attend to you, for we found the youth in the pit in the wilderness, and we took him. We will therefore go on.”

11 And all the sons of Ya’aqob approached them and stood up to them and said to them, “Give us back our servant, and why should you all die with the edge of the sword?” And the Midyanites cried out against them, and they drew their swords, and approached to fight against the sons of Ya’aqob.

12 And see, Shim’on rose up from his place against them, and leaped on the ground and drew his sword and approached the Midyanites. And he gave a terrible shout before them, so that

his shouting was heard at a distance, and the earth shook at Shim'on's shouting.

13 And the Midyanites were afraid because of Shim'on and the noise of his shouting, and they fell upon their faces, and were exceedingly alarmed.

14 And Shim'on said to them, "Truly I am Shim'on, son of Ya'aqob the Ibri, who have, only with my brother, destroyed the city of Shekem and the cities of the Amorites! So shall Elohim also do that to me if all your brothers, the people of Midyan, and also the sovereigns of Kena'an, were to come with you, they could not fight against me.

15 "Now therefore give us back the youth whom you have taken, lest I give your flesh to the birds of the skies and the beasts of the earth!"

16 And the Midyanites were more afraid of Shim'on, and they approached the sons of Ya'aqob with dread and fear, and with humble words, saying,

17 "Indeed you have said that the young man is your servant, and that he rebelled against you, and therefore you placed him in the pit. What then will you do with a servant who rebels against his master? Now therefore sell him to us, and we will give you all that you require for him." And אִי־אִי was pleased to do this in order that the sons of Ya'aqob should not slay their brother.

18 And the Midyanites, seeing that Yosëph was handsome in form and appearance, desired him in their hearts and were urged to purchase him from his brothers.

19 And the sons of Ya'aqob listened to the Midyanites and they sold their brother Yosëph to them for twenty pieces of silver, but Re'ubën their brother was not with them. And the Midyanites took Yosëph and continued their journey to Gil'ad.

20 They were going along the way, but the Midyanites repented of what they had done, in having purchased the young man, and one said to the other, "What is this matter that we have done, in taking this youth from the Ibrim, who is handsome in form and appearance?"

21 "Maybe this youth is stolen from the land of the Ibrim, and why then have we done this matter? And if he should be sought for and found in our hands we shall die through him.

22 "Now indeed strong and mighty men have sold him to us, the strength of one of whom you saw this day. Maybe they stole him from his land with their might and with their powerful arm, and have therefore sold him to us for the small value which we gave to them."

23 And while they were so speaking together, they looked, and see, company of Yishma'ëlites which was coming at first, and which the sons of Ya'aqob saw, was advancing

toward the Midyanites. And the Midyanites said to each other, "Come let us sell this youth to the company of Yishma'élites who are coming toward us, and we will take for him the little that we gave for him, and we will be delivered from this evil."

24 And they did so, and they reached the Yishma'élites, and the Midyanites sold Yosëph to the Yishma'élites for twenty pieces of silver which they had given for him to his brothers.

25 And the Midyanites went on their way to Gil'ad. And the Yishma'élites took Yosëph and they let him ride upon one of the camels, and they were leading him to Mitsrayim.

26 And Yosëph heard that the Yishma'élites were proceeding to Mitsrayim, and Yosëph lamented and wept at this matter that he was to be so far removed from the land of Kena'an, from his father, and he wept bitterly while he was riding upon the camel. And one of their men observed him, and made him go down from the camel and walk on foot. Nevertheless Yosëph continued to cry and weep, and he said, "O my father, my father!"

27 And one of the Yishma'élites rose up and struck Yosëph on the cheek, but he still continued to weep. And Yosëph was tired on the way, and was unable to continue because of the bitterness of his being, and they all struck him

and afflicted him on the way, and they frightened him in order that he might stop weeping.

28 And אֲרָאָה saw the desire of Yosěph and his trouble, and אֲרָאָה brought down upon those men darkness and confusion, and the hand of every one that struck him became withered.

29 And they said to each other, “What is this matter that Elohim has done to us on the way?” and they did not know that this befell them because of Yosěph. And the men continued on the way, and they passed along the way of Ephrath where Raḥěl was buried.

30 And Yosěph reached his mother’s grave, and Yosěph hastened and ran to his mother’s grave, and fell upon the grave and wept.

31 And Yosěph cried aloud upon his mother’s grave, and he said, “O my mother, my mother! O you who brought me forth, awake now, and rise and see your son, how he has been sold for a slave, and no one to pity him!

32 “O rise and see your son, weep with me because of my troubles, and see the heart of my brothers.

33 “Arise my mother, arise! Awake from your sleep for me, and direct your battles against my brothers. O how have they stripped me of my robe, and already sold me twice for a slave, and separated me from my father, and there is no one to pity me?

34 “Arise and lay your cause against them before Elohim, and see whom Elohim will justify in the judgment, and whom He will condemn.

35 “Arise, O my mother, arise. Awake from your sleep and see my father how his being is with me this day, and comfort him and ease his heart.”

36 And Yosěph continued to speak these words, and Yosěph cried aloud and wept bitterly upon his mother’s grave. And he ceased speaking, and from bitterness of heart he became still as a stone upon the grave.

37 And Yosěph heard a voice speaking to him from beneath the ground, which answered him with bitterness of heart, and with a voice of weeping and praying in these words:

38 “My son, my son Yosěph, I have heard the voice of your weeping and the voice of your lamentation. I have seen your tears. I know your troubles, my son, and it grieves me for your sake, and abundant grief is added to my grief.

39 “Now therefore my son, Yosěph my son, hope to אֱלֹהִים, and wait for Him and do not fear, for אֱלֹהִים is with you, He will deliver you from all trouble.

40 “Rise my son, go down to Mitsrayim with your masters, and do not fear, for אֱלֹהִים is with you, my son.” And she continued to speak similar words to Yosěph, and she was still.

41 And Yosëph heard this, and he wondered greatly at this, but he continued to weep. And after this one of the Yishma'ëlites observed him crying and weeping on the grave, and his wrath was kindled against him, and he drove him from there, and he struck him and cursed him.

42 And Yosëph said to the men, "May I find favour in your sight to take me back to my father's house, and he will give you abundant riches."

43 And they answered him, saying, "Are you not a slave, and where is your father? And if you had a father you would not already twice have been sold for a slave for so little value!" And their wrath was still roused against him, and they continued to strike him and to chastise him, and Yosëph wept bitterly.

44 And אֱלֹהִים saw Yosëph's affliction, and אֱלֹהִים again smote these men, and chastised them, and אֱלֹהִים caused darkness to envelope them upon the earth. And the lightning flashed and the thunder roared, and the earth shook at the sound of the thunder and of the mighty wind, and the men were afraid and did not know where they should go.

45 And the beasts and camels stood still, and they led them, but they would not go. They struck them, and they crouched upon the ground, and the men said to each other, "What is this that Elohim has done to us? What are our

transgressions, and what are our sins that this matter has so befallen us?”

46 And one of them answered and said to them, “Maybe because of the sin of afflicting this slave has this matter befallen us today. Now therefore implore him strongly to forgive us, and then we shall know for whose sake this evil befalls us. And if Elohim shall have compassion over us, then we shall know that all this came upon us because of the sin of afflicting this slave.”

47 And the men did so, and they begged Yosëph and pressed him to forgive them. And they said, “We have sinned to אֱלֹהִים and to you, now therefore promise to request of your Elohim that He shall put away this death from among us, for we have sinned against Him!”

48 And Yosëph did according to their words, and אֱלֹהִים listened to Yosëph, and אֱלֹהִים put away the plague which He had inflicted upon those men because of Yosëph. And the beasts rose up from the ground and they led them, and they went on. And the raging storm abated and the earth became quiet, and the men continued on their journey to go down to Mitsrayim. And the men knew that this evil had befallen them because of Yosëph.

49 And they said to each other, “Look we know that it was because of his affliction that this evil befell us. Now therefore why shall we bring

this death upon our beings? Let us hold counsel what to do to this slave.”

50 And one answered and said, “Indeed he told us to bring him back to his father. Now therefore come, let us take him back and we will go to the place that he will tell us, and take from his clan the price that we gave for him and we will then go away.”

51 And one answered again and said, “Look this counsel is very good, but we cannot do so for the way is very far from us, and we cannot go out of our way.”

52 And one more answered and said to them, “This is the counsel to be taken, we will not swerve from it. See, we are this day going to Mitsrayim, and when we have come to Mitsrayim, we will sell him there at a high price, and we will be delivered from his evil.”

53 And this word pleased the men and they did so, and they continued their journey to Mitsrayim with Yosěph.

**43** And when the sons of Ya’aqob had sold their brother Yosěph to the Miđyanites, their hearts were smitten because of him, and they repented of their acts, and they sought for him to bring him back, but could not find him.

2 And Re’uḃěn returned to the pit in which Yosěph had been put, in order to lift him out, and restore him to his father. And Re’uḃěn stood by

the pit, but he heard not a word, and he called out, “Yosěph! Yosěph!” But no one answered or uttered a word.

3 And Re’uḅěň said, “Yosěph has died through fright, or some serpent has caused his death!” And Re’uḅěň went down into the pit, and he searched for Yosěph but could not find him in the pit, and he came out again.

4 And Re’uḅěň tore his garments and he said, “The youth is not there, and how shall I reconcile my father about him if he be dead?” And he went to his brothers and found them grieving because of Yosěph, and consulting together how to appease their father about him. And Re’uḅěň said to his brothers, “I came to the pit and see, Yosěph was not there! What then shall we say to our father, for my father will indeed seek the boy from me?”

5 And his brothers answered him saying, “Thus and thus we did, and our hearts afterward smote us because of this deed, and we now sit to seek an excuse how we shall appease our father toward it.”

6 And Re’uḅěň said to them, “What is this you have done to bring down the grey hairs of our father in sorrow to the grave? The matter is not good, that you have done!”

7 And Re’uḅěň sat with them, and they all rose up and swore to each other not to tell this matter to Ya’aqoḅ. And they all said, “The man who will

tell this to our father or his household, or who will report this to any of the children of the land, we will all rise up against him and slay him with the sword.”

8 And the sons of Ya’aqob feared each other in this matter, from the youngest to the oldest, and no one spoke a word, and they concealed the matter in their hearts.

9 And afterward they sat down to determine and plan something to say to their father Ya’aqob concerning all these matters.

10 And Yissaskar said to them, “Here is advice for you if it seems good in your eyes to do this matter: take the coat which belongs to Yosëph and tear it, and kill a kid of the goats and dip it in its blood.

11 “And send it to our father and when he sees it he will say an evil beast has devoured him. Therefore tear his coat and see, his blood will be upon his coat, and by your doing this we shall be free of our father’s grumbings.”

12 And Yissaskar’s advice pleased them, and they listened to him and they did according to the word of Yissaskar which he had advised them.

13 And they hurried and took Yosëph’s coat and tore it, and they killed a kid of the goats and dipped the coat in the blood of the kid, and then trampled it in the dust. And they sent the coat to

their father Ya'aqob by the hand of Naphtali, and they commanded him to say these words:

14 "We had gathered in the cattle and had come as far as the way to Shekem and farther, when we found this robe on the way in the wilderness soaked in blood and in dust. Now therefore know whether it be your son's robe or not."

15 And Naphtali went and he came to his father and he gave him the coat, and he spoke to him all the words which his brothers had commanded him.

16 And Ya'aqob saw Yosëph's coat and he knew it and he fell on his face to the ground, and became as still as a stone. And afterward he rose up and cried out with a loud and weeping voice and said, "It is the robe of my son Yosëph!"

17 And Ya'aqob hastened and sent one of his servants to his sons, who went to them and found them coming along the way with the flock.

18 And the sons of Ya'aqob came to their father about evening, and see, their garments were torn and dust was on their heads, and they found their father crying out and weeping with a loud voice.

19 And Ya'aqob said to his sons, "Tell me truly what evil have you suddenly brought upon me this day?" and they answered their father Ya'aqob, saying, "We were coming along this day after the flock had been gathered in, and we

came as far as the city of Shekem by the way in the wilderness, and we found this robe soaked with blood the ground. And we knew it and sent to you if you could know it.”

20 And Ya’aqob heard the words of his sons and he cried out with a loud voice, and he said, “It is the robe of my son! An evil beast has devoured him! Yosěph is torn in pieces, for I sent him this day to see whether it was well with you and well with the flocks and to bring me word again from you. And he went as I commanded him, and this has befallen him this day while I thought my son was with you.”

21 And the sons of Ya’aqob answered and said, “He did not come to us, neither have we seen him from the time of our going out from you until now.”

22 And when Ya’aqob heard their words he again cried out aloud, and he rose up and tore his garments, and he put sackcloth upon his loins, and wept bitterly. And he mourned and lifted up his voice in weeping and exclaimed and spoke these words:

23 “Yosěph my son, O my son Yosěph! I sent you this day after the welfare of your brothers, and see, you have been torn in pieces. Through my hand has this befallen my son.

24 “It grieves me for you Yosěph my son, it grieves me for you! How sweet were you to me

during life, and now how exceedingly bitter is your death to me.

25 “O that I had died in your place Yosěph my son, for it grieves me sadly for you my son. O my son, my son, Yosěph my son! Where are you, and where have you been taken? Arise, arise from your place, and come and see my grief for you, O my son Yosěph!

26 “Come now and number the tears gushing from my eyes down my cheeks, and bring them up before אףאז, that his wrath may turn from me.

27 “O Yosěph my son, how did you fall? By the hand of one whom no one had fallen from the beginning of the world to this day. For you have been put to death by the smiting of an enemy, inflicted with cruelty, but indeed I know that this has befallen you, because of the multitude of my sins.

28 “Arise now and see how bitter my trouble is for you my son. Although I did not raise you, nor form you, nor give you breath and being, but it was Elohim who formed you and built your bones and covered them with flesh, and breathed in your nostrils the breath of life, and then He gave you to me.

29 “Now truly Elohim who gave you to me, He has taken you from me, and this has befallen you.”

30 And Ya'aqob continued to speak such words concerning Yosēph, and he wept bitterly, fell to the ground and became still.

31 And all the sons of Ya'aqob seeing their father's trouble, repented of what they had done, and they also wept bitterly.

32 And Yahudah rose up and lifted his father's head from the ground, and placed it upon his lap, and he wiped his father's tears from his cheeks. And Yahudah wept an exceedingly great weeping, while his father's head was resting on his lap, still as a stone.

33 And the sons of Ya'aqob saw their father's trouble, and they lifted up their voices and continued to weep, but Ya'aqob was still lying on the ground still as a stone.

34 And all his sons and his servants and his servant's children rose up and stood round him to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted.

35 And the whole household of Ya'aqob rose up and mourned a great mourning for the sake of Yosēph and their father's trouble. And the news reached Yitshaq, son of Aḅraham, the father of Ya'aqob, and he wept bitterly for the sake of Yosēph, he and all his household. And he went from the place where he dwelt in Hebron, and his men with him, and he comforted Ya'aqob his son, but he refused to be comforted.

36 And after this, Ya'aqob rose up from the ground, and his tears were running down his

cheeks. And he said to his sons, “Rise up and take your swords and your bows, and go out into the field, and seek whether you can find my son’s body and bring it to me that I may bury it.

37 “Seek also please, among the beasts and hunt them, and that which shall come the first before you, seize and bring it to me. Maybe אִי־אֵלֹהִים will pity my affliction this day, and prepare before you that which tore my son in pieces. And bring it to me, and I will avenge the cause of my son.”

38 And his sons did as their father had commanded them, and they rose early in the morning, and each took his sword and his bow in his hand, and they went out into the field to hunt the beasts.

39 And Ya’aqob̄ was still crying aloud and weeping and walking to and fro in the house, and smiting his hands together, saying, “Yosēph my son, Yosēph my son!”

40 And the sons of Ya’aqob̄ went into the wilderness to seize the beasts, and see, a wolf came toward them. And they seized it, and brought it to their father, and they said to him, “This is the first we have found, and we have brought it to you as you commanded us, but your son’s body we could not find.”

41 And Ya’aqob̄ took the beast from the hands of his sons, and he cried out with a loud and weeping voice, holding the beast in his hand. And he spoke with a bitter heart to the beast,

“Why did you devour my son Yosēph, and how did you have no fear of the Elohim of the earth, or of my trouble for my son Yosēph?

42 “And you devoured my son for naught, for he committed no violence, and by this I bear the blame for his sake, therefore Elohim will require him that is persecuted.”

43 And אַף־אֶז opened the mouth of the beast in order to comfort Ya’aqob with its words, and it answered Ya’aqob and spoke these words to him,

44 “As Elohim lives who created us in the earth, and as your being lives, my master, I did not see your son, neither did I tear him to pieces. But I also came from a distant land to seek my son who went from me this day, and I do not know whether he is alive or dead.

45 “And I came this day into the field to seek my son, and your sons found me, and seized me and increased my grief, and have this day brought me before you, and I have now spoken all my words to you.

46 “And now therefore, O son of man, I am in your hands, and do to me this day as it seems good in your eyes, but by the Ḥai of Elohim who created me, I did not see your son, nor did I tear him to pieces, neither has the flesh of man entered my mouth all the days of my life.”

47 And when Ya’aqob heard the words of the beast he was greatly astonished, and

released the beast from his hand, and she went her way.

48 And Ya'aqob was still crying aloud and weeping for Yosëph day after day, and he mourned for his son many days.

**44** And the sons of Yishma'ël who had bought Yosëph from the Midyanites, who had bought him from his brothers, went to Mitsrayim with Yosëph, and they came upon the borders of Mitsrayim. And when they came near to Mitsrayim, they met four men of the sons of Međan son of Aḅraham, who had gone out from the land of Mitsrayim on their journey.

2 And the Yishma'ërites said to them, "Do you desire to purchase this slave from us?" and they said, "Give him over to us." And they gave Yosëph over to them, and they saw him, that he was a very handsome youth and they purchased him for twenty sheqels.

3 And the Yishma'ërites continued their journey to Mitsrayim, and the Međanites also returned that day to Mitsrayim. And the Međanites said to each other, "Look we have heard that Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, seeks a good servant who shall stand before him to attend him, and to make him overseer over his house and all belonging to him.

4 “Now therefore, come let us sell him to him for what we may desire, if he is able to give to us that which we shall require for him.”

5 And these Medanites went and came to the house of Potiphar, and said to him, “We have heard that you seek a good servant to attend you. Look, we have a servant that will please you, if you can give to us that which we may desire, and we will sell him to you.”

6 And Potiphar said, “Bring him before me, and I will see him, and if he pleases me I will give to you that which you may require for him.”

7 And the Medanites went and brought Yosēph and placed him before Potiphar. And he saw him, and he pleased him exceedingly, and Potiphar said to them, “Tell me what you require for this youth?”

8 And they said, “Four hundred pieces of silver we desire for him.” And Potiphar said, “I will give it to you if you bring me the record of his sale to you, and will tell me his history, for maybe he is stolen. For this youth is neither a slave, nor the son of a slave, but I observe in him the appearance of a pleasant and handsome person.”

9 And the Medanites went and brought to him the Yishma’ēlites who had sold him to them, and they told him, saying, “He is a slave and we sold him to them.”

10 And Potiphar heard the words of the Yishma'élites in his giving the silver to the Međanites. And the Međanites took the silver and went on their journey, and the Yishma'élites also returned home.

11 And Potiphar took Yosěph and brought him to his house that he might serve him. And Yosěph found favour in the sight of Potiphar, and he placed trust in him, and made him overseer over his house, and all that belonged to him he delivered over into his hand.

12 And אֶרְבֵּךְ was with Yosěph and he became a prosperous man, and אֶרְבֵּךְ barak the house of Potiphar for the sake of Yosěph.

13 And Potiphar left all that he had in the hand of Yosěph, and Yosěph caused matters to come in and go out, and everything was regulated by his word in the house of Potiphar.

14 And Yosěph was eighteen years old, a youth with good-looking eyes and of handsome appearance, and none like him was in the whole land of Mitsrayim.

15 At that time while he was in his master's house, going in and out of the house and attending his master, Tseliqah, his master's wife, lifted up her eyes toward Yosěph and she looked at him, and see, he was a youth handsome in form and appearance.

16 And she coveted his good looks in her heart, and her being was fixed upon Yosěph, and

she enticed him day after day. And Tseliqah pressed Yosëph daily, but Yosëph did not lift up his eyes to look upon his master's wife.

17 And Tseliqah said to him, "How handsome is your appearance and form. Indeed I have looked at all the slaves, and have not seen such a good-looking slave as you are." And Yosëph said to her, "Certainly He who created me in my mother's womb created all mankind."

18 And she said to him, "How good-looking are your eyes, with which you have dazzled all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim - men and women." And he said to her, "How good-looking they are while we are alive, but should you see them in the grave, indeed you would move away from them."

19 And she said to him, "How fair and pleasing are all your words. Please take the harp which is in the house, and play with your hands and let us hear your words."

20 And he said to her, "How fair and pleasing are my words when I speak the praise of my Elohim and His esteem." And she said to him, "How very good-looking is the hair of your head. See, the golden comb which is in the house, please take it and curl the hair of your head."

21 And he said to her, "How long will you speak these words? Cease speaking these words to me, and rise and attend to your household matters."

22 And she said to him, “There is no one in my house, and there is nothing to attend to but to your words and to your desire.” Yet despite all this, she could not bring Yosëph to her, neither did he place his eye upon her, but directed his eyes below to the ground.

23 And Tseliqah desired Yosëph in her heart, that he should lie with her. And at the time that Yosëph was sitting in the house doing his work, Tseliqah came and sat before him, and she enticed him daily with her words to lie with her, or ever to look at her, but Yosëph would not listen to her.

24 And she said to him, “If you will not do according to my words, I will punish you with the punishment of death, and put an iron yoke upon you.”

25 And Yosëph said to her, “Indeed Elohim who created man loosens the shackles of prisoners, and it is He who will deliver me from your prison and from your judgment.”

26 And when she could not overcome him, to persuade him, and her soul being still fixed upon him, her desire threw her into a grievous sickness.

27 And all the women of Mitsrayim came to visit her, and they said to her, “Why are you in this declining state? You that lack nothing! Indeed your husband is a great and esteemed

prince in the sight of the sovereign. Should you lack anything of what your heart desires?”

28 And Tseliqah answered them, saying, “This day it shall be made known to you, where this unrest arises in which you see me.” And she commanded her female servants to prepare food for all the women, and she made a banquet for them, and all the women ate in the house of Tseliqah.

29 And she gave them knives to peel the oranges to eat them, and she commanded that they should dress Yosëph in costly garments, and that he should appear before them. And Yosëph came before their eyes and all the women looked on Yosëph, and could not take their eyes from him, and they all cut their hands with the knives that they had in their hands, and all the oranges that were in their hands were filled with blood.

30 And they did not know what they had done but they continued to look at the good looks of Yosëph, and did not turn their eyelids from him.

31 And Tseliqah saw what they had done, and she said to them, “What is this matter that you have done? Look, I gave you oranges to eat and you have all cut your hands.”

32 And all the women looked at their hands, and see, they were full of blood, and their blood flowed down on their garments. And they said to

her, "This slave in your house has overcome us, and we could not turn our eyelids from him because of his good looks."

33 And she said to them, "Indeed this came to be the moment that you looked at him, and you could not contain yourselves from him. How then can I refrain when he is constantly in my house, and I see him day after day going in and out of my house? How then can I keep from declining or even from perishing because of this?"

34 And they said to her, "The words are true, for who can see this good-looking form in the house and refrain from him? But is he not your slave and attendant in your house, and why do you not tell him that which is in your heart, but allow your being to perish through this matter?"

35 And she said to them, "I am daily endeavouring to persuade him, but he will not consent to my wishes. And I promised him everything that is good, and yet I could meet with no return from him. I am therefore in a declining state as you see."

36 And Tseliqah became very ill because of her desire toward Yosëph, and she was desperately lovesick because of him. And all the people of the house of Tseliqah and her husband knew nothing of this matter, that Tseliqah was ill because of her love toward Yosëph.

37 And all the people of her house asked her, saying, "Why are you ill and declining, yet

lack naught?" and she said to them, "I do not know this matter which is daily increasing upon me."

38 And all the women and her friends came daily to see her, and they spoke with her, and she said to them, "This can only be through the love of Yosěph." And they said to her, "Entice him and seize him secretly. Maybe he may listen to you, and put off this death from you."

39 And Tseliqah became worse from her love toward Yosěph, and she continued to decline, till she scarcely had strength to stand.

40 And on a certain day Yosěph was doing his master's work in the house, and Tseliqah came secretly and fell suddenly upon him. And Yosěph rose up against her, and he was more powerful than she, and he brought her down to the ground.

41 And Tseliqah wept because of the desire of her heart toward him, and she begged him with weeping. And her tears flowed down her cheeks, and she spoke to him in a voice of pleading and in bitterness of being, saying,

42 "Have you ever heard, seen or known of so good-looking a woman as I am, or better than myself, who speaks daily to you, fall into a decline through love for you, lay all this honour upon you, and still you will not listen to my voice?

43 "And if it is through fear of your master lest he punish you, as the sovereign lives no

harm shall come to you from your master through this matter. Now, therefore please listen to me, and consent for the sake of the honour which I have laid upon you, and put off this death from me, for why should I die for your sake?" And she ceased to speak.

44 And Yosëph answered her, saying, "Refrain from me, and leave this matter to my master. Look, my master does not know what there is with me in the house, for all that belongs to him he has delivered into my hand. And how shall I do these matters in my master's house?

45 "For he has also greatly honoured me in his house, and he has also made me overseer over his house, and he has exalted me, and there is no one greater in this house than I am, and my master has kept nothing from me, except you who are his wife. How then can you speak these words to me, and how can I do this great evil and sin against Elohim and against your husband?"

46 "Now therefore refrain from me, and speak such words as these no more, for I will not listen to your words." But Tseliqah would not listen to Yosëph when he spoke these words to her, and she daily enticed him to listen to her.

47 And it came to be after this that the river of Mitsrayim was filled above all its sides, and all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim went out. And the sovereign and princes also went out with timbrels and dances, for it was a great rejoicing in

Mitsrayim, and a holiday at the time of the flooding of the sea Shiḥor, and they went there to rejoice all the day.

48 And when the Mitsrites went out to the river to rejoice, as was their custom, all the people of the house of Potiphar went with them. But Tseliqah would not go with them, for she said, "I am sick." And she remained alone in the house, and no other person was with her in the house.

49 And she rose up and went up to her palace in the house, and dressed herself in princely garments, and she placed precious shoham stones upon her head, inlaid with silver and gold, and she adorned her face and skin with all kinds of women's purifying liquids. And she perfumed the palace and the house with cassia and frankincense, and she spread myrrh and aloes, and afterward she sat in the entrance of the palace, in the passage of the house, through which Yosëph passed to do his work. And see, Yosëph came from the field, and entered the house to do his master's work.

50 And he came to the place through which he had to pass, but he saw all Tseliqah had done, and he turned back.

51 And Tseliqah saw Yosëph turning back from her, and she called out to him, saying, "What troubles you Yosëph? Come to your work,

and see, I will make room for you until you shall have passed to your seat.”

52 And Yosëph returned and came to the house, and passed from there to the place of his seat, and he sat down to do his master’s work as usual. And see, Tseliqah came to him and stood before him in regal garments, and the scent from her clothes was spread to a distance.

53 And she hastened and caught hold of Yosëph and his garments, and she said to him, “As the sovereign lives if you will not perform my request you shall die today!” And she hastened and stretched out her other hand and drew a sword from beneath her garments, and she placed it on Yosëph’s neck, and she said, “Rise and perform my request, and if not you die today!”

54 And Yosëph was afraid of her at her doing this matter, and he rose up to flee from her. But she seized the front of his garments, and in the fear of his flight the garment which Tseliqah seized was torn, and Yosëph left the garment in the hand of Tseliqah, and he fled and got out, for he was fearful.

55 And when Tseliqah saw that Yosëph’s garment was torn, and that he had left it in her hand, and had fled, she was afraid for her life, lest the report should spread concerning her. And she rose up and acted with cunning, and

took off the garments in which she was dressed, and she put on her other garments.

56 And she took Yosēph's garment, and she laid it beside her, and she went and seated herself in the place where she had sat in her illness, before the people of her house had gone out to the river. And she called a young man who was then in the house, and she ordered him to call the people of the house to her.

57 And when she saw them she said to them with a loud voice and lamentation, "See what sort of l̄bri your master has brought to me in the house, for he came this day to lie with me!

58 "For when you had gone out, he came to the house, and seeing that there was no person in the house, he came toward me, and caught hold of me, with intent to lie with me.

59 "And I seized his garments and tore them and called out against him with a loud voice, and when I had lifted up my voice he was afraid for his life and left his garment before me, and fled."

60 And the people of her house spoke nothing, but their wrath was very much kindled against Yosēph, and they went to his master and told him the words of his wife.

61 And Potiphar came home enraged, and his wife cried out to him, saying, "What is this matter that you have done to me in bringing an l̄bri servant into my house? For he came to me today to mock me as he did so to me today!"

62 And Potiphar heard the words of his wife, and he ordered Yosëph to be punished with severe blows, and they did so to him.

63 And while they were striking him, Yosëph called out with a loud voice, and he lifted up his eyes to the shamayim, and he said, “O אלהים Elohim, You know that I am innocent of all these matters! And why shall I die this day through falsehood, by the hand of these uncircumcised wicked men, whom You know?”

64 And while Potiphar’s men were beating Yosëph, he continued to cry out and weep. And there was a child there eleven months old, and אלהים opened the mouth of the child, and he spoke these words before Potiphar’s men, who were striking Yosëph, saying,

65 “What do you want of this man, and why do you do this evil to him? My mother speaks falsely and speaks lies; such was the matter.”

66 And the child told them rightly all that came to pass, and he told to them all the words of Tseliqah to Yosëph day after day.

67 And all the men heard the words of the child and they wondered greatly at the child’s words, and the child ceased to speak and became still.

68 And Potiphar was very much ashamed at the words of his son, and he commanded his men not to beat Yosëph any more, and the men ceased beating Yosëph.

69 And Potiphar took Yosěph and ordered him to be brought to justice before the priests, who were judges belonging to the sovereign, in order to judge him concerning this matter.

70 And Potiphar and Yosěph came before the priests who were the sovereign's judges, and he said to them, "Please decide what judgment is due to a servant, for what he has done."

71 And the priests said to Yosěph, "Why did you do this matter to your master?" And Yosěph answered them, saying, "Not so my masters, this was the matter." And Potiphar said to Yosěph, "Indeed I entrusted all that belonged to me into your hands, and I withheld nothing from you but my wife, and how could you do this evil?"

72 And Yosěph answered saying, "Not so my master, as  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  lives, and as your being lives, my master, the word which you heard from your wife is untrue, for this was the matter this day.

73 "A year has passed by me since I have been in your house. Have you seen any wickedness in me, or any matter which might cause you to demand my life?"

74 And the priests said to Potiphar, "Please send, and let them bring before us Yosěph's torn garment, and let us see the tear in it, and if it shall be that the tear is in front of the garment, then his face must have been opposite to her and she must have caught hold of him, to come to her,

and your wife has done all that she has spoken with deceit.”

75 And they brought Yosëph’s garment before the priests who were judges, and they looked and see, the tear was in front of Yosëph, and all the judging priests knew that she had pressed him. And they said, “The judgment of death is not due to this slave for he has done nothing, but his judgment is that he be placed in the prison house because of the report, which through him has gone out against your wife.”

76 And Potiphar listened to their words, and he placed him in the prison, the place where the sovereign’s prisoners are imprisoned. And Yosëph was in the prison twelve years.

77 And nevertheless, his master’s wife did not turn from him, and she did not cease from speaking to him day after day to listen to her. And at the end of three months Tseliqah continued going to Yosëph to the prison day by day, and she enticed him to listen to her. And Tseliqah said to Yosëph, “How long will you remain in this house? But listen now to my voice, and I will bring you out of this house.”

78 And Yosëph answered her, saying, “It is better for me to remain in this house than to listen to your words, to sin against Elohim.” And she said to him, “If you will not perform my desire, I will pluck out your eyes, add shackles to your

feet, and deliver you into the hands of them whom you did not know before.”

79 And Yosěph answered her and said, “See, the Elohim of the whole earth is able to deliver me from all that you can do to me, for He opens the eyes of the blind, and looses those that are bound, and watches over all strangers who are unknown in the land.”

80 And when Tseliqah was unable to persuade Yosěph to listen to her, she ceased going to entice him, but Yosěph was still confined in the prison. And Ya’aqob̄ the father of Yosěph, and all his brothers who were in the land of Kena’an still mourned and wept in those days for the sake of Yosěph, for Ya’aqob̄ refused to be comforted for his son Yosěph. And Ya’aqob̄ cried aloud, and wept and mourned all those days.

**45** And it came to be at that time in that year, which is the year of Yosěph’s going down to Mitsrayim after his brothers had sold him, that Re’uḃ̄n son of Ya’aqob̄ went to Timnah and took for himself a wife - Eliyoram, the daughter of Aḃi the Kena’anite, and he came to her.

2 And Eliyoram the wife of Re’uḃ̄n conceived and bore him Ḥanoḃ̄, Pallu, Ḥetsron and Karmi - four sons. And Shim’on his brother took his sister Dinah for a wife, and she bore him Memu’ěl, Yamin, Ohaḃ̄, Yaḃ̄in and Tsoḃ̄ar - five sons.

3 And afterward he came to Bunah the Kena'anite woman, the same is Bunah whom Shim'on took captive from the city of Shekem. And Bunah was before Dinah and attended to her, and Shim'on came to her, and she bore him Sha'ul.

4 And at that time Yahudah went to Adullam, and he came to a man of Adullam, and his name was Hirah. And Yahudah saw there the daughter of a man from Kena'an, and her name was Aliyath, the daughter of Shuwa, and he took her, and came to her. And Aliyath bore to Yahudah: Ęr, Onan and Shĕlah - three sons.

5 And Lĕwi and Yissaskar went to the land of the East, and they took for themselves as wives the daughters of Yoḅaḅ son of Yoḳtan, son of Ęḅer. And Yoḅaḅ son of Yoḳtan had two daughters; the name of the elder was Aḳina, and the name of the younger was Ariḳah.

6 And Lĕwi took Aḳina, and Yissaskar took Ariḳah, and they came to the land of Kena'an, to their father's house. And Aḳina bore to Lĕwi: Gĕreshon, Qehath and Merari - three sons.

7 And Ariḳah bore to Yissaskar: Tola, Puw'ah, Iyob and Shimron - four sons. And Dan went to the land of Mo'ab and took for a wife Aphlaeth, the daughter of Hamudan the Mo'abite, and he brought her to the land of Kena'an.

8 And Aphlaeth was barren, she had no offspring. And afterward Elohim remembered

Aphlaeth the wife of Dan, and she conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Hushim.

9 And Gaḏ and Naphtali went to Ḥaran and took from there the daughters of Amuram son of Uts, son of Naḥor, for wives.

10 And these are the names of the daughters of Amuram: the name of the elder was Merimah, and the name of the younger Uzith. And Naphtali took Merimah, and Gaḏ took Uzith, and brought them to the land of Kena'an, to their father's house.

11 And Merimah bore to Naphtali: Yaḥtsi'ēl, Guni, Yētser and Shallum - four sons. And Uzith bore to Gaḏ: Tsiphyon, Ḥaggi, Shuni, Etsbon, Ĕri, Aroḏi, and Arēli - seven sons.

12 And Ashēr went out and took Addon the daughter of Ephlal, son of Haḏaḏ, son of Yishma'ēl, for a wife, and he brought her to the land of Kena'an.

13 And Addon the wife of Ashēr died in those days; she had no offspring. And it came to be after the death of Addon that Ashēr went to the other side of the river and took for a wife Haḏurah the daughter of Aḃima'ēl, son of Ĕḃer, son of Shēm.

14 And the young woman was of lovely appearance, and a woman of sense, and she had been the wife of Malki'ēl son of Ĕylam, son of Shēm.

15 And Haḡurah bore a daughter to Malki'ěl, and he called her name Seraḡ. And Malki'ěl died after this, and Haḡurah went and remained in her father's house.

16 And after the death of the wife of Ashěr he went and took Haḡurah for a wife, and brought her to the land of Kena'an, and Seraḡ her daughter he also brought with them. And she was three years old, and the maiden was brought up in Ya'aqoḡ's house.

17 And the maiden was of lovely appearance, and she went in the qadošh Ways of the children of Ya'aqoḡ; she lacked nothing, and אִתְּךָ gave her wisdom and understanding.

18 And Haḡurah the wife of Ashěr conceived and bore to him Yimnah, Yishwah, Yishwi and Beri'ah - four sons.

19 And Zeḡulun went to Miḡyan, and took for a wife: Merishah the daughter of Molad, son of Aḡiḡa, son of Miḡyan, and brought her to the land of Kena'an.

20 And Merushah bore to Zeḡulun: Sered, Ėylon and Yaḡle'ěl - three sons.

21 And Ya'aqoḡ sent to Aram, son of Tsoḡa, son of Teraḡ, and he took for his son Binyamin: Meḡolyah the daughter of Aram, and she came to the land of Kena'an to the house of Ya'aqoḡ. And Binyamin was ten years old when he took Meḡolyah the daughter of Aram for a wife.

22 And Meḥolyah conceived and bore to Binyamin: Bela, Beḳer, Ashbēl, Gěra and Na'aman - five sons. And afterward Binyamin went and took for a wife: Aribath, the daughter of Shimron, son of Aḅraham, in addition to his first wife. And he was eighteen years old, and Aribath bore to Binyamin: Ĕḥi, Rosh, Muppim, Ḥuppim, and Ard - five sons.

23 And in those days Yahudaḥ went to the house of Shēm and took Tamar the daughter of Ĕylam, son of Shēm, as a wife for his first-born Ĕr.

24 And Ĕr came to his wife Tamar, and she became his wife. And when he came to her he outwardly destroyed his seed, and his work was evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים slew him.

25 And it came to be after the death of Ĕr, Yahudaḥ's first-born, that Yahudaḥ said to Onan, "Go to your brother's wife and marry her as the next of kin, and raise up seed to your brother."

26 And Onan took Tamar for a wife and he came to her, and Onan also did like the deed of his brother. And what he did was evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and He slew him also.

27 And when Onan died, Yahudaḥ said to Tamar, "Remain in your father's house until my son Shēlah has grown up." And Yahudaḥ no longer delighted in Tamar, to give her to Shēlah, for he said, "Maybe he will also die like his brothers."

28 And Tamar rose up and went and remained in her father's house, and Tamar was in her father's house for some time.

29 And at the turn of the year, Aliyath the wife of Yahudāh died, and Yahudāh was comforted for his wife. And after the death of Aliyath, Yahudāh went up with his friend Hīrah to Timnah to shear their sheep.

30 And Tamar heard that Yahudāh had gone up to Timnah to shear the sheep, and that Shēlah was grown up, and Yahudāh did not delight in her.

31 And Tamar rose up and put off the garments of her widowhood, and she put a veil on herself, and entirely covered herself. And she went and sat on the way, which is on the way to Timnah.

32 And Yahudāh passed and saw her and took her and he came to her, and she conceived by him. And at the time of being delivered, see, there were twins in her womb, and he called the name of the first Perez, and the name of the second Zerah.

**46** In those days Yosēph was still confined in the prison in the land of Mitsrayim.

2 At that time the attendants of Pharaoh were standing before him - the chief cupbearer and the chief baker - which belonged to the sovereign of Mitsrayim.

3 And the cupbearer took wine and placed it before the sovereign to drink, and the baker placed bread before the sovereign to eat. And the sovereign drank of the wine and ate of the bread - he and his servants and attendants that ate at the sovereign's table.

4 And while they were eating and drinking, the cupbearer and the baker remained there, and Pharaoh's attendants found many flies in the wine, which the cupbearer had brought, and soda stones were found in the baker's bread.

5 And the captain of the guard placed Yosëph as an attendant on Pharaoh's officers, and Pharaoh's officers were in confinement one year.

6 And at the end of the year, they both dreamed dreams in one night, in the prison where they were. And in the morning Yosëph came to them to attend to them as usual, and he looked at them, and see, their appearances were troubled and sad.

7 And Yosëph asked them, "Why do you look sad and troubled today?" and they said to him, "We dreamed a dream, but there is no one to interpret it." And Yosëph said to them, "Please relate your dream to me, and Elohim shall give you an answer of peace as you desire."

8 And the cupbearer related his dream to Yosëph, and he said, "I looked in my dream, and see, a large vine was before me, and on that vine I saw three branches. And the vine speedily

blossomed and reached a great height, and its clusters were ripened and became grapes.

9 And I took the grapes and pressed them into a cup, and placed it into Pharaoh's hand and he drank." And Yosëph said to him, "The three branches that were on the vine are three days.

10 "Yet within three days, the sovereign will order you to be brought out and he will restore you to your office, and you shall give the sovereign his wine to drink as at first when you were his cupbearer. But let me find favour in your sight, that you shall remember me to Pharaoh when it will be well with you, and do kindness unto me, and get me brought out from this prison. For I was stolen away from the land of Kena'an and was sold for a slave in this place.

11 "And also that which was told you concerning my master's wife is false, for they placed me in this dungeon for naught." And the cupbearer answered Yosëph, saying, "If the sovereign deals well with me as at first, as you last interpreted to me, I will do all that you desire, and get you brought out of this dungeon."

12 And the baker, seeing that Yosëph had accurately interpreted the cupbearer's dream, also approached, and related the whole of his dream to Yosëph.

13 And he said to him, "In my dream I looked and see, three white baskets on my head. And I looked, and see, there were in the upper-most

basket all manner of baked goods for Pharaoh, and see, the birds were eating them from off my head.”

14 And Yosëph said to him, “The three baskets which you saw are three days. Yet within three days, Pharaoh will take off your head, and hang you upon a tree, and the birds will eat your flesh from off you, as you saw in your dream.”

15 In those days the sovereignty was about to give birth, and on that day she bore a son to the sovereign of Mitsrayim. And they proclaimed that the sovereign had brought forth his first-born son and all the people of Mitsrayim, together with the officers and servants of Pharaoh rejoiced greatly.

16 And on the third day of his birth, Pharaoh made a feast for his officers and servants, for the hosts of the land of Tso’ar and of the land of Mitsrayim.

17 And all the people of Mitsrayim and the servants of Pharaoh came to eat and drink with the sovereign at the feast of his son, and to rejoice at the sovereign’s rejoicing.

18 And all the officers of the sovereign and his servants were rejoicing at that time for eight days of the feast, and they rejoiced with all kinds of musical instruments, with timbrels and with dances in the sovereign’s house for eight days.

19 And the cupbearer, to whom Yosëph had interpreted his dream, forgot Yosëph, and he did

not mention him to the sovereign as he had promised, for this matter was from אַף־אֵל in order to punish Yosëph because he had trusted in man.

20 And after this Yosëph remained in the prison two years, until he had completed twelve years.

**47** And Yitshaq son of Abraham was still living in the land of Kena'an in those days. He was very aged - one hundred and eighty years old. And Ĕsaw his son, the brother of Ya'aqob, was in the land of Edom, and he and his sons had possessions in it among the children of Së'ir.

2 And Ĕsaw heard that his father's time was drawing near to die, and he and his sons and household came to the land of Kena'an, to his father's house. And Ya'aqob and his sons went out from the place where they dwelt in Hebron, and they all came to their father Yitshaq, and they found Ĕsaw and his sons in the tent.

3 And Ya'aqob and his sons sat before his father Yitshaq, and Ya'aqob was still mourning for his son Yosëph.

4 And Yitshaq said to Ya'aqob, "Bring me your sons here and I will barak them." And Ya'aqob brought his eleven children before his father Yitshaq.

5 And Yitshaq placed his hands on all the sons of Ya'aqob, and he took hold of them and

embraced them, and kissed them one by one. And Yitsh̄aq barak̄ them on that day, and he said to them, “May the Elohim of your fathers barak̄ you and increase your seed like the stars of the shamayim for number.”

6 And Yitsh̄aq also barak̄ the sons of Ėsaw, saying, “May Elohim cause you to be a dread and a fear to all that will see you, and to all your enemies.”

7 And Yitsh̄aq called Ya’aqob̄ and his sons, and they all came and sat before Yitsh̄aq. And Yitsh̄aq said to Ya’aqob̄, “אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the whole earth said to me, ‘To your seed I will give this land for an inheritance if your children keep My Laws and My Ways, and I will establish unto them the oath which I swore to your father Abraham.’

8 “Now therefore my son, teach your children and your children’s children to revere אֱלֹהִים, and to go in the good Way which will please אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. For if you keep the Ways of אֱלֹהִים and His Laws, אֱלֹהִים will also guard to you His Covenant with Abraham, and will do well with you and your seed all the days.”

9 And when Yitsh̄aq had finished commanding Ya’aqob̄ and his children, he breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people.

10 And Ya’aqob̄ and Ėsaw fell on the face of their father Yitsh̄aq, and they wept. And Yitsh̄aq was one hundred and eighty years old when he

died in the land of Kena'an, in Hebron, and his sons carried him to the cave of Maqpehlah, which Abraham had bought from the children of Hehth for a possession as a burial place.

11 And all the sovereigns of the land of Kena'an went with Ya'aqob and Esaw to bury Yitshaq, and all the sovereigns of Kena'an showed Yitshaq great honour at his death.

12 And the sons of Ya'aqob and the sons of Esaw went barefoot round about, walking and lamenting until they reached Qiryath Arba.

13 And Ya'aqob and Esaw buried their father Yitshaq in the cave of Maqpehlah, which is in Qiryath Arba in Hebron, and they buried him with very great honour, as at the burial of sovereigns.

14 And Ya'aqob and his sons, and Esaw and his sons, and all the sovereigns of Kena'an made a great and heavy lamentation, and they buried him and mourned for him many days.

15 And at the death of Yitshaq, he left his cattle and his possessions and all belonging to him to his sons. And Esaw said to Ya'aqob, "Please see, all that our father has left we will divide in two parts, and I will have the choice." And Ya'aqob said, "We will do so."

16 And Ya'aqob took all that Yitshaq had left in the land of Kena'an - the cattle and the property - and he placed them in two parts before Esaw and his sons. And he said to Esaw, "See,

all this is before you, choose for yourself the half which you will take.”

17 And Ya’aqob̄ said to Ėsaw, “Please hear what I will speak to you,” saying, “אלהים Elohim of the shamayim and earth spoke to our fathers Abraham and Yitshaq, saying, ‘To your seed I will give this land as an inheritance forever.’

18 “Now therefore, all that our father has left is before you, and see, all the land is before you. Choose from them what you desire.

19 “If you desire the whole land, take it for you and your children forever, and I will take this wealth. But if you desire the wealth, take it for yourself, and I will take this land for me and for my children to inherit it forever.”

20 And Neḅayoth, son of Yishma’ēl, was then in the land with his children, and Ėsaw went on that day and consulted with him, saying,

21 “Thus has Ya’aqob̄ spoken to me, and thus he has answered me. Now give your advice and we will hear.”

22 And Neḅayoth said, “What is this that Ya’aqob̄ has spoken to you? See, all the children of Kena’an are dwelling safely in their land, and Ya’aqob̄ says he will inherit it with his seed all the days.

23 “Go now therefore and take all your father’s wealth and leave Ya’aqob̄ your brother in the land, as he has spoken.”

24 And Ĕsaw rose up and returned to Ya'aqob, and did all that Neḅayoth son of Yishma'el had advised. And Ĕsaw took all the riches that Yitṣḥaq had left - the beings, the beasts, the cattle and the property, and all the wealth; he gave nothing to his brother Ya'aqob. And Ya'aqob took all the land of Kena'an, from the wadi of Mitsrayim to the river Perath, and he took it for an everlasting possession, and for his children and for his seed after him forever.

25 Ya'aqob also took from his brother Ĕsaw the cave of Maḵpēlah, which is in Ḥeḅron, which Aḅraham had bought from Ephron for a possession as a burial place for him and his seed forever.

26 And Ya'aqob wrote all these matters in the book of purchase, and he signed it, and he witnessed all this with four trustworthy witnesses.

27 And these are the words which Ya'aqob wrote in the book, saying: The land of Kena'an and all the cities of the Ḥittites, the Ḥiwrites, the Yeḅusites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, and the Girgashites - all the seven nations from the river of Mitsrayim to the river Perath –

28 and the city of Ḥeḅron, Qiryath Arba, and the cave which is in it, the whole Ya'aqob bought from his brother Ĕsaw for value, for a possession and as an inheritance for his seed after him forever.

29 And Ya'aqob took the book of purchase and the signature, the Command and the Laws and the revealed Book, and he placed them in an earthen vessel in order that they should remain for a long time. And he delivered them into the hands of his children.

30 Ĕsaw took all that his father had left him after his death from his brother Ya'aqob, and he took all the property, from man and beast, camel and donkey, ox and lamb, silver and gold, stones and bdellium, and all the wealth which had belonged to Yitshaq son of Abraham. There was nothing left which Ĕsaw did not take for himself, from all that Yitshaq had left after his death.

31 And Ĕsaw took all this, and he and his children went home to the land of Sě'ir the Horite, away from his brother Ya'aqob and his children.

32 And Ĕsaw had possessions among the children of Sě'ir, and Ĕsaw did not return to the land of Kena'an from that day onward.

33 And the whole land of Kena'an became an inheritance to the children of Yisra'el as an everlasting inheritance, and Ĕsaw with all his children inherited the mountain of Sě'ir.

**48** In those days, after the death of Yitshaq, 𐤀𐤓𐤁𐤏 commanded and caused a scarcity of food on the whole earth.

2 At that time Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim was sitting on his throne in the land of Mitsrayim,

and lay in his bed and dreamed dreams. And Pharaoh saw in his dream that he was standing by the bank of the river of Mitsrayim.

3 And while he was standing he looked and see, seven fat and fine looking cows came up out of the river.

4 And seven other cows, lean of flesh and ugly, came up after them, and the seven ugly ones swallowed up the fine looking ones, but their appearance was still ugly as at first.

5 And he awoke, and he slept again and he dreamed a second time. And he looked and see, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, complete and good, and seven lean heads scorched by the east wind sprang up after them, and the lean heads swallowed up the full ones. And Pharaoh awoke out of his dream.

6 And in the morning the sovereign remembered his dreams, and his spirit was sadly troubled because of his dreams. And the sovereign hastened and sent and called for all the magicians of Mitsrayim, and the wise men, and they came and stood before Pharaoh.

7 And the sovereign said to them, "I have dreamed dreams, and there is none to interpret them." And they said to the sovereign, "Relate your dreams to your servants and let us hear them."

8 And the sovereign related his dreams to them, and they all answered and said with one voice to

the sovereign, “May the sovereign live forever!  
And this is the interpretation of your dreams:

9 “The seven good cows which you saw signify seven daughters that will be born to you in the latter days, and the seven cows which you saw come up after them, and swallowed them up, are for a sign that the daughters which will be born to you will all die in the lifetime of the sovereign.

10 “And that which you saw in the second dream of seven complete good heads of grain coming up on one stalk, this is their interpretation: that you will build for yourself in the latter days seven cities throughout the land of Mitsrayim. And that which you saw of the seven blasted heads of grain springing up after them and swallowing them up while you saw them with your eyes, is for a sign that the cities which you will build will all be destroyed in the latter days, in the lifetime of the sovereign.”

11 And when they spoke these words the sovereign did not incline his ear to their words, neither did he fix his heart on them, for the sovereign knew in his wisdom that they did not give a proper interpretation of the dreams. And when they had finished speaking before the sovereign, the sovereign answered them, saying, “What is this matter that you have spoken to me? Indeed you have spoken falsehood and spoken lies! Now therefore, give the proper

interpretation of my dreams, that you may not die.”

12 And the sovereign commanded after this, and he sent and called again for other wise men, and they came and stood before the sovereign. And the sovereign related his dreams to them, and they all answered him according to the first interpretation. And the sovereign’s wrath was kindled and he was very wroth, and the sovereign said to them, “Indeed you speak lies and speak falsehood in what you have said!”

13 And the sovereign commanded that a decree should be made throughout the land of Mitsrayim, saying, “It is determined by the sovereign and his great men, that any wise man who knows and understands the interpretation of dreams, and will not come before the sovereign this day shall die.

14 “And to the man that will declare to the sovereign the proper interpretation of his dreams, there shall be given him all that he will require from the sovereign.” And all the wise men of the land of Mitsrayim came before the sovereign, together with all the magicians and sorcerers that were in Mitsrayim and in Goshen, in Ra’meses, in Taḥpanḥes, in Tso’ar, and in all the places on the borders of Mitsrayim, and they all stood before the sovereign.

15 And all the nobles and the princes, and the attendants belonging to the sovereign, came

together from all the cities of Mitsrayim, and they all sat before the sovereign. And the sovereign related his dreams before the wise men, and the princes, and all that sat before the sovereign were astonished at the vision.

16 And all the wise men who were before the sovereign were greatly divided in their interpretation of his dreams; some of them interpreted them to the sovereign, saying, “The seven good cows are seven sovereigns, who from the sovereign’s issue will be raised over Mitsrayim.

17 “And the seven ugly cows are seven princes, who will stand up against them in the latter days and destroy them. And the seven heads of grain are the seven great princes belonging to Mitsrayim, who will fall into the hands of the seven less powerful princes of their enemies, in the battles of our master the sovereign.”

18 And some of them interpreted to the sovereign in this manner, saying, “The seven good cows are the strong cities of Mitsrayim, and the seven ugly cows are the seven nations of the land of Kena’an, who will come against the seven cities of Mitsrayim in the latter days and destroy them.

19 “And that which you saw in the second dream, of seven good and bad heads of grain, is

a sign that the reign of Mitsrayim will again return to your seed as at first.

20 “And in his reign the people of the cities of Mitsrayim will turn against the seven cities of Kena’an who are stronger than they are, and will destroy them, and the reign of Mitsrayim will return to your seed.”

21 And some of them said to the sovereign, “This is the interpretation of your dreams: the seven good cows are seven sovereignesses, whom you will take for wives in the latter days, and the seven ugly cows signify that those women will all die in the lifetime of the sovereign.

22 “And the seven good and bad heads of grain which you saw in the second dream are fourteen children. And it will be in the latter days that they will stand up and fight among themselves, and seven of them will smite the seven that are more powerful.”

23 And some of them spoke these words to the sovereign, saying, “The seven good cows signify that seven children will be born to you, but they will slay seven of your children’s children in the latter days. And the seven good heads of grain which you saw in the second dream, are those princes against whom seven other less powerful princes will fight and destroy them in the latter days, and avenge your children’s cause, and the reign will again return to your seed.”

24 And the sovereign heard all the words of the wise men of Mitsrayim and their interpretation of his dreams, but none of them pleased the sovereign.

25 And the sovereign knew in his wisdom that they did not altogether speak rightly in all these words, for this was from אִי־אֵל to overturn the words of the wise men of Mitsrayim, in order that Yosēph might go out from the prison, and in order that he should become great in Mitsrayim.

26 And the sovereign saw that none among all the wise men and magicians of Mitsrayim spoke rightly to him, and the sovereign's wrath was kindled, and his wrath burned within him.

27 And the sovereign commanded that all the wise men and magicians should go out from before him. And they all went out from before the sovereign with shame and disgrace.

28 And the sovereign commanded that a decree be sent throughout Mitsrayim to slay all the magicians that were in Mitsrayim, and not one of them should be allowed to live.

29 And the captains of the guards belonging to the sovereign rose up, and each man drew his sword, and they began to smite the magicians of Mitsrayim, and the wise men.

30 And after this Merod, chief cupbearer to the sovereign, came and bowed down before the sovereign and sat before him.

31 And the cupbearer said to the sovereign,  
“May the sovereign live forever, and his reign be  
exalted in the land!

32 “You were wroth with your servant in  
those days, now two years past, and placed me  
in confinement, and I was for some time in  
confinement, the chief baker and I.

33 “And there was with us an Ibri servant  
belonging to the captain of the guard - his name  
was Yosěph - for his master had been wroth with  
him and placed him in the prison, and he  
attended us there.

34 “And in some time after when we were in  
confinement, we dreamed dreams in one night,  
the chief baker and I. We dreamed, each man  
according to the interpretation of his dream.

35 “And we came in the morning and told  
them to that servant, and he interpreted to us our  
dreams. To each man according to his dream, he  
rightly interpreted.

36 “And it came to be as he interpreted to us,  
so was the event; there were not any of his words  
that fell to the ground.

37 “And now therefore my master and  
sovereign, do not slay the people of Mitsrayim for  
naught. See, that slave is still imprisoned in the  
house by the captain of the guard, his master in  
the prison.

38 “If it pleases the sovereign let him send  
for him that he may come before you, and he will

make known to you the right interpretation of the dream which you dreamed.”

39 And the sovereign heard the words of the chief cupbearer, and the sovereign ordered that the wise men of Mitsrayim should not be slain.

40 And the sovereign ordered his servants to bring Yosëph before him, and the sovereign said to them, “Go to him and do not frighten him lest he be confused and will not know to speak properly.”

41 And the servants of the sovereign went to Yosëph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. And the sovereign’s servants shaved him, and he changed his prison garment and he came before the sovereign.

42 And the sovereign was sitting on his royal throne in a princely dress girded around with a golden shoulder garment. And the fine gold which was on it sparkled, and the emerald and the ruby and the turquoise, together with all the precious stones that were on the sovereign’s head, dazzled the eye. And Yosëph wondered greatly at the sovereign.

43 And the throne on which the sovereign sat was covered with gold and silver, and with shoham stones, and it had seventy steps.

44 And it was their custom throughout the land of Mitsrayim, that every man who came to speak to the sovereign, if he was a prince or one that was esteemed in the sight of the sovereign,

he went up to the sovereign's throne as far as the thirty-first step, and the sovereign would go down to the thirty-sixth step, and speak with him.

45 If he was one of the common people, he went up to the third step, and the sovereign would go down to the fourth and speak to him. And their custom was, moreover, that any man who understood to speak in all the seventy languages, he went up the seventy steps, and went up till he reached the sovereign and spoke.

46 And any man who could not complete the seventy, he went up as many steps as the languages which he knew to speak in.

47 And it was customary in those days in Mitsrayim that no one should reign over them, but one who understood to speak in the seventy languages.

48 And when Yosěph came before the sovereign he bowed down to the ground before the sovereign, and he went up to the third step, and the sovereign sat on the fourth step and spoke with Yosěph.

49 And the sovereign said to Yosěph, "I dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter to interpret it properly, and I commanded this day that all the magicians of Mitsrayim and the wise men thereof, should come before me, and I related my dreams to them, and no one has properly interpreted them to me.

50 “And after this, I heard this day concerning you, that you are a wise man, and can rightly interpret every dream that you hear.”

51 And Yosěph answered Pharaoh, saying, “Let Pharaoh relate his dreams that he dreamed; indeed the interpretations belong to Elohim.” And Pharaoh related his dreams to Yosěph, the dream of the cows, and the dream of the heads of grain, and the sovereign said no more.

52 And Yosěph was then clothed with the Ruaḥ of Elohim before the sovereign, and he knew all the matters that would befall the sovereign from that day on, and he knew the right interpretation of the sovereign’s dream, and he spoke before the sovereign.

53 And Yosěph found favour in the sight of the sovereign, and the sovereign inclined his ears and his heart, and he heard all the words of Yosěph. And Yosěph said to the sovereign, “Do not think that they are two dreams, for it is only one dream. For that which Elohim has chosen to do throughout the land He has shown to the sovereign in his dream, and this is the right interpretation of your dream:

54 “The seven good cows and heads of grain are seven years, and the seven ugly cows and heads of grain are also seven years; it is one dream.

55 “See, in the seven years that are coming there will be a great plenty throughout the land,

and after that the seven years of scarcity of food will follow them, a very grievous scarcity of food. And all the plenty will be forgotten from the land, and the scarcity of food will consume the inhabitants of the land.

56 “The sovereign dreamed one dream, and the dream was therefore repeated to Pharaoh because the matter is established by Elohim, and Elohim will shortly bring it to pass.

57 “Now therefore I will give you counsel and deliver your being and the beings of the inhabitants of the land from the evil of the scarcity of food: that you seek throughout your reign for a man very discerning and wise, who knows all the affairs of a reign, and appoint him as overseer over the land of Mitsrayim.

58 “And let the man whom you place over Mitsrayim appoint officers under him, that they gather in all the food of the good years that are coming, and let them lay up grain and deposit it in your appointed stores.

59 “And let them keep that food for the seven years of scarcity of food, that it may be found for you and your people and your whole land, and that you and your land not be cut off by the scarcity of food.

60 “Let all the inhabitants of the land, every man, also be ordered that they gather in the produce of his field, of all kinds of food during the seven good years, and that they place it in their

stores, that it may be found for them in the days of the scarcity of food and that they may live on it.

61 “This is the proper interpretation of your dream, and this is the counsel given to save your being and the beings of all your subjects.”

62 And the sovereign answered and said to Yosěph, “Who says, and who knows that your words are right?” And he said to the sovereign, “This shall be a sign for you regarding all my words, that they are true and that my advice is good for you:

63 “Behold your wife sits this day upon the birth-stool, and she will bear you a son and you will rejoice with him. When your child shall have come out from his mother’s womb, your first-born son that has been born two years ago shall die, and you will be comforted in the child that will be born to you this day.”

64 And Yosěph finished speaking these words to the sovereign, and he bowed down to the sovereign and he went out. And when Yosěph had gone out from the sovereign’s presence, the signs which Yosěph had spoken to the sovereign came to be on that day.

65 And the sovereigness bore a son on that day, and the sovereign heard the good news about his son, and he rejoiced. And when the reporter had gone out from the sovereign’s presence, the sovereign’s servants found the

first-born son of the sovereign fallen dead on the ground.

66 And there was great lamentation and noise in the sovereign's house, and the sovereign heard it, and he said, "What is this noise and lamentation that I have heard in the house?" and they told the sovereign that his first-born son had died; then the sovereign knew that all Yosëph's words that he had spoken were true, and the sovereign was comforted for his son by the child that was born to him on that day as Yosëph had spoken.

**49** After these matters the sovereign sent and assembled all his officers and servants, and all the princes and nobles of the sovereign, and they all came before the sovereign.

2 And the sovereign said to them, "Look, you have seen and heard all the words of this Ibri, and all the signs which he declared would come to be, and not any of his words have fallen to the ground.

3 "You know that he has given a right interpretation of the dream, and it will indeed come to be. Now therefore take counsel, and know what you will do and how the land will be delivered from the scarcity of food.

4 "Seek now and see whether the like can be found, in whose heart there is wisdom and knowledge, and I will appoint him over the land.

5 “For you have heard with what the Iḅri has advised concerning this to save the land from the scarcity of food, and I know that the land will not be delivered from the scarcity of food except by the advice of the Iḅri, him that advised me.”

6 And they all answered the sovereign and said, “The counsel which the Iḅri has given concerning this is good. Now therefore, our master and sovereign, see, the whole land is in your hand, do that which seems good in your eyes.

7 “He whom you choose, and whom you in your wisdom knows to be wise and capable of delivering the land with his wisdom, him shall the sovereign appoint to be under him over the land.”

8 And the sovereign said to all the officers, “I have thought that since Elohim has made known to the Iḅri all that he has spoken, there is none so discerning and wise in the whole land as he is. If it seems good in your eyes, I will place him over the land, for he will save the land with his wisdom.”

9 And all the officers answered the sovereign and said, “But indeed it is written in the laws of Mitsrayim, and it should not be violated, that no man shall reign over Mitsrayim, nor be the second to the sovereign, but one who has knowledge in all the languages of the sons of men.

10 “Now therefore our master and sovereign, see, this Iḅri can only speak the Iḅri

language, and how then can he be over us, the second under reign, a man who not even knows our language?

11 “Now please send for him, and let him come before you, and prove him in all matters, and do as you see fit.”

12 And the sovereign said, “It shall be done tomorrow, and the word that you have spoken is good.” And all the officers came on that day before the sovereign.

13 And on that night 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃 sent one of his ministering messengers, and he came into the land of Mitsrayim to Yosěph. And the messenger of 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃 stood over Yosěph, and see, Yosěph was lying in the bed at night in his master’s house in the dungeon, for his master had put him back into the dungeon because of his wife.

14 And the messenger roused him from his sleep, and Yosěph rose up and stood on his feet, and see, the messenger of 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃 was standing opposite to him. And the messenger of 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃 spoke with Yosěph, and he taught him all the languages of man in that night, and he called his name Yahosěph.

15 And the messenger of 𐤀𐤆𐤃𐤃 went from him, and Yosěph returned and lay on his bed, and Yosěph was astonished at the vision which he saw.

16 And it came to be in the morning that the sovereign sent for all his officers and servants,

and they all came and sat before the sovereign. And the sovereign ordered Yosëph to be brought, and the sovereign's servants went and brought Yosëph before Pharaoh.

17 And the sovereign came out and went up the steps of the throne, and Yosëph spoke to the sovereign in all languages, and Yosëph went up to him and spoke to the sovereign until he arrived before the sovereign on the seventieth step, and he sat before the sovereign.

18 And the sovereign greatly rejoiced because of Yosëph, and all the sovereign's officers rejoiced greatly with the sovereign when they heard all the words of Yosëph.

19 And the word seemed good in the eyes of the sovereign and the officers, to appoint Yosëph to be second to the sovereign over the whole land of Mitsrayim, and the sovereign spoke to Yosëph, saying,

20 "Now you gave me counsel to appoint a wise man over the land of Mitsrayim, in order with his wisdom to save the land from the scarcity of food. Now therefore, since Elohim has made all this known to you, and all the words which you have spoken, throughout the land there is not a discerning and wise man like you.

21 "And no more shall your name be called Yosëph, but Tsaphnath Pa'nëah shall be your name. You shall be second to me, and according to your word shall be all the affairs of my reign,

and at your word shall my people go out and come in.

22 “Also from under your hand shall my servants and officers receive their salary which is given to them monthly, and to you shall all the people of the land bow down; only in my throne will I be greater than you.”

23 And the sovereign took off his ring from his hand and put it on the hand of Yosěph, and the sovereign dressed Yosěph in a princely garment, and he put a golden crown on his head, and he put a golden chain on his neck.

24 And the sovereign commanded his servants, and they made him ride in the second chariot belonging to the sovereign, that went opposite to the sovereign’s chariot. And he caused him to ride upon a great and strong horse from the sovereign’s horses, and to be conducted through the streets of the land of Mitsrayim.

25 And the sovereign commanded that all those that played on timbrels, harps and other musical instruments should go out with Yosěph: one thousand timbrels, one thousand dancers, and one thousand lyres went after him,

26 and five thousand men, with drawn swords glittering in their hands. And they went marching and playing before Yosěph, and twenty thousand of the great men of the sovereign girded with girdles of skin covered with gold

marched at the right hand of Yosěph, and twenty thousand at his left. And all the women and maidens went up on the roofs or stood in the streets playing and rejoicing at Yosěph, and gazed at the appearance of Yosěph and at his good looks.

27 And the sovereign's people went before him and behind him, perfuming the way with frankincense and with cassia, and with all kinds of fine perfume, and scattered myrrh and aloes along the way. And twenty men proclaimed these words before him throughout the land in a loud voice:

28 "Do you see this man whom the sovereign has chosen to be his second? All the affairs of the reign shall be governed by him, and he that transgresses his orders, or that does not bow down before him to the ground, shall die, for he rebels against the sovereign and his second."

29 And when the heralds had ceased proclaiming, all the people of Mitsrayim bowed down to the ground before Yosěph and said, "May the sovereign live! Also may his second live!" And all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim bowed down along the way, and when the heralds approached them, they bowed down, and they rejoiced with all kinds of timbrels, flute and lyre before Yosěph.

30 And on his horse, Yosěph lifted up his eyes to the shamayim, and called out and said,

“He raises the poor man from the dust, He lifts up the needy from the dunghill. O אִי־אֵל of hosts, baruk is the man who trusts in You.”

31 And Yosëph passed throughout the land of Mitsrayim with Pharaoh’s servants and officers, and they showed him the whole land of Mitsrayim and all the sovereign’s treasures.

32 And Yosëph returned and came on that day before Pharaoh, and the sovereign gave to Yosëph a possession in the land of Mitsrayim; a possession of fields and vineyards. And the sovereign gave to Yosëph three thousand kiḳars of silver and one thousand kiḳars of gold, and shoham stones and bdellium and many gifts.

33 And on the next day the sovereign commanded all the people of Mitsrayim to bring to Yosëph offerings and gifts, and that he that violated the command of the sovereign should die. And they made a high place in the street of the city, and they spread out garments there, and whoever brought anything to Yosëph put it onto the high place.

34 And all the people of Mitsrayim threw something onto the high place, one man a golden earring, and the other rings and amulets, and different vessels of gold and silver work, and shoham stones and bdellium he cast upon the high place; every one gave something of what he possessed.

35 And Yosěph took all these and placed them in his treasuries, and all the officers and nobles belonging to the sovereign exalted Yosěph, and they gave him many gifts, seeing that the sovereign had chosen him to be his second.

36 And the sovereign sent to Poti-Phera, son of Aħiram priest of On, and he took his young daughter Asenath and gave her to Yosěph for a wife.

37 And the maiden was very lovely - a maiden - one whom man had not known, and Yosěph took her for a wife. And the sovereign said to Yosěph, "I am Pharaoh, and beside you none shall dare to lift up his hand or his foot to govern my people throughout the land of Mitsrayim."

38 And Yosěph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh, and Yosěph went out from before the sovereign, and he became the sovereign's second in Mitsrayim.

39 And the sovereign gave Yosěph a hundred servants to attend him in his house, and Yosěph also sent and purchased many servants and they remained in the house of Yosěph.

40 Yosěph then built for himself a very magnificent house like the houses of sovereigns, before the court of the sovereign's palace. And he made in the house a large palace, very elegant in appearance and spacious for his

dwelling. Yosěph was three years in building his house.

41 And Yosěph made for himself a very elegant throne of a great amount of gold and silver, and he covered it with shoham stones and bdellium. And he made on it the likeness of the whole land of Mitsrayim, and the likeness of the river of Mitsrayim that waters the whole land of Mitsrayim. And Yosěph sat safely upon his throne in his house and  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  increased Yosěph's wisdom.

42 And all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim and Pharaoh's servants and his princes loved Yosěph exceedingly, for this matter was from  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  to Yosěph.

43 And Yosěph had an army that fought, going out in companies and divisions to the number of forty thousand six hundred men, capable of bearing arms to assist the sovereign and Yosěph against the enemy, besides the sovereign's officers and his servants and inhabitants of Mitsrayim without number.

44 And Yosěph gave to his mighty men, and to all his army, shields and spears, and helmets and scaled armour and stones for slinging.

**50** At that time the children of Tarshish came against the sons of Yishma'ěl, and fought against them, and the children of Tarshish plundered the Yishma'ělites for a long time.

2 And the children of Yishma'ěl were small in number in those days, and they could not prevail over the children of Tarshish, and they were bitterly oppressed.

3 And the old men of the Yishma'ėlites sent a record to the sovereign of Mitsrayim, saying, "Please send to your servants officers and armies to help us to fight against the children of Tarshish, for we have been consuming away for a long time."

4 And Pharaoh sent Yosėph with the mighty men and army which were with him, and also his mighty men from the sovereign's house.

5 And they went to the land of Ḥawilah to the children of Yishma'ěl, to assist them against the children of Tarshish. And the children of Yishma'ěl fought with the children of Tarshish, and Yosėph smote the Tarshishites and he subdued all their land, and the children of Yishma'ěl dwell there to this day.

6 And when the land of Tarshish was subdued, all the Tarshishites ran away, and came to the border of their brothers the children of Yawan, and Yosėph with all his mighty men and army returned to Mitsrayim, not one man of them missing.

7 And at the turn of the year, in the second year of Yosėph's reigning over Mitsrayim, 𐤀𐤆𐤀𐤁 gave great plenty throughout the land for seven years as Yosėph had spoken, for 𐤀𐤆𐤀𐤁 barak all the

produce of the earth in those days for seven years, and they ate and were greatly satisfied.

8 And Yosěph at that time had officers under him, and they collected all the food of the good years, and heaped grain year by year, and they placed it in the storehouses of Yosěph.

9 And at any time when they gathered the food, Yosěph commanded that they should bring the grain in the heads, and also bring with it some of the soil of the field, that it should not spoil.

10 And Yosěph did according to this year by year, and he heaped up large quantities of grain like the sand of the sea, for his stores were immense and of such great amount that could not be numbered.

11 And also all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim gathered all kinds of food in their stores in great quantities during the seven good years, but they did not do to it as Yosěph did.

12 And all the food which Yosěph and the Mitsrites had gathered during the seven years of plenty, was secured for the land in stores for the seven years of scarcity of food, for the support of the whole land.

13 And each man of the inhabitants of Mitsrayim filled his store and his concealed place with grain, to be for food during the scarcity of food.

14 And Yosěph placed all the food that he had gathered in all the cities of Mitsrayim, and he

closed all the stores and placed watchmen over them.

15 And Yosëph's wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-Phera bore him two sons: Menashsheh and Ephrayim. And Yosëph was thirty-four years old when he brought them forth.

16 And the youths grew up and they went in His Ways and in His Torot, they did not deviate from the Way which their father taught them, either to the right or left.

17 And אִרְבָּנִים was with the youths, and they grew up and had understanding and skill in all wisdom and in all the affairs of the reign. And all the sovereign's officers and his great men of the inhabitants of Mitsrayim exalted the lads, and they were brought up among the sovereign's children.

18 And the seven years of plenty that were throughout the land were at an end, and the seven years of scarcity of food came after them as Yosëph had spoken, and the scarcity of food was throughout the land.

19 And all the people of Mitsrayim saw that the scarcity of food had begun in the land of Mitsrayim, and all the people of Mitsrayim opened their stores of grain for the scarcity of food was severe upon them.

20 And they found all the food that was in their stores, full of rats and not fit to eat. And the scarcity of food was severe throughout the land,

and all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim came and cried before Pharaoh, for the scarcity of food was heavy upon them.

21 And they said to Pharaoh, “Give food to your servants, and why shall we die through hunger before your eyes, even we and our little ones?”

22 And Pharaoh answered them, saying, “And why do you cry to me? Did Yosëph not command that the grain should be laid up during the seven years of plenty for the years of scarcity of food? And why did you not listen to his voice?”

23 And the people of Mitsrayim answered the sovereign, saying, “As your being lives, our master, your servants have done all that Yosëph ordered, for your servants also gathered in all the produce of their fields during the seven years of plenty and laid it in the stores to this day.

24 “And when the scarcity of food was severe on your servants we opened our stores, and look, all our produce was filled with rats and was not fit for food.”

25 And when the sovereign heard all that had befallen the inhabitants of Mitsrayim, the sovereign was greatly afraid because of the scarcity of food, and he feared greatly. And the sovereign answered the people of Mitsrayim, saying, “Since all this has come upon you, go to Yosëph, do whatever he shall say to you, do not transgress his commands.”

26 And all the people of Mitsrayim went out and came to Yosěph, and said to him, “Give food to us, and why should we die before you from hunger? For we gathered in our produce during the seven years as you commanded, and we put it in store, and thus has it befallen us.”

27 And when Yosěph heard all the words of the people of Mitsrayim and what had befallen them, Yosěph opened all his stores of the produce and he sold it to the people of Mitsrayim.

28 And the scarcity of food was severe throughout the land, and the scarcity of food was in all countries, but in the land of Mitsrayim there was produce for sale.

29 And all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim came to Yosěph to buy grain, for the scarcity of food was severe on them, and all their grain was spoiled. And Yosěph daily sold it to all the people of Mitsrayim.

30 And all the inhabitants of the land of Kena’an and the Pelishtites, and those beyond the Yarděn, and the children of the East and all the cities of the lands far and near heard that there was grain in Mitsrayim, and they all came to Mitsrayim to buy grain, for the scarcity of food was severe on them.

31 And Yosěph opened the stores of grain and placed officers over them, and they stood daily and sold to all that came.

32 And Yosěph knew that his brothers would also come to Mitsrayim to buy grain, for the scarcity of food was severe throughout the earth. And Yosěph commanded all his people that they should cause it to be proclaimed throughout the land of Mitsrayim, saying,

33 “It is the pleasure of the sovereign, by his second and of their great men, that any person who wishes to buy grain in Mitsrayim shall not send his servants to Mitsrayim to purchase, but his sons. And also any Mitsrite or Kena’anite, who shall come from any of the stores from buying grain in Mitsrayim, and shall go and sell it throughout the land, he shall die, for no one shall buy but for the support of his household.

34 “And any man leading two or three beasts shall die, for a man shall only lead his own beast.”

35 And Yosěph placed watchmen at the gates of Mitsrayim, and commanded them, saying, “Any person who may come to buy grain, do not allow him to enter until his name, and the name of his father, and the name of his father’s father be written down. And whatever is written by day, send their names to me in the evening that I may know their names.”

36 And Yosěph placed officers throughout the land of Mitsrayim, and he commanded them to do all these matters.

37 And Yosëph did all these matters, and made these laws, in order that he might know when his brothers should come to Mitsrayim to buy grain. And Yosëph's people caused it to be proclaimed daily in Mitsrayim according to these words and laws which Yosëph had commanded.

38 And all the inhabitants of the East and West country, and of all the earth, heard of the laws and regulations which Yosëph had established in Mitsrayim, and the inhabitants of the ends of the earth came and they bought grain in Mitsrayim day after day, and then went away.

39 And all the officers of Mitsrayim did as Yosëph had commanded, and all that came to Mitsrayim to buy grain, the gatekeepers would write their names, and their fathers' names, and daily bring them in the evening before Yosëph.

**51** And afterward Ya'aqob heard that there was grain in Mitsrayim, and he called for his sons to go to Mitsrayim to buy grain, for the scarcity of food was also severe on them. And he called to his sons, saying,

2 "Behold I hear that there is grain in Mitsrayim, and all the people of the earth go there to purchase. Now therefore why will you show yourselves satisfied before the whole earth? You also go down to Mitsrayim and buy us a little grain among those that go there, that we may not die."

3 And the sons of Ya'aqob listened to the voice of their father, and they rose up to go down to Mitsrayim in order to buy grain among the rest that went there.

4 And Ya'aqob their father commanded them, saying, "When you come into the city do not enter together in one gate, on account of the inhabitants of the land."

5 And the sons of Ya'aqob went out and they went to Mitsrayim, and the sons of Ya'aqob did all as their father had commanded them, but Ya'aqob did not send Binyamin, for he said, "Lest an accident might befall him on the way like his brother." And ten of Ya'aqob's sons went out.

6 And while the sons of Ya'aqob were going on the way, they repented of what they had done to Yosëph, and they spoke to each other, saying, "We know that our brother Yosëph went down to Mitsrayim, and now we will seek him where we go. And if we find him we will take him from his master for a ransom, and if not, by force, and we will die for him."

7 And the sons of Ya'aqob agreed to this word and strengthened themselves for the sake of Yosëph, to deliver him from the hand of his master. And the sons of Ya'aqob went to Mitsrayim, and when they came near to Mitsrayim they separated from each other. And they came through ten gates of Mitsrayim, and

the gatekeepers wrote their names on that day, and brought them to Yosěph in the evening.

8 And Yosěph read the names from the hand of the gatekeepers of the city, and he found that his brothers had entered at the ten gates of the city. And at that time Yosěph commanded that it should be proclaimed throughout the land of Mitsrayim, saying,

9 “Go out all you storekeepers, close all the grain stores and let only one remain open, that those who come may purchase from it.”

10 And all the officers of Yosěph did so at that time, and they closed all the stores and left only one open.

11 And Yosěph gave the written names of his brothers to him that was appointed over the open store, and he said to him, “Whoever shall come to you to buy grain, ask his name, and when men of these names shall come before you, seize them and send them, and they did so.”

12 And when the sons of Ya’aqob came into the city, they joined together in the city to seek Yosěph before they bought themselves grain.

13 And they went to the walls of the whores, and they sought Yosěph in the walls of the whores for three days, for they thought that Yosěph would be brought into the walls of the whores, for Yosěph was very handsome in form and appearance. And the sons of Ya’aqob

sought Yosěph for three days, and they could not find him.

14 And the man who was appointed over the open store sought for those names which Yosěph had given him, and he did not find them.

15 And he sent to Yosěph, saying, "These three days have passed, and those men whose names you gave to me have not come." And Yosěph sent servants to seek the men in all Mitsrayim, and to bring them before Yosěph.

16 And Yosěph's servants went and came into Mitsrayim and could not find them, and went to Goshen and they were not there, and then went to the city of Ra'meses and could not find them.

17 And Yosěph continued to send sixteen servants to seek his brothers, and they went and spread themselves in the four corners of the city. And four of the servants went into the house of the whores, and they found the ten men there seeking their brother.

18 And those four men took them and brought them before him, and they bowed down to him to the ground. And Yosěph was sitting on his throne in his palace, clothed with princely garments, and on his head was a large crown of gold, and all the mighty men were sitting around him.

19 And the sons of Ya'aqob saw Yosěph, and his form and appearance and excellency

seemed wonderful in their eyes, and they again bowed down to him to the ground.

20 And Yosěph saw his brothers, and he knew them, but they did not recognise him, for Yosěph was very great in their eyes, therefore they did not recognise him.

21 And Yosěph spoke to them, saying, “Where have you come from?” And they all answered and said, “Your servants have come from the land of Kena’an to buy grain, for the scarcity of food is severe throughout the earth. And your servants heard that there was grain in Mitsrayim, so they have come among the others who come to buy grain for their support.”

22 And Yosěph answered them, saying, “If you have come to purchase as you say, why do you come through ten gates of the city? It can only be that you have come to spy throughout the land.”

23 And they all answered Yosěph together and said, “Not so my master, we are upright! Your servants are not spies, but we have come to buy grain, for your servants are all brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Kena’an, and our father commanded us, saying, ‘When you come to the city, do not enter together at one gate on account of the inhabitants of the land.’ ”

24 And Yosěph again answered them and said, “That is the word which I spoke to you, you have come to spy throughout the land, therefore

you all came through ten gates of the city. You have come to see the nakedness of the land!

25 “Even everyone that comes to buy grain goes his way, and you are already three days in the land, and what are you doing in the walls of whores in which you have been for these three days? Indeed spies do such matters!”

26 And they said to Yosëph, “Far be it from our master to speak so, for we are twelve brothers, the sons of our father Ya’aqoḇ, in the land of Kena’an, son of Yitshaq, son of Aḇraham, the Iḇri. And see, the youngest is with our father today in the land of Kena’an, and one is not, for he was lost from us. And we thought maybe he might be in this land, so we are seeking him throughout the land, and have come even to the houses of whores to seek him there.”

27 And Yosëph said to them, “And have you then sought him throughout the earth, that there only remained Mitsrayim for you to seek him in? And what also should your brother do in the houses of whores, although he were in Mitsrayim? Have you not said that you are from the sons of Yitshaq, son of Aḇraham? And what shall the sons of Ya’aqoḇ do then in the houses of whores?”

28 And they said to him, “Because we heard that Yishma’ēlites stole him from us, and it was told to us that they sold him in Mitsrayim. And your servant, our brother, is very handsome in

form and appearance, so we thought he would indeed be in the houses of whores, therefore your servants went there to seek him and give ransom for him.”

29 And Yosēph still answered them, saying, “Indeed you speak falsely and speak lies, to say of yourselves that you are the sons of Abraham. As Pharaoh lives you are spies, therefore have you come to the houses of whores that you should not be known.”

30 And Yosēph said to them, “And now if you find him, and his master requires of you a great price, will you give it for him?” And they said, “It shall be given.”

31 And he said to them, “And if his master will not agree to part with him for a great price, what will you do to him for his sake?” and they answered him, saying, “If he will not give him to us we will slay him, and take our brother and go away.”

32 And Yosēph said to them, “That is the word which I have spoken to you; you are spies! For you have come to slay the inhabitants of the land, for we heard that two of your brothers smote all the inhabitants of Shekem, in the land of Kena’an, because of your sister, and you now come to do likewise in Mitsrayim because of your brother.

33 “Only by this shall I know that you are true men; if you will send home one from among you

to fetch your youngest brother from your father, and to bring him here to me. And by doing this word I will know that you are upright.”

34 And Yosěph called to seventy of his mighty men, and he said to them, “Take these men and bring them into the prison.

35 And the mighty men took the ten men, they laid hold of them and put them into the prison, and they were in the prison three days.

36 And on the third day Yosěph had them brought out of the prison, and he said to them, “Do this for yourselves if you are men of truth, so that you may live. One of your brothers shall be confined in the prison while you go and take home the grain for your household to the land of Kena’an, and fetch your youngest brother, and bring him here to me, that I may know that you are true men when you do this word.”

37 And Yosěph went out from them and came into his room, and wept a great weeping, for his compassion was moved for them. And he washed his face, and returned to them again, and he took Shim’on from them and ordered him to be bound. But Shim’on was not willing to be done so, for he was a very powerful man and they could not bind him.

38 And Yosěph called to his mighty men, and seventy mighty men came before him with drawn swords in their hands, and the sons of Ya’aqob were afraid of them.

39 And Yosëph said to them, “Seize this man and confine him in prison until his brothers come to him.” And Yosëph’s mighty men hastened and they all laid hold of Shim’on to bind him, but Shim’on gave a loud and fearful shout and the cry was heard at a distance.

40 And all the mighty men of Yosëph were afraid at the sound of the shout, that they fell on their faces, and they were greatly afraid and fled.

41 And all the men that were with Yosëph fled, for they were greatly afraid for their lives, and only Yosëph and Menashsheh his son remained there. And Menashsheh son of Yosëph saw the strength of Shim’on, and he was exceedingly wroth.

42 And Menashsheh son of Yosëph rose up to Shim’on, and Menashsheh smote Shim’on a heavy blow with his fist against the back of his neck, and Shim’on was stopped of his rage.

43 And Menashsheh laid hold of Shim’on and he seized him violently and he bound him and brought him into the prison house, and all the sons of Ya’aqob were astonished at the act of the youth.

44 And Shim’on said to his brothers, “None of you must say that this is the beating of a Mitsrite, but it is the beating of the house of my father.”

45 And after this Yosëph ordered him to be called who was appointed over the storehouse,

to fill their sacks with grain - as much as they could carry - and to restore every man's silver into his sack, and to give them provision for the journey, and so he did to them.

46 And Yosëph commanded them, saying, "Take heed lest you transgress my orders to bring your brother as I have told you. And it shall be when you bring your brother here to me, then I will know that you are upright men, and you shall move about in the land, and I will restore your brother to you, and you shall return in peace to your father."

47 And they all answered and said, "According to our masters words, so we will do." And they bowed down to him to the ground,

48 and every man lifted his grain on his donkey, and they went out to go to the land of Kena'an to their father. And they came to the inn and Lëwi spread his sack to give fodder to his donkey, when he looked and see, his silver in full weight was still in his sack.

49 And the man was greatly afraid, and he said to his brothers, "My silver is restored, and look, it is even in my sack!" And the men were greatly afraid, and they said, "What is this that Elohim has done to us?"

50 And they all said, "And where is the kindness of אֱלֹהִים to our fathers, with Aḅraham, Yitshaq, and Ya'aqob, that אֱלֹהִים has delivered

us this day into the hands of the sovereign of Mitsrayim to conspire against us?”

51 And Yahudāh said to them, “Indeed we are guilty sinners before אֱלֹהִים our Elohim in having sold our brother, our own flesh, and why do you say, ‘Where is the kindness of אֱלֹהִים with our fathers?’ ”

52 And Re’uḇēn said to them, “Did I not say to you, ‘Do not sin against the boy,’ and you would not listen to me? Now Elohim requires him from us, and how dare you say, ‘Where is the kindness of אֱלֹהִים with our fathers,’ while you have sinned against אֱלֹהִים?”

53 And they spent the night in that place, and they rose early in the morning and loaded their donkeys with their grain, and they led them and went on and came to their father’s house in the land of Kena’an.

54 And Ya’aqob and his household went out to meet his sons, and Ya’aqob looked and see, their brother Shim’on was not with them. And Ya’aqob said to his sons, “Where is your brother Shim’on, whom I do not see?” And his sons told him all that had befallen them in Mitsrayim.

**52** And they entered their house, and every man opened his sack and they looked and see, every man’s bundle of silver was there, at which they and their father were greatly afraid.

2 And Ya'aqob said to them, "What is this that you have done to me? I sent your brother Yosëph to inquire after your welfare and you said to me, 'A wild beast devoured him.'

3 "And Shim'on went with you to buy food and you say, 'The sovereign of Mitsrayim has confined him in prison.'" And you want to take Binyamin to cause his death also, and bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to the grave for the sake of Binyamin and his brother Yosëph!

4 "Now therefore, my son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead and he alone is left, and harm may befall him by the way in which you go, as it befell his brother.

5 And Re'ubën said to his father, "You shall slay my two sons if I do not bring your son and place him before you." And Ya'aqob said to his sons, "Stay here and do not go down to Mitsrayim, for my son shall not go down with you to Mitsrayim, nor die like his brother."

6 And Yahudah said to them, "Withhold from him until the grain is finished, and then he will say, 'Take down your brother,' when he finds his own life and the life of his household in danger from the scarcity of food."

7 And in those days the scarcity of food was severe throughout the land, and all the people of the earth went and came to Mitsrayim to buy food, for the scarcity of food was severe among them. And the sons of Ya'aqob remained in

Kena'an a year and two months until their grain was finished.

8 And it came to be after their grain was finished, the whole household of Ya'aqob was starving, and all the infants of the sons of Ya'aqob came together and they approached Ya'aqob, and they all surrounded him, and they said to him, "Give bread to us, and why shall we all perish through hunger in your presence?"

9 Ya'aqob heard the words of his son's children, and he wept a great weeping, and his compassion was moved for them, and Ya'aqob called to his sons and they all came and sat before him.

10 And Ya'aqob said to them, "And have you not seen how your children have been weeping over me today, saying, 'Give bread to us,' and there is none? Now therefore return and buy a little food for us.

11 And Yahudah answered and said to his father, "If you will send our brother with us we will go down and buy grain for you, but if you will not send him then we will not go down, for indeed the sovereign of Mitsrayim vehemently warned us, saying, 'You do not see my face unless your brother is with you.' For the sovereign of Mitsrayim is a strong and mighty sovereign, and look, if we shall go to him without our brother we shall all be put to death!

12 “Do you not know and have you not heard that this sovereign is very powerful and wise, and there is none like him in all the earth? Look, we have seen all the sovereigns of the earth and we have not seen one like that sovereign, the sovereign of Mitsrayim. Indeed among all the sovereigns of the earth there is none greater than Aḅimeleḵ sovereign of the Pelishtites, yet the sovereign of Mitsrayim is greater and mightier than he, and Aḅimeleḵ can only be compared to one of his officers.

13 “Father, you have not seen his palace and his throne, and all his servants standing before him. You have not seen the sovereign on his throne in his splendour and royal appearance, dressed in his royal robes with a large golden crown upon his head. You have not seen the honour and esteem which Elohim has given to him, for there is none like him in all the earth!

14 “Father, you have not seen the wisdom, the understanding and the knowledge which Elohim has given in his heart, nor heard his pleasant voice when he spoke to us.

15 “We know not, father, who made known to him our names and all that befell us, yet he asked also after you, saying, ‘Is your father still living, and is it well with him?’

16 “You have not seen the matters of the reign of Mitsrayim regulated by him, without

inquiring of Pharaoh his master. You have not seen the awe and fear which he impressed on all the Mitsrites.

17 “And also when we went from him, we threatened to do to Mitsrayim like the rest of the cities of the Amorites, and we were exceedingly wroth against all his words which he spoke concerning us as spies. But now when we shall again come before him, his fear will fall upon us all, and not one of us will be able to speak to him either a little or a great word.

18 “Now therefore father, please send the boy with us, and we will go down and buy you food for our support, and not die through hunger.” And Ya’aqob̄ said, “Why have you dealt so evilly with me to tell the sovereign you had a brother? What is this matter that you have done to me?”

19 And Yahudāh said to Ya’aqob̄ his father, “Give the boy into my care and we will rise up and go down to Mitsrayim and buy grain, and then return. And it shall be when we return, if the boy be not with us, then let me bear your blame forever.

20 “Have you seen all our infants weeping over you through hunger and there is no power in your hand to satisfy them? Now let your compassion be roused for them and send our brother with us and we will go.

21 “For how will the kindness of אֲבֹתָנוּ to our ancestors be manifested to you when you say

that the sovereign of Mitsrayim will take away your son? As אֱלֹהִים lives I will not leave him until I bring him and place him before you. But pray for us to אֱלֹהִים, that He may deal kindly with us, to cause us to be received favourably and kindly before the sovereign of Mitsrayim and his men. For had we not delayed, indeed by now we would have returned a second time with your son.”

22 And Ya’aqob said to his sons, “I trust in אֱלֹהִים Elohim that He may deliver you and give you favour in the sight of the sovereign of Mitsrayim, and in the sight of all his men.

23 “Now therefore rise up and go to the man, and take for him in your hands a present from what can be obtained in the land and bring it before him. And may the Almighty Elohim give you favour before him that he may send Binyamin and Shim’on your brothers with you.”

24 And all the men rose up, and they took their brother Binyamin, and they took in their hands a large present of the best of the land, and they also took a double portion of silver.

25 And Ya’aqob strictly commanded his sons concerning Binyamin, saying, “Take heed of him in the way in which you are going, and do not separate yourselves from him on the way, neither in Mitsrayim.”

26 And Ya’aqob rose up from his sons and spread out his hands and he prayed to אֱלֹהִים on behalf of his sons, saying, “O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the

shamayim and earth, remember Your covenant with our father Aḅraham. Remember it with my father Yitṣḥaq and deal kindly with my sons and deliver them not into the hands of the sovereign of Mitsrayim. Please do it O Elohim for the sake of Your compassion, and redeem all my children and rescue them from Mitsrite power, and send them their two brothers.”

27 And all the wives of the sons of Ya’aqob and their children lifted up their eyes to the shamayim and they all wept before אֱלֹהִים, and cried to Him to deliver their fathers from the hand of the sovereign of Mitsrayim.

28 And Ya’aqob wrote a record to the sovereign of Mitsrayim and gave it into the hand of Yahudah and into the hands of his sons for the sovereign of Mitsrayim, saying:

29 “From your servant Ya’aqob, son of Yitṣḥaq, son of Aḅraham the Iḅri, the prince of Elohim, to the powerful and wise sovereign, the revealer of secrets, sovereign of Mitsrayim, greetings.

30 “Be it known to my master the sovereign of Mitsrayim, the scarcity of food was hard on us in the land of Kena’an, and I sent my sons to you to buy us a little food from you for our support.

31 “For my sons surrounded me and I, being very old cannot see with my eyes, for my eyes have become very heavy through age, as well as with daily weeping for my son, for Yosëph who

was lost from before me. And I commanded my sons that they should not enter the gates of the city when they came to Mitsrayim, on account of the inhabitants of the land.

32 “And I also commanded them to go about Mitsrayim to seek for my son Yosëph; maybe they might find him there. And they did so, but you considered them as spies of the land.

33 “Have we not heard concerning you that you interpreted Pharaoh’s dream and spoke truly to him? How then do you not know in your wisdom whether my sons are spies or not?

34 “Now therefore, my master and sovereign, see, I have sent my son before you, as you spoke to my sons. Please keep your eyes on him until he is returned to me in peace with his brothers.

35 “For do you not know, or have you not heard that which our Elohim did to Pharaoh when he took my mother Sarah, and what He did to Abimeleḵ sovereign of the Pelishtites because of her, and also what our father Abraham did to the nine sovereigns of Ęylam, how he smote them all with a few men that were with him?

36 “And also what my two sons Shim’on and Lëwi did to the eight cities of the Amorites, how they destroyed them because of their sister Dinah?

37 “And also because of their brother Binyamin they consoled themselves for the loss

of his brother Yosēph. What will they then do for him when they see the hand of any people prevailing over them, for his sake?

38 “Do you not know, O sovereign of Mitsrayim, that the power of Elohim is with us, and also that Elohim always hears our prayers and does not forsake us all the days?

39 “And when my sons told me of your dealings with them, I did not call to אֱלֹהִים for your sake, for then you would have perished with your men before my son Binyamin came before you. But I thought that as Shim'on my son was in your house, maybe you might deal kindly with him, therefore I did not do this matter to you.

40 “Now therefore, see Binyamin my son comes to you with my sons. Take heed of him and keep your eyes on him, and then Elohim will place His eyes over you and throughout your reign.

41 “Now I have told you all that is in my heart, and see, my sons are coming to you with their brother. Search the face of the whole earth for their sake and send them back in peace with their brothers.”

42 And Ya'aqob gave the record to his sons into the care of Yahudah to give it to the sovereign of Mitsrayim.

**53** And the sons of Ya'aqob rose up and took Binyamin and the whole of the presents, and they

went and came to Mitsrayim, and they stood before Yosěph.

2 And Yosěph saw his brother Binyamin with them, and he greeted them, and these men came to Yosěph's house.

3 And Yosěph commanded the one over his house to give to his brothers to eat, and he did so for them.

4 And at noon Yosěph sent for the men to come before him with Binyamin, and the men told the one over Yosěph's house concerning the silver that was returned in their sacks, and he said to them, "It will be well with you, fear not." And he brought their brother Shim'on to them.

5 And Shim'on said to his brothers, "The master of the Mitsrites has acted very kindly to me, he did not keep me bound, as you saw with your eyes, for when you went out from the city he let me free and dealt kindly with me in his house."

6 And Yahudah took Binyamin by the hand, and they came before Yosěph, and they bowed down to him to the ground.

7 And the men gave the present to Yosěph and they all sat before him. And Yosěph said to them, "Is it well with you, is it well with your children, is it well with your aged father?" and they said, "It is well." And Yahudah took the record which Ya'aqob had sent and gave it into the hand of Yosěph.

8 And Yosěph read the letter and knew his father's writing, and he wanted to weep and he went into an inner room. And he wept a great weeping, and he went out.

9 And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Binyamin, and he said, "Is this your brother of whom you spoke to me?" And Binyamin approached Yosěph, and Yosěph placed his hand on his head and he said to him, "May Elohim show favour to you my son."

10 But when Yosěph saw his brother, the son of his mother, he again wanted to weep, and he entered the chamber, and he wept there. And he washed his face, and went out and refrained from weeping, and he said, "Prepare food."

11 And Yosěph had a cup from which he drank, and it was of silver splendidly inlaid with shoham stones and bdellium, and Yosěph struck the cup in the sight of his brothers while they were sitting to eat with him.

12 And Yosěph said to the men, "I know by this cup that Re'uběn the first-born, Shim'on and Lěwi and Yahudah, Yissaskar and Zebulun are children from one mother, seat yourselves to eat according to your births."

13 And he also placed the others according to their births, and he said, "I know that this, your youngest brother has no brother, and I, like him, have no brother, he shall therefore sit down to eat with me."

14 And Binyamin went up before Yosěph and sat on the throne, and the men saw the acts of Yosěph, and they were astonished at them. And the men ate and drank at that time with Yosěph, and then he gave presents to them, and Yosěph gave one gift to Binyamin. And Menashsheh and Ephrayim saw the acts of their father, and they also gave presents to him. And Asenath gave him one present, and there were five presents in the hand of Binyamin.

15 And Yosěph brought them out wine to drink, but they would not drink, and they said, "From the day on which Yosěph was lost we have not drunk wine, nor eaten any delicacies."

16 And Yosěph swore to them, and he pressed them hard, and they drank plentifully with him on that day. And afterward Yosěph turned to his brother Binyamin to speak with him, and Binyamin was still sitting on the throne before Yosěph.

17 And Yosěph said to him, "Have you brought forth any children?" and he said, "Your servant has ten sons, and these are their names: Belah, Beķer, Ashběl, Gěra, Na'aman, Ĕħi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard, and I called their names after my brother whom I have not seen."

18 And he ordered them to bring before him his map of the stars, whereby Yosěph knew all the times, and Yosěph said to Binyamin, "I have

heard that the Ibrim are acquainted with all wisdom, do you know anything of this?”

19 And Binyamin said, “Your servant also has knowledge in all the wisdom which my father taught me.” And Yosëph said to Binyamin, “Look now at this instrument and understand where your brother Yosëph is in Mitsrayim, who you said went down to Mitsrayim.”

20 And Binyamin saw the instrument with the map of the stars of the shamayim, and he was wise and looked therein to know where his brother was. And Binyamin divided the whole land of Mitsrayim into four divisions, and he found that he who was sitting on the throne before him was his brother Yosëph. And Binyamin wondered greatly, and when Yosëph saw that his brother Binyamin was so much astonished, he said to Binyamin, “What have you seen, and why are you astonished?”

21 And Binyamin said to Yosëph, “I can see by this that Yosëph my brother sits here with me upon the throne!” And Yosëph said to him, “I am Yosëph your brother. Do not reveal this matter to your brothers. See, I will send you with them when they go away, and I will command them to be brought back again into the city, and I will take you away from them.

22 “And if they risk their lives and fight for you, then I shall know that they have repented of what they did to me, and I will make myself

known to them. But if they forsake you when I take you, then you shall remain with me, and I will strive with them, and they shall go away, and I will not become known to them.”

23 At that time Yosěph commanded his officer to fill their sacks with food, and to put each man’s silver into his sack, and to put the cup into the sack of Binyamin, and to give them food for the journey, and they did so for them.

24 And on the next day the men rose early in the morning, and they loaded their donkeys with their grain, and they went out with Binyamin, and they went toward the land of Kena’an with their brother Binyamin.

25 They had not gone far from Mitsrayim when Yosěph commanded him that was appointed over his house, saying, “Rise, pursue these men before they get too far from Mitsrayim, and say to them, ‘Why have you stolen my master’s cup?’ ”

26 And Yosěph’s officer rose up and he reached them, and he spoke to them all the words of Yosěph. And when they heard this word they became exceedingly wrath, and they said, “He with whom your master’s cup shall be found shall die, and we will also become slaves!”

27 And they hurried and each man brought down his sack from his donkey, and they looked in their bags and the cup was found in Binyamin’s bag. And they all tore their garments and they

returned to the city, and they struck Binyamin on the way, continually striking him until he came into the city, and they stood before Yosěph.

28 And Yahudāh's wrath was kindled, and he said, "This man has only brought me back to destroy Mitsrayim this day!"

29 And the men came to Yosěph's house, and they found Yosěph sitting on his throne, and all the mighty men standing at his right and left.

30 And Yosěph said to them, "What is this deed that you have done, that you took away my silver cup and went away? But I know that you took my cup in order to know thereby in what part of the land your brother was."

31 And Yahudāh said, "What shall we say to our master? What shall we speak and how shall we justify ourselves? Elohim has this day found the iniquity of all your servants, therefore He has done this matter to us this day."

32 And Yosěph rose up and caught hold of Binyamin and took him from his brothers with violence, and he came to the house and locked the door on them. And Yosěph commanded him that was appointed over his house that he should say to them, "Thus said the sovereign, 'Go in peace to your father. See, I have taken the man in whose hand my cup was found.' "

**54** And when Yahudāh saw the dealings of Yosěph with them, Yahudāh approached him

and broke open the door, and came with his brothers before Yosěph.

2 And Yahudāh said to Yosěph, “Let it not seem grievous in the sight of my master, may your servant please speak a word before you?” and Yosěph said to him, “Speak.”

3 And Yahudāh spoke before Yosěph, and his brothers were there standing before them. And Yahudāh said to Yosěph, “Indeed when we first came to our master to buy food, you considered us as spies of the land, and we brought Binyamin before you, and you still mock us this day.

4 “Now therefore let the sovereign hear my words, and please send our brother that he may go along with us to our father, lest your being perish this day with all the beings of the inhabitants of Mitsrayim.

5 “Do you not know what two of my brothers, Shim’on and Lěwi, did to the city of Sheķem, and to seven cities of the Amorites, because of our sister Dinah, and also what they would do for the sake of their brother Binyamin?

6 “And I with my strength, who am greater and mightier than both of them, shall come upon you and your land today if you are unwilling to send our brother.

7 “Have you not heard what our Elohim who chose us did to Pharaoh because of Sarah our mother, whom he took away from our father? That he smote he and his household with heavy

plagues, that even to this day the Mitsrites relate this wonder to each other. So our Elohim will do to you for the sake of Binyamin whom you have this day taken from his father, and because of the evils this day which you heap over us in your land. For our Elohim will remember His covenant with our father Abraham and bring evil upon you, because you have grieved the being of our father this day.

8 “Now therefore hear my words that I have spoken this day to you, and send our brother that he may go away lest you and the people of your land die by the sword, for you cannot all prevail over me.”

9 And Yosëph answered Yahudāh, saying, “Why have you opened your mouth wide and why do you boast over us, saying, strength is with you? As Pharaoh lives, if I command all my mighty men to fight against you, indeed you and these, your brothers would sink in the mud.”

10 And Yahudāh said to Yosëph, “Indeed it is right for you and your people to fear me. As אִיִּיִּי lives if I once draw my sword I shall not sheathe it again until I have slain all Mitsrayim today, and I will begin with you and finish with Pharaoh your master!”

11 And Yosëph answered and said to him, “Indeed strength does not belong to you alone. I am stronger and mightier than you. Even if you

draw your sword I will put it to your neck and the necks of all your brothers.”

12 And Yahudāh said to him, “Indeed if I open my mouth against you today I would swallow you up so that you be destroyed from off the earth and perish this day from your reign.” And Yosēph said, “Indeed if you open your mouth, I have power and might to close your mouth with a stone so you shall not be able to speak a word. See how many stones are before us, truly I can take a stone, and force it into your mouth and break your jaws.”

13 And Yahudāh said, “Elohim is witness between us, that we have not desired to fight against you until now. Only give us our brother and we will go from you.” And Yosēph answered and said, “As Pharaoh lives, if all the sovereigns of Kena’an came together with you, you should not take him from my hand.

14 “Now therefore go your way to your father, and your brother shall be a slave to me, for he has robbed the sovereign’s house.” And Yahudāh said, “What is it to you or to the character of the sovereign? Indeed the sovereign sends forth from his house, throughout the land, silver and gold, either in gifts or expenses, and you still speak of your cup which you placed in our brother’s bag and say that he has stolen it from you.

15 “Elohim forbid that our brother Binyamin or any of the seed of Abraham should do this matter to steal from you, or from anyone else, whether sovereign, prince, or any man.

16 “Now therefore cease this accusation lest the whole earth hear your words, saying, ‘For a little silver the sovereign of Mitsrayim disputed with the men, and he accused them and took their brother for a slave.’ ”

17 And Yosëph answered and said, “Take for yourself this cup and go from me and leave your brother for a slave, for it is the judgment of a thief to be a slave.”

18 And Yahudāh said, “Why are you not ashamed of your words, to leave our brother and to take your cup? Indeed if you gave us your cup, or a thousand times as much, we would not leave our brother for the silver which is found in the hand of any man, that we will not die over him.”

19 And Yosëph answered, “And why to this day did you forsake your brother and sell him for twenty pieces of silver, and why then will you not do the same to your brother?”

20 And Yahudāh said, “אִתָּנוּ is witness between you and I that we do not desire your battles! Now therefore give us our brother and we will go from you without quarreling.”

21 And Yosëph answered and said, “If all the sovereigns of the land should assemble, they will not be able to take your brother from my hand.”

And Yahudāh said, “What shall we say to our father, when he sees that our brother does not come with us, and will grieve over him?”

22 And Yosěph answered and said, “This is the word which you shall speak to your father, saying, ‘The rope has gone after the bucket.’ ”

23 And Yahudāh said, “Indeed you are a sovereign, and why do you speak these words, giving a false judgment? Woe to the sovereign who is like you!”

24 And Yosěph answered and said, “There is no false judgment in the word that I spoke for the sake of your brother Yosěph, for all of you sold him to the Midyanites for twenty pieces of silver, and you all denied it to your father and said to him, ‘An evil beast has devoured him, Yosěph has been torn to pieces.’ ”

25 And Yahudāh said, “See, the fire of Shēm burns in my heart, now I will burn all your land with fire!” And Yosěph answered and said, “Indeed your sister-in-law Tamar, who killed your sons, extinguished the fire of Shekem.”

26 And Yahudāh said, “If I pluck out a single hair from my flesh, I will fill all Mitsrayim with its blood.”

27 And Yosěph answered and said, “Such is your custom to do as you did to your brother whom you sold, and you dipped his coat in blood and brought it to your father in order that he might

say, 'An evil beast devoured him and here is his blood.' ”

28 And when Yahudāh heard this word he was exceedingly wroth and his wrath burned within him, and there was before him in that place, a stone, the weight of which was about four hundred sheqels. And Yahudāh's wrath was kindled and he took the stone in one hand and threw it to the shamayim and caught it with his left hand.

29 And afterward he placed it under his legs, and he sat upon it with all his strength and the stone was turned into dust from the strength of Yahudāh.

30 And Yosēph saw the deed of Yahudāh and he was very much afraid, but he commanded Menashsheh his son and he also did with another stone like the deed of Yahudāh. And Yahudāh said to his brothers, "Let not any of you say, this man is a Mitsrite, but by his doing this matter he is of our father's clan."

31 And Yosēph said, "Not only to you is strength given, for we are also powerful men, and why will you boast over us all?" and Yahudāh said to Yosēph, "Please send our brother and do not ruin your country this day."

32 And Yosēph answered and said to them, "Go and tell your father, an evil beast has devoured him as you said concerning your brother Yosēph."

33 And Yahudāh spoke to his brother Naphtali, and he said to him, “Make haste, go now and number all the streets of Mitsrayim and come and tell me.” And Shim’on said to him, “Do not let this matter be a trouble to you. Now I will go to the mountain and take up one large stone from the mountain and direct it at every one in Mitsrayim, and kill all that are in it.”

34 And Yosēph heard all these words that his brothers spoke before him, but they did not know that Yosēph understood them, for they thought that he did not know to speak l̄bri.

35 And Yosēph was greatly afraid at the words of his brothers lest they should destroy Mitsrayim, and he commanded his son Menashsheh, saying, “Go now, make haste and gather unto me all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim, and all the mighty men together, and let them come to me now on horseback and on foot and with all kinds of musical instruments.” And Menashsheh went and did so.

36 And Naphtali went as Yahudāh had commanded him, for Naphtali was swift of foot as one of the swift stags, and he would go upon the heads of grain and they would not break under him.

37 And he went and numbered all the streets of Mitsrayim, and found them to be twelve, and he came hastily and told Yahudāh. And Yahudāh said to his brothers, “Hasten and gird every man

his sword upon his loins and we will pass over Mitsrayim, and smite them all, and let not a remnant remain.”

38 And Yahudāh said, “Look, I will destroy three of the streets with my strength, and you shall each destroy one street.” And when Yahudāh was speaking this word, see, the inhabitants of Mitsrayim and all the mighty men came toward them with all kinds of musical instruments and with loud shouting.

39 And their number was five hundred cavalry and ten thousand foot soldiers, and four hundred men who could fight without sword or spear, with only their hands and strength.

40 And all the mighty men came with great turmoil and shouting, and they all surrounded the sons of Ya’aqob and frightened them, and the ground shook at the sound of their shouting.

41 And when the sons of Ya’aqob saw these companies they were greatly afraid for their lives, and Yosēph did so in order to frighten the sons of Ya’aqob to become calm.

42 And Yahudāh, seeing some of his brothers afraid, said to them, “Why are you afraid while the favour of Elohim is with us?” And when Yahudāh saw all the people of Mitsrayim surrounding them at the command of Yosēph to frighten them - only Yosēph commanded them, saying, “Do not touch any of them.” –

43 then Yahudāh hastened and drew his sword, and gave out a loud and bitter shout, and he smote with his sword, and he leaped upon the ground and he still continued to shout against all the people.

44 And when he did this matter אַף־אֵז caused the fear of Yahudāh and his brothers to fall upon the mighty men and all the people that surrounded them.

45 And they all fled at the sound of the shouting, and they were afraid and fell one upon the other, and many of them died as they fell, and they all fled from before Yahudāh and his brothers and from before Yosēph.

46 And while they were fleeing, Yahudāh and his brothers pursued them to the house of Pharaoh, and they all escaped, and Yahudāh again sat before Yosēph and roared at him like a lion, and gave a great and mighty shout at him.

47 And the shout was heard at a distance, and all the inhabitants of Sukkoth heard it, and all Mitsrayim shook at the sound of the shout, and also the walls of Mitsrayim and of the land of Goshen fell in from the shaking of the earth. And Pharaoh also fell from his throne onto the ground, and also all the pregnant women of Mitsrayim and Goshen miscarried when they heard the noise of the shaking, for they were terribly afraid.

48 And Pharaoh sent word, saying, “What is this matter that has come to pass in the land of Mitsrayim today?” And they came and told him all the matters from beginning to end, and Pharaoh was alarmed and he wondered and was greatly afraid.

49 And his fright increased when he heard all these matters, and he sent to Yosěph, saying, “You have brought to me the l̄brim to destroy all Mitsrayim! What will you do with that thieving slave? Send him away and let him go with his brothers, and let us not perish through their evil, even we, you and all Mitsrayim.

50 “And if you do not desire to do this matter, cast off from you all my valuables, and go with them to their land, if you delight in it, for they will destroy my whole country this day and slay all my people; even all the women of Mitsrayim have miscarried through their shouts! See what they have done merely by their shouting and speaking, moreover if they fight against the sword, they will destroy the land. Now therefore choose that which you desire, whether me or the l̄brim, whether Mitsrayim or the land of the l̄brim.”

51 And they came and told Yosěph all the words of Pharaoh that he had said concerning him, and Yosěph was greatly afraid at the words of Pharaoh. And Yahudāh and his brothers were still standing before Yosěph grieved and

enraged, and all the sons of Ya'aqob roared at Yosëph, like the roaring of the sea and its waves.

52 And Yosëph was greatly afraid for his brothers and because of Pharaoh, and Yosëph sought a pretense to make himself known to his brothers, lest they should destroy all Mitsrayim.

53 And Yosëph commanded his son Menashsheh, and Menashsheh went and approached Yahudah, and placed his hand on his shoulder, and the wrath of Yahudah was stilled.

54 And Yahudah said to his brothers, "Let not one of you say that this is the act of a Mitsrite youth for this is the work of my father's house."

55 And Yosëph seeing and knowing that Yahudah's wrath was stilled, approached to speak to Yahudah in the language of mildness.

56 And Yosëph said to Yahudah, "indeed you speak truth and have verified today your words concerning your strength, and may your Elohim who delights in you, increase your welfare. But tell me truly why from among all your brothers do you dispute with me for the sake of the boy, as none of them have spoken one word to me concerning him?"

57 And Yahudah answered Yosëph, saying, "Indeed you must know that I was security for the boy to his father, saying, 'If I do not bring him to him I should bear his blame forever.'

58 “Therefore I have approached you from among all my brothers, for I saw that you were unwilling to allow him to go from you. Now therefore may I find favour in your sight that you shall send him to go with us, and see, I will remain as a substitute for him, to serve you in whatever you desire, for wherever you shall send me, I will go to serve you with great strength.

59 “Send me now to a mighty sovereign who has rebelled against you, and you shall know what I will do to him and to his land. Although he may have cavalry and army or an exceedingly mighty people, I will slay them all and bring the sovereign’s head before you.

60 “Do you not know or have you not heard that our father Abraham with his servant El’azar smote all the sovereigns of Ĕylam with their armies in one night? They left not one remaining, and ever since that day our father’s strength was given to us for an inheritance, for us and our seed forever.”

61 And Yosěph answered and said, “You speak truth, and falsehood is not in your mouth, for it was also told to us that the Iḅrim have power and that אֱלֹהֵימָם their Elohim greatly delights in them, and who then can stand before them?

62 “However, on this condition I will send your brother, if you will bring before me his brother, the son of his mother, of whom you said that he had gone from you down to Mitsrayim.

And it shall come to pass when you bring his brother to me, I will take him in his place, because not one of you was security for him to your father. And when he shall come to me, I will then send his brother with you for whom you have been security.”

63 And Yahudāh’s wrath was kindled against Yosēph when he spoke this word, and his eyes were bloodshot with wrath, and he said to his brothers, “How does this man seek his own destruction this day and that of all Mitsrayim!”

64 And Shim’on answered Yosēph, saying, “Did we not tell you at first that we did not know the exact spot to which he went, and whether he is dead or alive, and why does my master speak such words?”

65 And Yosēph observing the appearance of Yahudāh discerned that his wrath began to kindle when he spoke to him, saying, “Bring to me your other brother instead of this brother.”

66 And Yosēph said to his brothers, “Indeed you said that your brother was either dead or lost. Now if I should call him today and he should come before you, would you give him to me instead of his brother?”

67 And Yosēph began to speak and call out, “Yosēph, Yosēph! Come this day before me, and appear to your brothers and sit before them.”

68 And when Yosěph spoke this word before them, they each looked a different way to see from where Yosěph would come before them.

69 And Yosěph observed all their deeds, and said to them, “Why do you look here and there? I am Yosěph whom you sold to Mitsrayim. Now therefore let it not grieve you that you sold me, for Elohim sent me as a support during the scarcity of food before you.”

70 And his brothers were afraid of him when they heard the words of Yosěph, and Yahudah was exceedingly afraid of him.

71 And when Binyamin heard the words of Yosěph, he was before them in the inner part of the house. And Binyamin ran to Yosěph his brother, and embraced him and fell on his neck, and they wept.

72 And when Yosěph’s brothers saw that Binyamin had fallen on his brother’s neck and wept with him, they also fell on Yosěph and embraced him, and they wept a great weeping with Yosěph.

73 And the sound was heard in the house of Yosěph that they were Yosěph’s brothers, and it pleased Pharaoh exceedingly, for he was afraid for them lest they should destroy Mitsrayim.

74 And Pharaoh sent his servants to Yosěph to congratulate him concerning his brothers who had come to him, and all the captains of the armies and companies that were in Mitsrayim

came to rejoice with Yosěph, and all Mitsrayim rejoiced greatly regarding Yosěph's brothers.

75 And Pharaoh sent his servants to Yosěph, saying, "Tell your brothers to bring all belonging to them and let them come to me, and I will place them in the best part of the land of Mitsrayim." And they did so.

76 And Yosěph commanded him that was placed over his house to bring out to his brothers gifts and garments, and he brought out to them many garments being robes of royalty and many gifts, and Yosěph divided them among his brothers.

77 And he gave to each of his brothers a change of garments of gold and silver, and three hundred pieces of silver, and Yosěph commanded them all to be dressed in these garments, and to be brought before Pharaoh.

78 And Pharaoh seeing that all Yosěph's brothers were mighty men, and of good-looking appearance, he greatly rejoiced.

79 And afterward they went out from the presence of Pharaoh to go to the land of Kena'an, to their father, and their brother Binyamin was with them,

80 And Yosěph rose up and gave to them eleven chariots from Pharaoh, and Yosěph gave to them his chariot, upon which he rode on the day of his being crowned in Mitsrayim, to bring his father to Mitsrayim. And Yosěph sent to all his

brothers' children, garments according to their numbers, and a hundred pieces of silver to each of them, and he also sent garments to the wives of his brothers from the garments of the sovereign's wives, and he sent them.

81 And he gave to each of his brothers ten men to go with them to the land of Kena'an to serve them, to serve their children and all belonging to them in coming to Mitsrayim.

82 And Yosēph sent by the hand of his brother Binyamin ten suits of garments for his ten sons, a portion above the rest of the children of the sons of Ya'aqob.

83 And he sent to each fifty pieces of silver, and ten chariots for the sake of Pharaoh, and he sent to his father ten donkeys loaded with all the best of Mitsrayim, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain and bread and food for his father, and to all that were with him as provisions for the journey.

84 And he sent to his sister Dinah garments of silver and gold, and frankincense and myrrh, and aloes and women's ornaments in great plenty. And he sent the same from the wives of Pharaoh to the wives of Binyamin.

85 And he gave to all his brothers, also to their wives, all kinds of shoham stones and bdellium, and from all the valuables among the great people of Mitsrayim. None of all the costly

goods was left but what Yosëph sent of to his father's household.

86 And he sent his brothers away, and they went, and he sent his brother Binyamin with them.

87 And Yosëph went out with them to accompany them on the way to the borders of Mitsrayim, and he commanded them concerning his father and his household, to come to Mitsrayim.

88 And he said to them, "Do not quarrel on the way, for this matter was from אֶרֶץ מִצְרָיִם to keep a great people from starvation, for there will be yet five years of scarcity of food in the land."

89 And he commanded them, saying, "When you come to the land of Kena'an, do not come suddenly before my father in this matter, but act in your wisdom."

90 And Yosëph ceased to command them, and he turned and went back to Mitsrayim, and the sons of Ya'aqob went to the land of Kena'an with joy and gladness to their father Ya'aqob.

91 And they came to the borders of the land, and they said to each other, "What shall we do in this matter before our father? For if we come suddenly to him and tell him the matter, he will be greatly alarmed at our words and will not believe us."

92 And they went along until they came near to their houses, and they found Serah, the

daughter of Ashěr, coming out to meet them, and the maiden was very good and clever, and knew how to play on the harp.

93 And they called to her and she came before them, and she kissed them, and they took her and gave to her a harp, saying, “Go now before our father, and sit before him, and play on the harp, and speak these words.”

94 And they commanded her to go to their house, and she took the harp and hurried before them, and she came and sat near Ya’aqoḇ.

95 And she played well and sang, and spoke in the sweetness of her words, “Yosěph my uncle is living, and he rules throughout the land of Mitsrayim, and is not dead.”

96 And she continued to repeat and speak these words, and Ya’aqoḇ heard her words and they were agreeable to him.

97 He listened while she repeated them twice and three times, and joy entered the heart of Ya’aqoḇ at the sweetness of her words, and the Ruaḥ of Elohim was upon him, and he knew all her words to be true.

98 And Ya’aqoḇ baraḵ Seraḥ when she spoke these words before him, and he said to her, “My daughter, may death never prevail over you, for you have revived my spirit, only speak again before me as you have spoken, for you have gladdened me with all your words.”

99 And she continued to sing these words, and Ya'aqob listened and it pleased him, and he rejoiced, and the Ruah of Elohim was upon him.

100 While he was still speaking with her, see, his sons came to him with horses and chariots and royal garments and servants running before them.

101 And Ya'aqob rose up to meet them, and saw his sons dressed in royal garments and he saw all the treasures that Yosëph had sent to them.

102 And they said to him, "Know that our brother Yosëph is living, and it is he who rules throughout the land of Mitsrayim, and it is he who spoke to us as we told you."

103 And Ya'aqob heard all the words of his sons, and his heart was moved at their words, for he could not believe them until he saw all that Yosëph had given them and what he had sent him, and all the signs which Yosëph had spoken to them.

104 And they opened out before him, and showed him all that Yosëph had sent. They gave to each what Yosëph had sent him, and he knew that they had spoken the truth, and he rejoiced exceedingly for the sake of his son.

105 And Ya'aqob said, "It is enough for me that my son Yosëph is still living, I will go and see him before I die!"

106 And his sons told him all that had befallen them, and Ya'aqob said, "I will go down to Mitsrayim to see my son and his offspring."

107 And Ya'aqob rose up and put on the garments which Yosēph had sent him, and after he had washed, and shaved his hair, he put the turban on his head which Yosēph had sent him.

108 And all the people of Ya'aqob's house and their wives put on the garments which Yosēph had sent to them, and they greatly rejoiced at Yosēph that he was still living and that he was ruling in Mitsrayim.

109 And all the inhabitants of Kena'an heard of this matter, and they came and rejoiced much with Ya'aqob that he was still living.

110 And Ya'aqob made a feast for them for three days, and all the sovereigns of Kena'an and nobles of the land ate and drank and rejoiced in the house of Ya'aqob.

**55** And it came to be after this that Ya'aqob said, "I will go and see my son in Mitsrayim but will then come back to the land of Kena'an of which Elohim has spoken to Abraham, for I cannot leave the land of my birth-place."

2 See the word of אֱלֹהִים came to him, saying, "Go down to Mitsrayim with all your household and remain there. Fear not, to go down to Mitsrayim for I will make you a great nation there."

3 And Ya'aqob̄ said within himself, "I will go and see my son whether the fear of his Elohim is still in his heart among all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim."

4 And אִתְּנָה said to Ya'aqob̄, "Fear not about Yosēph, for he still holds to his integrity to serve Me, as will seem good in your eyes." And Ya'aqob̄ rejoiced exceedingly concerning his son.

5 At that time Ya'aqob̄ commanded his sons and household to go to Mitsrayim according to the word of אִתְּנָה to him, and Ya'aqob̄ rose up with his sons and all his household, and he went out from the land of Kena'an from Be'ērsheḇa, with joy and gladness of heart, and they went to the land of Mitsrayim.

6 And it came to be when they came near Mitsrayim, Ya'aqob̄ sent Yahudāh before him to Yosēph that he might show him a place in Mitsrayim. And Yahudāh did according to the word of his father, and he hurried and ran and came to Yosēph, and they assigned for them a place in the land of Goshen for all his household, and Yahudāh returned and came along the way to his father.

7 And Yosēph harnessed the chariot, and he assembled all his mighty men and his servants and all the officers of Mitsrayim in order to go and meet his father Ya'aqob̄. And Yosēph's decree

was proclaimed in Mitsrayim, saying, “All that do not go to meet Ya’aqob shall die.”

8 And on the next day Yosëph went out with all Mitsrayim - a great and mighty host, all dressed in garments of fine linen and purple and with instruments of silver and gold and with their weapons of battle with them.

9 And they all went to meet Ya’aqob with all kinds of musical instruments, with drums and timbrels, scattering myrrh and aloes all along the way, and they all went after this manner, and the earth shook at their shouting.

10 And all the women of Mitsrayim went up on the roofs of Mitsrayim and on the walls to meet Ya’aqob. And on the head of Yosëph was Pharaoh’s royal crown, for Pharaoh had sent it to him to put on at the time of his going to meet his father.

11 And when Yosëph came within fifty ammah of his father, he came down from the chariot and he walked toward his father, and when all the officers of Mitsrayim and her nobles saw that Yosëph had gone on foot toward his father, they also came down and walked on foot toward Ya’aqob.

12 And when Ya’aqob approached the company of Yosëph, Ya’aqob saw the company that was coming toward him with Yosëph, and it delighted him and Ya’aqob was astonished at it.

13 And Ya'aqob said to Yahudah, "Who is that man whom I see in the camp of Mitsrayim dressed in royal robes with a great red garment on him and a royal crown on his head, who has come down from his chariot and is coming toward us?" and Yahudah answered his father, saying, "He is your son Yosëph the sovereign." And Ya'aqob rejoiced in seeing the esteem of his son.

14 And Yosëph came near to his father and he bowed to his father, and all the men of the company bowed to the ground with him before Ya'aqob.

15 And see, Ya'aqob ran and hurried to his son Yosëph and fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept. And Yosëph also embraced his father and kissed him, and they wept and all the people of Mitsrayim wept with them.

16 And Ya'aqob said to Yosëph, "Now I will gladly die after I have seen your face, that you are still living and with esteem."

17 And the sons of Ya'aqob and their wives and their children and their servants, and all the household of Ya'aqob wept exceedingly with Yosëph, and they kissed him and wept greatly with him.

18 And Yosëph and all his people returned home to Mitsrayim afterward, and Ya'aqob and his sons and all the children of his household came with Yosëph to Mitsrayim, and Yosëph

placed them in the best part of Mitsrayim, in the land of Goshen.

19 And Yosěph said to his father and to his brothers, “I will go up and tell Pharaoh, saying, ‘My brothers and my father’s household and all belonging to them have come to me, and see, they are in the land of Goshen.’ ”

20 And Yosěph did so and took of his brothers Re’uḃēn, Yissaskar, Zebulun and his brother Binyamin, and he placed them before Pharaoh.

21 And Yosěph spoke to Pharaoh, saying, “My brothers and my father’s household and all belonging to them, together with their flocks and cattle have come to me from the land of Kena’an, to sojourn in Mitsrayim; for the scarcity of food was hard on them.”

22 And Pharaoh said to Yosěph, “Place your father and brothers in the best part of the land, do not withhold from them any that is good, and cause them to eat of the fatness of the land.”

23 And Yosěph answered, saying, “See I have settled them in the land of Goshen, for they are shepherds, therefore let them remain in Goshen to feed their flocks apart from the Mitsrites.

24 And Pharaoh said to Yosěph, “Do with your brothers all that they shall say to you.” And the sons of Ya’aqoḃ bowed down to Pharaoh,

and they went out from him in peace afterward, and Yosěph brought his father before Pharaoh.

25 And Ya'aqob̄ came and bowed down to Pharaoh, and Ya'aqob̄ barak̄ Pharaoh, and then he went out. And Ya'aqob̄ and all his sons, and all his household dwelt in the land of Goshen.

26 In the second year, that is, in the hundred and thirtieth year of the life of Ya'aqob̄, Yosěph sustained his father and his brothers, and all his father's household with bread according to their little ones. All the days of the scarcity of food they lacked naught.

27 And Yosěph gave to them the best part of the whole land; they had the best of Mitsrayim all the days of Yosěph. And Yosěph also gave to them and to the whole of his father's household, clothes and garments year by year. And the sons of Ya'aqob̄ remained safely in Mitsrayim all the days of their brother.

28 And Ya'aqob̄ always ate at Yosěph's table, Ya'aqob̄ and his sons did not leave Yosěph's table day or night, besides what Ya'aqob̄'s children ate in their houses.

29 And all Mitsrayim ate bread during the days of the scarcity of food from the house of Yosěph, for all the Mitsrites sold all belonging to them because of the scarcity of food.

30 And Yosěph purchased all the lands and fields of Mitsrayim for bread on the account of Pharaoh, and Yosěph supplied all Mitsrayim with

bread all the days of the scarcity of food. And Yosëph collected all the silver and gold that came to him for the grain which they bought throughout the land, and he accumulated much gold and silver, besides an immense quantity of shoham stones, bdellium and valuable garments which they brought to Yosëph from every part of the land when their silver was spent.

31 And Yosëph took all the silver and gold that came into his hand - about seventy-two kiḳars of gold, and silver, and also shoham stones, and bdellium in great quantities - and Yosëph went and concealed them in four parts. And he concealed one part in the wilderness near the Sea of Reeds, and one part by the river Perath, and the third and fourth part he concealed in the desert opposite to the wilderness of Paras and Maḏai.

32 And he took part of the gold and silver that was left, and gave it to all his brothers and to all his father's household, and to all the women of his father's household, and the rest he brought to the house of Pharaoh - about twenty kiḳars of gold and silver.

33 And Yosëph gave all the gold and silver that was left to Pharaoh, and Pharaoh placed it in the treasury. And the days of the scarcity of food ceased after that in the land, and they sowed and reaped in the whole land, and they

obtained their usual quantity year by year; they lacked naught.

34 And Yosěph dwelt safely in Mitsrayim, and the whole land was under his counsel, and his father and all his brothers dwelt in the land of Goshen and took possession of it.

35 And Yosěph was very aged, advanced in days, and his two sons, Ephrayim and Menashsheh, remained constantly in the house of Ya'aqob, together with the children of the sons of Ya'aqob their brothers, to learn the Ways of אִתְּנָה and His Torot.

36 And Ya'aqob and his sons dwelt in the land of Mitsrayim in the land of Goshen, and they took possession in it, and they were fruitful and multiplied in it.

**56** And Ya'aqob lived in the land of Mitsrayim seventeen years, and the days of Ya'aqob, and the years of his life were a hundred and forty-seven years.

2 At that time Ya'aqob was struck with the illness of which he died, and he sent and called for his son Yosěph from Mitsrayim, and Yosěph his son came from Mitsrayim and Yosěph came to his father.

3 And Ya'aqob said to Yosěph and to his sons, "See, I am dying, and the Elohim of your ancestors will visit you, and bring you back to the land, which אִתְּנָה swore to give to you and to

your children after you. Now therefore when I am dead, bury me in the cave which is in Maḵpēlah in Hebron in the land of Kena'an, near my ancestors.”

4 And Ya'aqob̄ made his sons swear to bury him in Maḵpēlah, in Hebron, and his sons swore to him concerning this matter.

5 And he commanded them, saying, “Serve אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim, for He who delivered your fathers will also deliver you from all trouble.”

6 And Ya'aqob̄ said “Call all your children to me.” And all the children of Ya'aqob̄'s sons came and sat before him, and Ya'aqob̄ barak̄ them, and he said to them, “אֱלֹהֵי Elohim of your fathers shall grant you a thousand times as much and barak̄ you, and may He give you the beraḵah of your father Abraham.” And all the children of Ya'aqob̄'s sons went out on that day after he had barak̄ them.

7 And on the next day Ya'aqob̄ again called for his sons, and they all assembled and came to him and sat before him. And on that day Ya'aqob̄ barak̄ his sons before his death, each man he barak̄ according to his beraḵah; see, it is written in the Book of the Law of אֱלֹהֵי pertaining to Yisra'ēl.

8 And Ya'aqob̄ said to Yahudah, “I know my son that you are a mighty man from your brothers; reign over them, and your sons shall reign over their sons forever.

9 “Only teach your sons the bow and all the weapons of battle, in order that they may fight the battles of their brother who will rule over his enemies.”

10 And Ya’aqob again commanded his sons on that day, saying, “See, this day I shall be gathered to my people; carry me up from Mitsrayim, and bury me in the cave of Maḳpělah as I have commanded you.

11 “However, please take heed that none of your sons carry me, only yourselves. And this is the manner you shall do to me, when you carry my body to go with it to the land of Kena’an to bury me:

12 Yahudah, Yissaskar and Zebulun shall carry my coffin at the eastern side. Re’uḅěn, Shim’on and Gaḍ at the south. Ephrayim, Menashsheh and Binyamin at the west. Dan, Ashěr and Naphtali at the north.

13 “Let not Lěwi carry with you, for he and his sons will carry the ark of the Covenant of אֲרֹן with the Yisra’ělites in the camp. Neither let Yosěph my son carry, for as a sovereign so let his esteem be, however, Ephrayim and Menashsheh shall be in their place.

14 “Thus shall you do to me when you carry me away. Do not neglect any matter of all that I command you, and it shall come to pass when you do this to me, that אֲרֹן will remember you favourably and your children after you forever.

15 “And you my sons, honour each his brother and his relative, and command your children and your children’s children after you to serve אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your ancestors all the days,

16 in order that you may prolong your days in the land, you and your children and your children’s children forever, when you do what is good and right in the sight of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, to go in all His Ways.

17 “And you, Yosēph my son, please forgive the wrongs of your brothers and all their misdeeds in the injury that they heaped upon you, for Elohim intended it for you and your children’s benefit.

18 “And O my son, do not leave your brothers to the inhabitants of Mitsrayim, neither hurt their feelings, for see, I commit them to the hand of Elohim and in your hand to guard them from the Mitsrites.” And the sons of Ya’aqob answered their father saying, “O, our father, all that you have commanded us, so we will do; may Elohim only be with us.”

19 And Ya’aqob said to his sons, “So may Elohim be with you when you keep all His Ways. Do not turn from His Ways either to the right or the left in performing what is good and right in His sight.

20 “For I know that many and grievous troubles will befall you in the latter days in the

land, even your children and children's children, only serve אֱלֹהִים and He will save you from all trouble.

21 “And it shall come to pass when you shall go after Elohim to serve Him and will teach your children after you, and your children's children, to know אֱלֹהִים, then אֱלֹהִים will raise up for you and your children a servant from among your children. And אֱלֹהִים will deliver you through his hand from all affliction, and bring you out of Mitsrayim and bring you back to the land of your fathers to inherit it safely.”

22 And Ya'aqob ceased commanding his sons, and he drew his feet into the bed. He died and was gathered to his people.

23 And Yosēph fell on his father and he cried out and wept over him and he kissed him, and he called out in a bitter voice, and he said, “O my father, my father!”

24 And his son's wives and all his household came and fell on Ya'aqob, and they wept over him, and cried in a very loud voice concerning Ya'aqob.

25 And all the sons of Ya'aqob rose up together, and they tore their garments, and they all put sackcloth on their loins, and they fell on their faces, and they threw dust on their heads toward the shamayim.

26 And the matter was told to Asenath Yosēph's wife, and she rose up and put on

sackcloth and she with all the Mitsrite women with her came and mourned and wept for Ya'aqob̄.

27 And also all the people of Mitsrayim who knew Ya'aqob̄ all came on that day when they heard this matter, and all Mitsrayim wept for many days.

28 And also from the land of Kena'an the women came to Mitsrayim when they heard that Ya'aqob̄ was dead, and they wept for him in Mitsrayim for seventy days.

29 And it came to be after this that Yosëph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father with myrrh and frankincense and all manner of incense and perfume, and the doctors embalmed Ya'aqob̄ as Yosëph had commanded them.

30 And all the people of Mitsrayim and the elders and all the inhabitants of the land of Goshen wept and mourned over Ya'aqob̄, and all his sons and the children of his household lamented and mourned over their father Ya'aqob̄ many days.

31 And after the days of his weeping had passed at the end of seventy days, Yosëph said to Pharaoh, "I will go up and bury my father in the land of Kena'an as he made me swear, and then I will return."

32 And Pharaoh sent Yosëph, saying, "Go up and bury your father as he said, and as he

made you swear.” And Yosëph rose up with all his brothers to go to the land of Kena’an to bury their father Ya’aqob as he had commanded them.

33 And Pharaoh commanded that it should be proclaimed throughout Mitsrayim, saying, “Whoever does not go up with Yosëph and his brothers to the land of Kena’an to bury Ya’aqob, shall die.”

34 And all Mitsrayim heard of Pharaoh’s call, and they all rose up together, and all the servants of Pharaoh, and the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Mitsrayim went up with Yosëph. And all the officers and nobles of Pharaoh went up as the servants of Yosëph, and they went to bury Ya’aqob in the land of Kena’an.

35 And the sons of Ya’aqob carried the coffin on which he lay; according to all that their father commanded them, so his sons did to him.

36 And the coffin was of pure gold, and it was inlaid round about with shoham stones and bdellium. And the covering of the coffin was gold woven work, joined with threads, and over them were hooks of shoham stones and bdellium.

37 And Yosëph placed a large golden crown on the head of his father Ya’aqob, and he put a golden sceptre in his hand, and they surrounded the coffin as was the custom of sovereigns during their lives.

38 And all the armies of Mitsrayim went before him in this order: first, all the mighty men of Pharaoh, and the mighty men of Yosěph, and after them the rest of the inhabitants of Mitsrayim. And they were all girded with swords and equipped with scaled armour, and the weapons of battle were on them.

39 And all the lamenters and mourners went at a distance opposite to the coffin, going and weeping and lamenting, and the rest of the people went after the coffin.

40 And Yosěph and his household went together near the coffin barefoot and weeping, and the rest of Yosěph's servants went around him - each man had his ornaments upon him - and they were all armed with their weapons of battle.

41 And fifty of Ya'aqob's servants went in front of the coffin, and they scattered myrrh and aloes along the way, and all manner of perfume. And all the sons of Ya'aqob that carried the coffin walked on the perfumery, and the servants of Ya'aqob went before them scattering the perfume along the way.

42 And Yosěph went up with a great company, and they did after this manner every day until they reached the land of Kena'an. And they came to the threshing floor of Atađ, which is on the other side of Yarděn, and they mourned

an exceedingly great and grievous mourning in that place.

43 And all the sovereigns of Kena'an heard of this matter and they all went out, each man from his house - thirty-one sovereigns of Kena'an - and they all came with their men to mourn and weep over Ya'aqob̄.

44 And all these sovereigns saw Ya'aqob̄'s coffin, and see, Yosēph's crown was on it, and they also put their crowns on the coffin, and encircled it with crowns.

45 And all these sovereigns made a great and grievous mourning in that place with the sons of Ya'aqob̄ and Mitsrayim over Ya'aqob̄, for all the sovereigns of Kena'an knew the might of Ya'aqob̄ and his sons.

46 And the report reached Ĕsaw, saying, "Ya'aqob̄ died in Mitsrayim, and his sons and all Mitsrayim are carrying him to the land of Kena'an to bury him."

47 And Ĕsaw heard this matter, and he was dwelling in mount Sē'ir, and he rose up with his sons and all his people and all his household, a people exceedingly great, and they came to mourn and weep over Ya'aqob̄.

48 And it came to be, when Ĕsaw came, he mourned for his brother Ya'aqob̄, and all Mitsrayim and all Kena'an again rose up and mourned a great mourning with Ĕsaw over Ya'aqob̄ in that place.

49 And Yosēph and his brothers brought their father Ya'aqob from that place, and they went to Hebron to bury Ya'aqob in the cave with his fathers.

50 And they came to Qiryath Arba, to the cave, and as they came Ĕsaw stood with his sons against Yosēph and his brothers as a hindrance in the cave, saying, "Ya'aqob shall not be buried in here, for it belongs to us and to our father."

51 And Yosēph and his brothers heard the words of Ĕsaw's sons, and they were exceedingly wroth. And Yosēph approached toward Ĕsaw, saying, "What is this word which they have spoken? Indeed my father Ya'aqob bought it from you for great riches after the death of Yitshaq, now twenty-five years ago, and also all the land of Kena'an he bought from you and from you and from your sons, and your seed after you.

52 "And Ya'aqob bought it for his sons and his seed after him for an inheritance forever, and why do you speak these words today?"

53 And Ĕsaw answered, saying, "You speak falsely and speak lies, for I sold no matter belonging to me in all this land as you say, neither did my brother Ya'aqob buy whatever belonging to me in this land."

54 And Ĕsaw spoke these matters in order to deceive Yosēph with his words, for Ĕsaw knew

that Yosëph was not present in those days when Ěsaw sold all belonging to him in the land of Kena'an to Ya'aqob.

55 And Yosëph said to Ěsaw, "Indeed my father established these matters with you in the record of purchase, and witnessed the record with witnesses, and see, it is with us in Mitsrayim."

56 And Ěsaw answered, saying to him, "Bring the record. All that you will find in the record, so we will do."

57 And Yosëph called to Naphtali his brother, and he said, "Hurry quickly, do not stand still, and please run to Mitsrayim and bring all the records; the record of the purchase, the sealed record and the open record, and also bring all the first records in which all the matters of the birth-right are written.

58 "And you shall bring them to us here, that we may know from them all the words of Ěsaw and his sons which they spoke today."

59 And Naphtali listened to the voice of Yosëph and he hurried and ran to go down to Mitsrayim. And Naphtali was swifter on foot than any of the stags throughout the wilderness, for he would go upon heads of grain without crushing them.

60 And when Ěsaw saw that Naphtali had gone to fetch the records, he and his sons increased their resistance against the cave, and

Ĕsaw and all his people rose up against Yosēph and his brothers to battle.

61 And all the sons of Ya'aqob and the people of Mitsrayim fought with Ĕsaw and his men, and the sons of Ĕsaw and his people were smitten before the sons of Ya'aqob, and the sons of Ya'aqob slew of Ĕsaw's people forty men.

62 And Hushim son of Dan, son of Ya'aqob, was at that time with Ya'aqob's sons, but he was about a hundred ammah away from the place of battle, for he remained with the children of Ya'aqob's sons by Ya'aqob's coffin to guard it.

63 And Hushim was dumb and deaf, still he understood the voice of fear among men.

64 And he asked, saying, "Why do you not bury the dead, and what is this great fear?" and they answered him the words of Ĕsaw and his sons. And he ran to Ĕsaw in the midst of the battle, and he slew Ĕsaw with a sword, and he cut off his head, and it sprang to a distance, and Ĕsaw fell among the people of the battle.

65 And when Hushim did this matter the sons of Ya'aqob prevailed over the sons of Ĕsaw, and the sons of Ya'aqob buried their father Ya'aqob by force in the cave, and the sons of Ĕsaw saw it.

66 And Ya'aqob was buried in Hebron, in the cave of Makpēlah which Abraham had bought from the sons of Hēth for the possession of a

burial place, and he was buried in very costly garments.

67 And no sovereign had such honour paid him as Yosěph paid to his father at his death, for he buried him with great honour like the burial of sovereigns.

68 And Yosěph and his brothers made a mourning of seven days for their father.

**57** And it came to be after this that the sons of Ěsaw fought with the sons of Ya'aqob. And the sons of Ěsaw fought with the sons of Ya'aqob in Hebron, and Ěsaw was still lying dead, and not buried.

2 And the battle was fierce between them, and the sons of Ěsaw were smitten before the sons of Ya'aqob, and the sons of Ya'aqob slew eighty men of the sons of Ěsaw, and not one died of the people of the sons of Ya'aqob. And the hand of Yosěph prevailed over all the people of the sons of Ěsaw, and he took Tsepho, son of Eliphaz, son of Ěsaw, and fifty of his men captive, and he bound them with chains of iron, and gave them into the hand of his servants to bring them to Mitsrayim.

3 And it came to be when the sons of Ya'aqob had taken Tsepho and his people captive, all those that remained were greatly afraid for their lives from the house of Ěsaw, lest they should also be taken captive, and they all fled with

Eliphaz son of Ěsaw and his people, with Ěsaw's body, and they went on their way to Mount Sě'ir.

4 And they came to Mount Sě'ir and they buried Ěsaw in Sě'ir, but they had not brought his head with them to Sě'ir, for it was buried in that place where the battle had been in Hebron.

5 And it came to be when the sons of Ěsaw had fled from before the sons of Ya'aqob, the sons of Ya'aqob pursued them to the borders of Sě'ir. But they did not slay a single man from among them when they pursued them, for Ěsaw's body which they carried with them caused them confusion, so they fled and the sons of Ya'aqob turned back from them and came up to the place where their brothers were in Hebron. And they remained there on that day, and on the next day until they rested from the battle.

6 And it came to be on the third day they assembled all the sons of Sě'ir the Horite, and they assembled all the children of the East, a multitude of people like the sand of the sea, and they went and came down to Mitsrayim to fight against Yosěph and his brothers, in order to deliver their brothers.

7 And Yosěph and all the sons of Ya'aqob heard that the sons of Ěsaw and the children of the East had come upon them to battle in order to deliver their brothers.

8 And Yosěph and his brothers and the strong men of Mitsrayim went forth and fought in the city

of Ra'meses, and Yosěph and his brothers delivered a mighty blow among the sons of Ěsaw and the children of the East.

9 And they slew of them six hundred thousand men, and they slew among them all the mighty men of the children of Sě'ir the Ĥorite; there were only a few of them left. And they also slew a great many of the children of the East, and of the children of Ěsaw, and Eliphaz son of Ěsaw, and the children of the East all fled before Yosěph and his brothers.

10 And Yosěph and his brothers pursued them until they came to Sukkoth, and they further slew thirty men of them in Sukkoth, and the rest escaped and they each fled to his city.

11 And Yosěph and his brothers and the mighty men of Mitsrayim turned back from them with joy and gladness of heart, for they had smitten all their enemies.

12 And Tsepho son of Eliphaz and his men were still slaves in Mitsrayim to the sons of Ya'aqoḇ, and their pains increased.

13 And when the sons of Ěsaw and the sons of Sě'ir returned to their land, the sons of Sě'ir saw that they had all fallen into the hands of the sons of Ya'aqoḇ, and the people of Mitsrayim, because of the battle of the sons of Ěsaw.

14 And the sons of Sě'ir said to the sons of Ěsaw, "You have seen and therefore you know

that this army was for your sake, and not one mighty man or one skilled in battle remains.

15 “Now therefore go out from our land, go from us to the land of Kena’an to the land of the dwelling of your fathers. Why shall your children inherit the possessions of our children in latter days?”

16 And the children of Ěsaw would not listen to the children of Sě’ir, and the children of Sě’ir thought to fight against them.

17 And the children of Ěsaw sent secretly to Angěas sovereign Aphrika, that is Dinhaḃah, saying,

18 “Send to us some of your men and let them come to us, and we will fight together with the children of Sě’ir the Ḥorite, for they have resolved to fight against us to drive us away from the land.”

19 And Angěas sovereign of Dinhaḃah did so, for he was in those days friendly to the children of Ěsaw. And Angěas sent five hundred mighty foot soldiers to the children of Ěsaw, and eight hundred cavalry.

20 And the children of Sě’ir sent to the children of the East and to the children of Miḃyan, saying, “You have seen what the children of Ěsaw have done to us, for whose sake we were almost all destroyed in their battle with the sons of Ya’aqoḃ.

21 “Now therefore come to us and help us, and we will fight them together, and we will drive them from the land and be avenged of the cause of our brothers who died for their sakes in their battle with their brothers the sons of Ya’aqob.”

22 And all the children of the East listened to the children of Sě’ir, and they came to them - about eight hundred men with drawn swords - and the children of Ěsaw fought with the children of Sě’ir at that time in the wilderness of Paran.

23 And the children of Sě’ir prevailed at that time over the sons of Ěsaw, and on that day the children of Sě’ir slew about two hundred men of the people of Angėas sovereign of Dinhaḃah of the children of Ěsaw in the battle.

24 And on the second day the children of Ěsaw came again to fight a second time with the children of Sě’ir, and the battle was hard on the children of Ěsaw this second time, and it troubled them greatly for the sake of the children of Sě’ir.

25 And when the children of Ěsaw saw that the children of Sě’ir were more powerful than they were, some men of the children of Ěsaw turned and helped the children of Sě’ir their enemies.

26 And more of the children of Ěsaw fell battle - fifty-eight men of the people of Angėas sovereign of Dinhaḃah.

27 And on the third day the children of Ěsaw heard that some of their brothers had turned from

them to fight against them in the second battle, and the children of Ěsaw mourned when they heard this word.

28 And they said, “What shall we do to our brothers who turned from us to help the children of Sě’ir our enemies?” and the children of Ěsaw again sent to Angěas sovereign of Dinhabah, saying,

29 “Send to us again other men that with them we may fight against the children of Sě’ir, for they have already twice been greater than we were.”

30 And Angěas again sent about six hundred mighty men to the children of Ěsaw, and they came to help the children of Ěsaw.

31 And in ten days’ time the children of Ěsaw again fought with the children of Sě’ir in the wilderness of Paran, and the battle was very fierce upon the children of Sě’ir. And the children of Ěsaw prevailed at this time over the children of Sě’ir, and the children of Sě’ir were smitten before the children of Ěsaw, and the children of Ěsaw slew from them about two thousand men.

32 And all the mighty men of the children of Sě’ir died in this battle, and there only remained their young children that were left in their cities.

33 And all Miđyan and the children of the East took to flight from the battle, and they left the children of Sě’ir and fled when they saw that the battle was fierce upon them. And the children

of Ěsaw pursued all the children of the East until they reached their land.

34 And the children of Ěsaw further slew of them about two hundred and fifty men, and from the people of the children of Ěsaw there fell in that battle about thirty men. But this evil came upon them through their brothers turning from them to help the children of Sě'ir the Ĥorite, and the children of Ěsaw again heard of the evil doings of their brothers, and they again mourned because of this matter.

35 And it came to be after the battle, the children of Ěsaw turned back and came home to Sě'ir, and the children of Ěsaw slew those who had remained in the land of the children of Sě'ir. They also slew their wives and little ones, they left not a being alive except fifty young men and maidens whom they allowed to live. And the children of Ěsaw did not put them to death, but the young men became their slaves, and the maidens they took for wives.

36 And the children of Ěsaw dwelt in Sě'ir in the place of the children of Sě'ir, and they inherited their land and took possession of it.

37 And the children of Ěsaw took all belonging to the children of Sě'ir in the land, also their flocks, their oxen and their goods, and all belonging to the children of Sě'ir, the children of Ěsaw took. And the children of Ěsaw dwelt in Sě'ir in the place of the children of Sě'ir to this

day. And the children of Ěsaw divided the land into divisions to the five sons of Ěsaw, according to their clans.

38 And it came to be in those days, that the children of Ěsaw resolved to crown a sovereign over them in the land of which they came to possess. But they said to each other, "Not so, for he shall reign over us in our land, and we shall be under his counsel and he shall fight our battles, against our enemies, and they did so."

39 And all the children of Ěsaw swore, saying that none of their brothers should ever reign over them, but a strange man who is not of their brothers, for the beings of all the children of Ěsaw were embittered every man against his son, brother and friend, because of the evil they sustained from their brothers when they fought with the children of Sě'ir.

40 Therefore the sons of Ěsaw swore, saying from then onward, they would not choose a sovereign from their brothers, but one from a strange land unto this day.

41 And there was a man there from the people of Angěas sovereign of Dinhabah - his name was Bela son of Be'or - who was a very mighty man, good-looking and handsome and wise in all wisdom, and a man of sense and counsel, and there was none of the people of Angěas like him.

42 And all the children of Ěsaw took him and anointed him and they crowned him as sovereign, and they bowed down to him, and they said to him, "May the sovereign live, may the sovereign live!"

43 And they spread out the sheet, and each man brought him earrings of gold and silver or rings or bracelets, and they made him very rich in silver and in gold, in shoham stones and bdellium. And they made him a royal throne, and they placed a royal crown on his head, and they built a palace for him and he dwelt in it, and he became sovereign over all the children of Ěsaw.

44 And the people of Angėas took their payment for their battle from the children of Ěsaw, and they went and returned at that time to their master in Dinhabah.

45 And Bela reigned over the children of Ěsaw thirty years, and the children of Ěsaw dwelt in the land instead of the children of Sė'ir, and they dwelt safely in their place to this day.

**58** And it came to be in the thirty-second year of the Yisra'ėlites going down to Mitsrayim, that is in the seventy-first year of the life of Yosėph, in that year Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim died, and Mağron his son reigned in his place.

2 And Pharaoh commanded Yosėph before his death to be a father to his son, Mağron, and that

Maḡron should be under the care of Yosěph and under his counsel.

3 And all Mitsrayim agreed to this matter that Yosěph should be sovereign over them, for all the Mitsrites loved Yosěph as of before, only Maḡron son of Pharaoh sat upon his father's throne, and he became sovereign in those days in his father's place.

4 Maḡron was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Mitsrayim. And all Mitsrayim called his name Pharaoh after the name of his father, as it was their custom to do in Mitsrayim to every sovereign that reigned over them.

5 And it came to be when Pharaoh reigned in his father's place, he put the laws of Mitsrayim and all the affairs of the reign in the hand of Yosěph, as his father had commanded him.

6 And Yosěph became sovereign over Mitsrayim, for he was overseer over all Mitsrayim, and all Mitsrayim was under his care and under his counsel, for all Mitsrayim inclined to Yosěph after the death of Pharaoh, and they loved him exceedingly to reign over them.

7 But there were some people among them, who did not like him, saying, "No stranger shall reign over us." Still the whole reign of Mitsrayim fell in those days upon Yosěph, after the death of Pharaoh, he being the official, doing as he liked throughout the land without anyone interfering.

8 And all Mitsrayim was under the care of Yosěph, and Yosěph fought against all his surrounding enemies, and he subdued them. Yosěph also subdued all the land and all the Pelishtites to the borders of Kena'an, and they were all under his power and they gave a yearly levy to Yosěph.

9 And Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim sat on his throne in his father's place, but he was under the control and counsel of Yosěph, as he was at first under the control of his father.

10 Neither did he reign but in the land of Mitsrayim only, under the counsel of Yosěph, but Yosěph reigned over the whole country at that time, from Mitsrayim to the great river Perath.

11 And Yosěph was successful in all his ways, and אִיִּצְחָק was with him, and אִיִּצְחָק gave Yosěph additional wisdom, and honour, and esteem, and love toward him in the hearts of the Mitsrites and throughout the land, and Yosěph reigned over the whole country forty years.

12 And all the countries of the Pelishtites and Kena'an and Tsidon, and on the other side of Yarděn, brought presents to Yosěph all his days, and the whole country was in the hand of Yosěph. And they brought to him a yearly tribute as it was decreed, for Yosěph had fought against all his surrounding enemies and subdued them. And the whole country was in the hand of

Yosěph, and Yosěph sat safely on his throne in Mitsrayim.

13 And also all his brothers, the sons of Ya'aqob dwelt safely in the land, all the days of Yosěph, and they were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly in the land, and they served אֶת־אֶזְרָאֵל all their days, as their father Ya'aqob had commanded them.

14 And it came to be at the end of many days and years, when the children of Ěsaw were dwelling quietly in their land with Bela their sovereign, that the children of Ěsaw were fruitful and multiplied in the land, and they resolved to go and fight against the sons of Ya'aqob and all Mitsrayim, and to deliver their brother Tsepho, son of Eliphaz, and his men, for they were still slaves in those days to Yosěph.

15 And the children of Ěsaw sent to all the children of the East, and they made peace with them, and all the children of the East came to them to go with the children of Ěsaw to Mitsrayim to battle.

16 And there also came to them some of the people of Angėas, sovereign of Dinhaḅah, and they also sent to the children of Yishma'ěl and they also came to them.

17 And all this people assembled and came to Sě'ir to assist the children of Ěsaw in their battle, and this camp was very large and great with people, numerous as the sand of the sea -

about eight hundred thousand men - foot soldiers and cavalry, and all these companies went down to Mitsrayim to fight against the sons of Ya'aqob, and they encamped by Ra'meses.

18 And Yosëph went out with his brothers with the mighty men of Mitsrayim - about six hundred men - and they fought with them in the land of Ra'meses. And at that time the sons of Ya'aqob fought with the children of Ěsaw again, in the fiftieth year of the sons of Ya'aqob going down to Mitsrayim, that is the thirtieth year of the reign of Bela over the children of Ěsaw in Së'ir.

19 And אַרְבַּע gave all the mighty men of Ěsaw and the children of the East into the hand of Yosëph and his brothers, and the people of the children of Ěsaw and the children of the East were smitten before Yosëph.

20 And of the people of Ěsaw and the children of the East that were slain, there fell before the sons of Ya'aqob, about two hundred thousand men, and their sovereign Bela son of Be'or fell with them in the battle. And when the children of Ěsaw saw that their sovereign had fallen in battle and was dead, their hands became weak in the battle.

21 And Yosëph and his brothers and all Mitsrayim were still smiting the people of the house of Ěsaw, and all Ěsaw's people were afraid of the sons of Ya'aqob and fled from before them.

22 And Yosěph and his brothers and all Mitsrayim pursued them a day's journey, and they further slew from them about three hundred men, continuing to smite them on the way; and afterward they turned back from them.

23 And Yosěph and all his brothers returned to Mitsrayim, not one man was missing from them, but of the Mitsrites there fell twelve men.

24 And when Yosěph returned to Mitsrayim he ordered Tsepho and his men to be further bound, and they bound them in irons and they increased their grief.

25 And all the people of the children of Ěsaw, and the children of the East, returned in shame, each to his city, for all the mighty men that were with them had fallen in battle.

26 And when the children of Ěsaw saw that their sovereign had died in battle, they hastened and took a man from the people of the children of the East - his name was Yoḃaḃ son of Zeraḥ - from the land of Botsrah, and they appointed him to reign over them instead of Bela their sovereign.

27 And Yoḃaḃ sat on the throne of Bela as sovereign in his place, and Yoḃaḃ reigned in Edom over all the children of Ěsaw ten years. And the children of Ěsaw no longer went to fight against the sons of Ya'aqoḃ from then onward, for the sons of Ěsaw knew the might of the sons of Ya'aqoḃ, and they were greatly afraid of them.

28 But from then onward the children of Ěsaw hated the sons of Ya'aqoḃ, and the hatred and enmity were very strong between them all the days, to this day.

29 And it came to be after this, at the end of ten years, Yoḃaḃ, son of Zeraḥ, from Botsrah, died, and the children of Ěsaw took a man whose name was Ḥusham, from the land of Těman, and they made him sovereign over them instead of Yoḃaḃ. And Ḥusham reigned in Edom over all the children of Ěsaw for twenty years.

30 And Yosěph, sovereign of Mitsrayim, and his brothers, and all the children of Yisra'ěl dwelt safely in Mitsrayim in those days, together with all the children of Yosěph and his brothers, having no hindrance or evil accident. And the land of Mitsrayim was at that time at rest from battle in the days of Yosěph and his brothers.

**59** And these are the names of the sons of Yisra'ěl who dwelt in Mitsrayim, who had come with Ya'aqoḃ, all the sons of Ya'aqoḃ that came to Mitsrayim, every man with his household:

2 The children of Lě'ah were Re'uḃěn, Shim'on, Lěwi, Yahudaḥ, Yissaskaḥ and Zeḃulun, and their sister Dinah.

3 And the sons of Raḥěl were Yosěph and Binyamin.

4 And the sons of Zilpah, the female servant of Lě'ah, were Gaḏ and Ashěr.

5 And the sons of Bilhah, the female servant of Raḥēl, were Dan and Naphtali.

6 And these were their offspring that were born to them in the land of Kena'an, before they came to Mitsrayim with their father Ya'aqob:

7 The sons of Re'ubēn were Ḥanok, Pallu, Ḥetsron and Karmi.

8 And the sons of Shim'on were Yemu'ēl, Yamin, Ohaḍ, Yaḳin, Tsoḥar and Sha'ul, son of the Kena'anite woman.

9 And the children of Lēwi were Gēreshon, Qehath and Merari, and their sister Yoḳeḳed, who was born to them in their going down to Mitsrayim.

10 And the sons of Yahudah were Ĕr, Onan, Shēlah, Perez and Zeraḥ.

11 And Ĕr and Onan died in the land of Kena'an. And the sons of Perez were Ḥetsron and Ḥamul.

12 And the sons of Yissaskar were Tola, Puw'ah, Iyob and Shomeron.

13 And the sons of Zebulun were Sered, Ĕylon and Yaḥle'ēl. And the son of Dan was Ḥushim.

14 And the sons of Naphtali were Yaḥtse'ēl, Guni, Yētser and Shillēm.

15 And the sons of Gaḍ were Tsephon, Ḥaggi, Shuni, Etsbon, Ĕri, Aroḍi and Arēli.

16 And the children of Ashēr were Yimnah, Yishwah, Yishwi, Beri'ah and their sister Serah. And the sons of Beri'ah were Heber and Malki'el.

17 And the sons of Binyamin were Bela, Bekeṛ, Ashbēl, Gēra, Na'aman, Aḥi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim and Ard.

18 And the sons of Yosēph, that were born to him in Mitsrayim, were Menashsheh and Ephrayim.

19 And all the beings that went out from the loins of Ya'aqob, were seventy beings; these are they who came with Ya'aqob their father to Mitsrayim to dwell there. And Yosēph and all his brothers dwelt safely in Mitsrayim, and they ate of the best of Mitsrayim all the days of the life of Yosēph.

20 And Yosēph lived in the land of Mitsrayim ninety-three years, and Yosēph reigned over all Mitsrayim eighty years.

21 And when the days of Yosēph drew near that he should die, he sent and called for his brothers and all his father's household, and they all came together and sat before him.

22 And Yosēph said to his brothers and to the whole of his father's household, "See I die, and Elohim will indeed visit you and bring you up from this land to the land which He swore to your fathers to give to them.

23 "And it shall be when Elohim shall visit you to bring you up from here to the land of your

fathers, then bring up my bones with you from here.”

24 And Yosëph made the sons of Yisra’ël swear for their seed after them, saying, “Elohim will indeed visit you and you shall bring up my bones with you from here.”

25 And it came to be after this that Yosëph died in that year, the seventy-first year of the Yisra’ëlites going down to Mitsrayim.

26 And Yosëph was one hundred and ten years old when he died in the land of Mitsrayim, and all his brothers and all his servants rose up and they embalmed Yosëph, as was their custom, and his brothers and all Mitsrayim mourned over him for seventy days.

27 And they put Yosëph in a coffin filled with spices and all kinds of perfume, and they buried him by the side of the river, that is Shiḥor. And his sons and all his brothers, and the whole of his father’s household made a seven day’s mourning for him.

28 And it came to be after the death of Yosëph, in those days all the Mitsrites began to rule over the children of Yisra’ël, and Pharaoh, sovereign of Mitsrayim, who reigned in his father’s place, took all the laws of Mitsrayim and brought the whole reign of Mitsrayim under his counsel, and he reigned safely over his people.

**60** And when the turn of the year, being the seventy-second year from the Yisra'ēlites going down to Mitsrayim, after the death of Yosēph, Tsepho, son of Eliphaz, son of Ĕsaw, fled from Mitsrayim, he and his men, and they went away.

2 And he came to Aphrika, which is Dinhabah, to Angėas sovereign of Aphrika, and Angėas received them with great honour, and he made Tsepho the commander of his army.

3 And Tsepho found favour in the sight of Angėas and in the sight of his people, and Tsepho was captain of the army to Angėas sovereign of Aphrika for many days.

4 And Tsepho enticed Angėas sovereign of Aphrika to gather all his army to go and fight against the Mitsrites, and with the sons of Ya'aqoḃ, and to avenge of them the cause of his brothers.

5 But Angėas would not listen to Tsepho to do this matter, for Angėas knew the strength of the sons of Ya'aqoḃ, and what they had done to his army in their battle with the children of Ĕsaw.

6 And Tsepho was in those days very great in the sight of Angėas and in the sight of all his people, and he continually enticed them to fight against Mitsrayim, but they would not.

7 And it came to be in those days, there was in the land of the Hittites a man in the city of Puzimna, whose name was Uzu, and he came to

be abominably worshipped by the children of the Hittites. And the man died and had no son, only one daughter whose name was Yaniah.

8 And the maiden was exceedingly good-looking, fair of form and intelligent. There was none seen like her for good looks and wisdom throughout the land.

9 And the people of Angėas sovereign of Aphrika saw her and they came and praised her to him. And Angėas sent to the children of the Hittites, and he requested to take her for himself as a wife, and the people of the Hittites consented to give her to him for a wife.

10 And when the messengers of Angėas were going out from the land of the Hittites to take their journey, see, the messengers of Turnus sovereign of Bibentu came to the Hittites. For Turnus sovereign of Bibentu also sent his messengers to request Yaniah for him, to take to himself for a wife, for all his men had also praised her to him, therefore he sent all his servants to her.

11 And the servants of Turnus came to the Hittites, and they asked for Yaniah, to be taken to Turnus their sovereign for a wife.

12 And the people of the Hittites said to them, "We cannot give her, because Angėas sovereign of Aphrika desired her to take her to him for a wife before you came, and that we should give her to him. And now therefore we

cannot do this matter to deprive Angėas of the maiden in order to give her to Turnus,

13 for we are greatly afraid of Angėas lest he come in battle against us and destroy us, and Turnus your master will not be able to deliver us from his hand.”

14 And when the messengers of Turnus heard all the words of the children of the Hittites, they turned back to their master and told him all the words of the children of the Hittites.

15 And the children of the Hittites sent a record to Angėas, saying, “Behold Turnus has sent for Yaniah to take her to him for a wife, and thus have we answered him. And we heard that he has gathered his whole army to go to battle against you, and he intends to pass by the way of Sardunia to fight against your brother Luqas, and after that he will come to fight against you.”

16 And Angėas heard the words of the children of the Hittites which they sent to him in the record, and his wrath was kindled and he rose up and assembled his whole army and came through the islands of the sea, the way to Sardunia, to his brother Luqas sovereign of Sardunia.

17 And Niblos, son of Luqas, heard that his uncle Angėas was coming, and he went out to meet him with a great army, and he kissed him and embraced him. And Niblos said to Angėas, “When you ask my father after his welfare, when

I shall go with you to fight against Turnus, ask of him to make me commander of his army.” And Angėas did so, and he came to his brother and his brother came to meet him, and he asked him after his welfare.

18 And Angėas asked his brother Luqas after his welfare, and to make his son Niblos commander of his army. And Luqas did so, and Angėas and his brother Luqas rose up and they went toward Turnus to battle, and there was with them a great army and a mighty people.

19 And he came in ships, and they came into the province of Ashtorash, and see, Turnus came toward them, for he went out to Sardunia, and intended to destroy it and afterward to pass on from there to Angėas to fight against him.

20 And Angėas and Luqas his brother met Turnus in the valley of Kanopia, and the battle was strong and mighty between them in that place.

21 And the battle was fierce upon Luqas sovereign of Sardunia, and all his army fell, and Niblos his son also fell in that battle.

22 And his uncle Angėas commanded his servants and they made a golden coffin for Niblos and they put him into it. And Angėas again waged battle toward Turnus, but Angėas was stronger than he, and he slew him, and he smote all his people with the edge of the sword. And Angėas avenged the cause of Niblos his

brother's son and the cause of the army of his brother Luqas.

23 And when Turnus died, the hands of those that survived the battle became weak, and they fled from before Angėas and Luqas his brother.

24 And Angėas and his brother Luqas pursued them to the highway, which is between Alphanu and Romah, and they slew the whole army of Turnus with the edge of the sword.

25 And Luqas sovereign of Sardunia commanded his servants that they should make a coffin of brass, and that they should place the body of his son Niblos in it, and they buried him in that place.

26 And they built a high tower upon it there on the highway, and they called its name after the name of Niblos to this day. And they also buried Turnus sovereign of Bibentu there in that place with Niblos.

27 And see, on the highway between Alphanu and Romah, the grave of Niblos is on one side and the grave of Turnus on the other, and a pavement between them to this day.

28 And when Niblos was buried, Luqas his father returned with his army to his land Sardunia, and Angėas his brother sovereign of Aphrika went with his people to the city of Bibentu, that is the city of Turnus.

29 And the inhabitants of Bibentu heard of his fame and they were greatly afraid of him, and they went out to meet him with weeping and supplication, and the inhabitants of Bibentu begged Angěas not to slay them nor destroy their city. And so he did, for Bibentu was in those days reckoned as one of the cities of the children of the Hittites, therefore he did not destroy the city.

30 But from then onward the companies of the sovereign of Aphrika would go to the Hittites to spoil and plunder it, and whenever they went, Tsepho the captain of the army of Angěas would go with them.

31 And it came to be after this that Angěas turned with his army and they came to the city of Puzimna, and Angěas took from there Yaniah the daughter of Uzu for a wife and brought her to his city to Aphrika.

**61** And it came to be at that time, Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim commanded all his people to make a strong palace for him in Mitsrayim.

2 And he also commanded the sons of Ya'aqob to assist the Mitsrites in the building, and the Mitsrites made an attractive and elegant palace for a royal dwelling, and he dwelt in it and he renewed his reign and he reigned safely.

3 And Zebulun son of Ya'aqob died in that year, that is the seventy-second year of the going

down of the Yisra'ēlites to Mitsrayim. And Zebulun died a hundred and fourteen years old, and was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

4 And in the seventy-fifth year his brother Shim'on died. He was a hundred and twenty years old at his death, and he was also put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

5 And Tsepho son of Eliphaz son of Ĕsaw, captain of the army to Angėas sovereign of Dinhabah, was still daily enticing Angėas to prepare for battle to fight against the sons of Ya'aqob in Mitsrayim. But Angėas was unwilling to do this matter, for his servants had related to him all the might of the sons of Ya'aqob, what they had done to them in their battle with the children of Ĕsaw.

6 And in those days Tsepho was daily enticing Angėas to fight against the sons of Ya'aqob in those days.

7 And after some time Angėas listened to the words of Tsepho and consented to him to fight against the sons of Ya'aqob in Mitsrayim, and Angėas got all his people in order, a people numerous as the sand which is upon the sea shore, and he formed his resolve to go to Mitsrayim to battle.

8 And among the servants of Angėas was a young man, fifteen years old - Bil'am son of Be'or

was his name - and the young man was very wise and understood the art of witchcraft.

9 And Angėas said to Bil'am, "Please divine for us with the witchcraft, that we may know who will prevail in this battle to which we are now proceeding.

10 And Bil'am ordered that they should bring him wax, and he made from it the likeness of chariots and horsemen representing the army of Angėas and the army of Mitsrayim. And he put them in the skillfully prepared waters that he had for that purpose, and he took in his hand the branches of myrtle trees, and he exercised his skill, and he cast spells over the water. And there appeared to him in the water the resembling images of the armies of Angėas falling before the resembling images of the Mitsrites and the sons of Ya'aqob.

11 And Bil'am told this matter to Angėas, and Angėas despaired and did not arm himself to go down to Mitsrayim to battle, but remained in his city.

12 And when Tsepho son of Eliphaz saw that Angėas despaired of going out to battle with the Mitsrites, Tsepho fled from Angėas from Aphrika, and he went and came to the Hittites.

13 And all the people of the Hittites received him with great honour, and they hired him to fight their battles all the days. And Tsepho became exceedingly rich in those days, and the

companies of the sovereign of Aphrika spread themselves further in those days, and the children of the Hittites assembled and went to Mount Kuptitsia because of the companies of Angėas sovereign of Aphrika, who were advancing on them.

14 And it came to be one day that Tsepho lost a young heifer, and he went to seek it, and he heard it lowing round about the mountain.

15 And Tsepho went and he looked and see, there was a large cave at the bottom of the mountain, and there was a great stone there at the entrance of the cave. And Tsepho split the stone and he came into the cave and he looked and see, a large beast was devouring the ox. From the middle upward it resembled a man, and from the middle downward it resembled a beast, and Tsepho rose up against the beast and slew it with his swords.

16 And the inhabitants of the Hittites heard of this matter, and they rejoiced exceedingly, and they said, "What shall we do to this man who has slain this beast that devoured our cattle?"

17 And they all assembled to qadosh one day in the year to him, and they called the name of it Tsepho after his name, and they brought to him drink offerings year after year on that day, and they brought gifts to him.

18 At that time Yaniah the daughter of Uzu wife of sovereign Angėas became ill, and her

illness was heavily felt by Angėas and his officers. And Angėas said to his wise men, “What shall I do to Yaniah and how shall I heal her from her illness?” And his wise men said to him, “Because the air of our country is not like the air of the land of the Hittites, and our water is not like their water, therefore from this has the sovereignty become ill.

19 “For through the change of air and water she became ill, and also because in her country she drank only the water which came from Purmah, which her ancestors had brought up with bridges.”

20 And Angėas commanded his servants, and they brought to him in vessels of the waters of Purmah belonging to the Hittites, and they weighed those waters with all the waters of the land of Aphrika, and they found those waters lighter than the waters of Aphrika.

21 And Angėas saw this matter, and he commanded all his officers to assemble the hewers of stone in thousands and tens of thousands, and they hewed stone without number. And the builders came and they built an exceedingly strong bridge, and they brought the spring of water from the land of the Hittites to Aphrika, and those waters were for Yaniah the sovereignty and for all her concerns, to drink from and to bake, wash and bathe, and also to

water all seed from which food can be obtained, and all fruit of the ground.

22 And the sovereign commanded that they should bring the soil of the Hittites in large ships, and they also brought stones to build. And the builders built palaces for Yaniah the sovereignty, and the sovereignty became healed of her illness.

23 And at the turn of the year, the companies of Aphrika continued coming to the land of the Hittites to plunder as usual. And Tsepho son of Eliphaz heard their report, and he gave orders concerning them and he fought with them, and they fled before him, and he delivered the land of the Hittites from them.

24 And the children of the Hittites saw the might of Tsepho, and the children of the Hittites resolved and they made Tsepho sovereign over them, and he became sovereign over them. And while he reigned they went to subdue the children of Tubal, and all the surrounding islands.

25 And their sovereign Tsepho went at their head and they fought against Tubal and the islands, and they subdued them. And when they returned from the battle they renewed his reign for him, and they built for him a very large palace for his royal dwelling and throne. And they made a large throne for him, and Tsepho reigned over the whole land of the Hittites and over the land of Italiyah fifty years.

**62** In that year, being the seventy-ninth year of the Yisra'ēlites going down to Mitsrayim, Re'ubēn son of Ya'aqob died in the land of Mitsrayim. Re'ubēn was a hundred and twenty-five years old when he died, and they put him in a coffin, and he was given into the hands of his children.

2 And in the eightieth year his brother Dan died. He was a hundred and twenty years at his death, and he was also put in a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

3 And in that year Husham sovereign of Eđom died, and after him Hađađ son of Beđađ reigned for thirty-five years. And in the eighty-first year, Yissasķar son of Ya'aqob died in Mitsrayim. And Yissasķar was a hundred and twenty-two years old at his death, and he was put in a coffin in Mitsrayim, and given into the hands of his children.

4 And in the eighty-second year Ashēr his brother died. He was a hundred and twenty-three years old at his death, and he was placed in a coffin in Mitsrayim, and given into the hands of his children.

5 And in the eighty-third year Gađ died. He was a hundred and twenty-five years old at his death, and he was put in a coffin in Mitsrayim, and given into the hands of his children.

6 And it came to be in the eighty-fourth year, that is the fiftieth year of the reign of Haḏaḏ, son of Beḏaḏ, sovereign of Eḏom, that Haḏaḏ assembled all the children of Ĕsaw, and he gathered his whole army in readiness - about four hundred thousand men - and he directed his way to the land of Mo'ab, and he went to fight against Mo'ab and to make them compulsory labour for him.

7 And the children of Mo'ab heard this matter, and they were very much afraid, and they sent to the children of Miḏyan to assist them in fighting with Haḏaḏ, son of Beḏaḏ, sovereign of Eḏom.

8 And Haḏaḏ came to the land of Mo'ab. And Mo'ab and the children of Miḏyan went out to meet him, and they placed themselves in battle array against him in the field of Mo'ab.

9 And Haḏaḏ fought with Mo'ab, and there fell of the children of Mo'ab and the children of Miḏyan many slain ones, about two hundred thousand men.

10 And the battle was very fierce upon Mo'ab, and when the children of Mo'ab saw that the battle was hard upon them, they weakened their hands and turned their backs, and left the children of Miḏyan to carry on the battle.

11 And the children of Miḏyan did not know the intentions of Mo'ab, but they strengthened themselves in battle and fought with Haḏaḏ and all his army, and all Miḏyan fell before him.

12 And Haḏaḏ smote all Miḏyan with a great smiting, and he slew them with the edge of the sword, he left none remaining of those who came to assist Mo'ab.

13 And when all the children of Miḏyan had perished in battle, and the children at Mo'ab had escaped, Haḏaḏ made all Mo'ab compulsory labour for him at that time. And they came to be under his hand, and they gave a yearly levy as it was ordered, and Haḏaḏ turned and went back to his land.

14 And at the turn of the year, when the rest of the people of Miḏyan that were in the land heard that all their brothers had fallen in battle with Haḏaḏ for the sake of Mo'ab, because the children of Mo'ab had turned their backs in battle and left Miḏyan to fight, then five of the princes of Miḏyan resolved with the rest of their brothers who remained in their land, to fight against Mo'ab to avenge the cause of their brothers.

15 And the children of Miḏyan sent to all their brothers the children of the East, and all their brothers - all the children of Qeturah - came to assist Miḏyan to fight against Mo'ab.

16 And the children of Mo'ab heard this matter, and they were greatly afraid that all the children of the East had assembled together against them for battle, and they the children of Mo'ab sent a memorial to the land of Eḏom to Haḏaḏ son of Beḏaḏ, saying,

17 “Come now to us and assist us and we will smite Midyan, for they have all assembled together and come against us with all their brothers the children of the East to battle, to avenge the cause of Midyan that fell in battle.”

18 And Haḏaḏ, son of Beḏaḏ, sovereign of Edom, went out with his whole army and went to the land of Mo’ab to fight against Midyan. And Midyan and the children of the East fought with Mo’ab in the field of Mo’ab, and the battle was very fierce between them.

19 And Haḏaḏ smote all the children of Midyan and the children of the East with the edge of the sword, and at that time Haḏaḏ delivered Mo’ab from the hand of Midyan. And those that remained of Midyan and of the children of the East fled before Haḏaḏ and his army, and Haḏaḏ pursued them to their land, and smote them with a very great slaughter, and the slain fell in the way.

20 And Haḏaḏ delivered Mo’ab from the hand of Midyan, for all the children of Midyan had fallen with the edge of the sword, and Haḏaḏ turned and went back to his land.

21 And from then onward, the children of Midyan hated the children of Mo’ab, because they had fallen in battle for their sake, and there was a great and mighty enmity between them all the days.

22 And all that were found of Midyan on the way in the land of Mo'ab perished by the sword of Mo'ab, and all that were found of Mo'ab on the way in the land of Midyan, perished by the sword of Midyan. Midyan did so to Mo'ab and Mo'ab to Midyan for many days.

23 And it came to be at that time, that Yahudah son of Ya'aqob died in Mitsrayim, in the eighty-sixth year of Ya'aqob's going down to Mitsrayim. And Yahudah was a hundred and twenty-nine years old at his death, and they embalmed him and put him into a coffin, and he was given into the hands of his children.

24 And in the eighty-ninth year Naphtali died. He was a hundred and thirty-two years old, and he was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

25 And it came to be in the ninety-first year of the Yisra'elites going down to Mitsrayim, that is in the thirtieth year of the reign of Tsepho son of Eliphaz, son of Ĕsaw, over the children of the Hittites, the children of Aphrika came upon the children of the Hittites to plunder them as usual, but they had not come upon them for these thirteen years.

26 And they came to them in that year, and Tsepho son of Eliphaz went out to them with some of his men and smote them grievously. And the companies of Aphrika fled from before Tsepho and the slain fell before him, and Tsepho

and his men pursued them, going on and smiting them until they were near to Aphrika.

27 And Angėas sovereign of Aphrika heard the matter which Tsepho had done, and it troubled him exceedingly, and Angėas was afraid of Tsepho all the days.

**63** And in the ninety-third year, Lėwi son of Ya'aqob̄ died in Mitsrayim. And Lėwi was a hundred and thirty-seven years old when he died, and they put him into a coffin and he was given into the hands of his children.

2 And it came to be after the death of Lėwi, when all Mitsrayim saw that the sons of Ya'aqob̄ the brothers of Yosėph were dead, all the Mitsrites began to afflict the children of Ya'aqob̄, and to embitter their lives from that day to the day of their going out from Mitsrayim. And they took from their hands all the vineyards and fields which Yosėph had given to them, and all the fine houses in which the people of Yisra'ėl lived. And all the fatness of Mitsrayim, the Mitsrites took all from the sons of Ya'aqob̄ in those days.

3 And the hand of all Mitsrayim became more grievous in those days against the children of Yisra'ėl, and the Mitsrites provoked the Yisra'ėlites until the children of Yisra'ėl were wearied of their lives because of the Mitsrites.

4 And it came to be in those days, in the hundred and second year of Yisra'ėl's going down to

Mitsrayim, that Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim died, and Mělol his son reigned in his place. And all the mighty men of Mitsrayim and all that generation which knew Yosěph and his brothers died in those days.

5 And another generation rose up in their place, which had not known the sons of Ya'aqob and all the good which they had done to them, and all their might in Mitsrayim.

6 Therefore all Mitsrayim began from that day onward to embitter the lives of the sons of Ya'aqob, and to afflict them with all manner of hard labour, because they had not known their ancestors who had delivered them in the days of the scarcity of food.

7 And this was also from אִתָּנִי, for the children of Yisra'ěl, to benefit them in their latter days, in order that all the children of Yisra'ěl might know אִתָּנִי their Elohim,

8 and in order to know the signs and mighty wonders which אִתָּנִי would do in Mitsrayim because of His people Yisra'ěl, in order that the children of Yisra'ěl might fear אִתָּנִי Elohim of their ancestors, and walk in all His Ways, they and their seed after them all the days.

9 Mělol was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ninety-four years. And all Mitsrayim called his name Pharaoh after the name of his father, as it was their custom to do

to every sovereign who reigned over them in Mitsrayim.

10 At that time all the companies of Angėas sovereign of Aphrika went out to spread along the land of the Hittites as usual for plunder.

11 And Tsepho son of Eliphaz son of Ęsaw heard their report, and he went forth to meet them with his army, and he fought them there on the way.

12 And Tsepho smote the companies of the sovereign of Aphrika with the edge of the sword, and left none remaining of them, and not even one returned to his master in Aphrika.

13 And Angėas heard of this which Tsepho son of Eliphaz had done to all his companies, that he had destroyed them, and Angėas assembled all his companies, all the men of the land of Aphrika, a people as numerous as the sand by the sea shore.

14 And Angėas sent to Luqas his brother, saying, "Come to me with all your men and help me to smite Tsepho and all the children of the Hittites who have destroyed my men." And Luqas came with his whole army, a very great company, to assist Angėas his brother to fight against Tsepho and the children of the Hittites.

15 And Tsepho and the children of the Hittites heard this matter, and they were greatly afraid and a great fear fell upon their hearts.

16 And Tsepho also sent a letter to the land of Edom to Haḏaḏ son of Beḏaḏ sovereign of Edom and to all the children of Ěsaw, saying,

17 “I have heard that Angėas sovereign of Aphrika is coming to us with his brother for battle against us, and we are greatly afraid of him, for his army is very great, particularly as he comes against us with his brother and his army also.

18 “Now therefore, you also come up with me and help me, and we will fight together against Angėas and his brother Luqas, and you will save us out of their hands, but if not, know that we shall all die.”

19 And the children of Ěsaw sent a letter to the children of the Ḥittites and to Tsepho their sovereign, saying, “We cannot fight against Angėas and his people, for a covenant of peace has been between us these many years, from the days of Bela the first sovereign, and from the days of Yosėph son of Ya’aqoḅ sovereign of Mitsrayim, with whom we fought on the other side of Yardėn when he buried his father.”

20 And when Tsepho heard the words of his brothers, the children of Ěsaw he refrained from them, and Tsepho was greatly afraid of Angėas.

21 And Angėas and Luqas his brother arrayed all their companies, about eight hundred thousand men, against the children of the Ḥittites.

22 And all the children of the Hittites said to Tsepho, “Pray for us to the Elohim of your ancestors. Maybe He will deliver us from the hand of Angėas and his army, for we have heard that He is a great Elohim and that He delivers all who trust in Him!”

23 And Tsepho heard their words, and Tsepho sought אֱלֹהִים and he said,

24 “O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Abraham and Yitshaq my ancestors, this day I know that You are a true Elohim, and all the mighty ones of the nations are vain and useless.

25 “Remember now today Your covenant to me with Abraham our father, which our ancestors related to us, and deal favourably with me today for the sake of Abraham and Yitshaq our fathers, and save me and the children of the Hittites from the hand of the sovereign of Aphrika who comes against us for battle.”

26 And אֱלֹהִים listened to the voice of Tsepho, and He had regard for him because of Abraham and Yitshaq, and אֱלֹהִים delivered Tsepho and the children of the Hittites from the hand of Angėas and his people.

27 And Tsepho fought Angėas sovereign of Aphrika and all his people on that day, and אֱלֹהִים gave all the people of Angėas into the hands of the children of the Hittites.

28 And the battle was fierce upon Angėas, and Tsepho smote all the men of Angėas and

Luqas his brother with the edge of the sword, and there fell from them about four hundred thousand men till the evening of that day.

29 And when Angėas saw that all his men perished, he sent a letter to all the inhabitants of Aphrika to come to him, to assist him in the battle, and he wrote in the letter, saying, "All who are found in Aphrika let them come to me, from ten years old and upward. Let them all come to me, and see, if he does not come he shall die, and all that he has, with his whole household, the sovereign will take."

30 And all the rest of the inhabitants of Aphrika were afraid at the words of Angėas, and there went out of the city about three hundred thousand men and boys, from ten years upward, and they came to Angėas.

31 And at the end of ten days Angėas renewed the battle against Tsepho and the children of the Hittites, and the battle was very great and strong between them.

32 And from the army of Angėas and Luqas, Tsepho sent many of the wounded to his hand - about two thousand men - and Sosiptar the captain of the army of Angėas fell in that battle.

33 And when Sosiptar had fallen, the companies of Aphrika turned their backs to flee, and they fled, and Angėas and Luqas his brother were with them.

34 And Tsepho and the children of the Hittites pursued them, and they continued to smite them heavily on the way - about two hundred men - and they pursued Azdrubal son of Angėas who had fled with his father, and they smote twenty of his men on the way. But Azdrubal escaped from the children of the Hittites, and they did not slay him.

35 And Angėas and Luqas his brother fled with the rest of their men, and they escaped and came to Aphrika with fear and dread, and Angėas feared all the days lest Tsepho son of Eliphaz should go to battle against him.

**64** And Bil'am son of Be'or was at that time with Angėas in the battle. And when he saw that Tsepho prevailed over Angėas, he fled from there and came to the Hittites.

2 And Tsepho and the children of the Hittites received him with great honour, for Tsepho knew Bil'am's wisdom, and Tsepho gave to Bil'am many gifts and he remained with him.

3 And when Tsepho had returned from the battle, he commanded all the children of the Hittites to be numbered who had gone into battle with him, and see, not one was missing.

4 And Tsepho rejoiced at this matter, and he renewed his reign, and he made a feast for all his subjects.

5 But Tsepho did not remember אֶפְרַיִם and did not consider that אֶפְרַיִם had helped him in battle, and that He had delivered him and his people from the hand of the sovereign of Aphrika, but still walked in the ways of the children of the Hittites and the wicked children of Ęsaw, to serve other mighty ones which his brothers the children of Ęsaw had taught him. It is therefore said, “From the wicked goes forth wickedness.”

6 And Tsepho reigned over all the children of the Hittites safely, but did not know אֶפְרַיִם who had delivered him and all his people from the hand of the sovereign of Aphrika. And the companies of Aphrika came no more to the Hittites to plunder as usual, for they knew of the power of Tsepho who had smitten them all with the edge of the sword. So Angėas was afraid of Tsepho son of Eliphaz, and of the children of the Hittites all the days.

7 At that time when Tsepho had returned from the battle, and when Tsepho had seen how he prevailed over all the people of Aphrika and had smitten them in battle with the edge of the sword, then Tsepho took counsel with the children of the Hittites, to go to Mitsrayim to fight against the sons of Ya’aqob and with Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim.

8 For Tsepho heard that the mighty men of Mitsrayim were dead and that Yosėph and his brothers the sons of Ya’aqob were dead, and that

all their children, the children of Yisra'el remained in Mitsrayim.

9 And Tsepho considered to go to fight against them and all Mitsrayim, to avenge the cause of his brothers the children of Ěsaw, whom Yosēph with his brothers and all Mitsrayim had smitten in the land of Kena'an, when they went up to bury Ya'aqob in Hebron.

10 And Tsepho sent messengers to Haḡaḡ, son of Beḡaḡ, sovereign of Eḡom, and to all his brothers the children of Ěsaw, saying,

11 "Did you not say that you would not fight against the sovereign of Aphrika for he is a member of your covenant? See, I fought with him and smote him and all his people.

12 "Now therefore I have resolved to fight against Mitsrayim and the children of Ya'aqob who are there, and I will be avenged of them for what Yosēph, his brothers and ancestors did to us in the land of Kena'an when they went up to bury their father in Hebron.

13 "Now then if you are willing to come to me to assist me in fighting against them and Mitsrayim, then we shall avenge the cause of our brothers."

14 And the children of Ěsaw listened to the words of Tsepho, and the children of Ěsaw gathered themselves together, a very great people, and they went to assist Tsepho and the children of the Hittites in battle.

15 And Tsepho sent to all the children of the East and to all the children of Yishma'ël with words such as these, and they gathered themselves and came to the assistance of Tsepho and the children of the Hittites in the battle upon Mitsrayim.

16 And all these sovereigns, the sovereign of Edom and the children of the East, and all the children of Yishma'ël, and Tsepho the sovereign of the Hittites went out and arrayed all their armies in Hebron.

17 And the camp was very great, extending in length a distance of three days' journey, a people numerous as the sand on the sea shore which cannot be counted.

18 And all these sovereigns and their armies went down and came against all Mitsrayim in battle, and encamped together in the valley of Pathros.

19 And all Mitsrayim heard their report, and they also gathered themselves together, all the people of the land of Mitsrayim, and of all the cities belonging to Mitsrayim - about three hundred thousand men.

20 And the men of Mitsrayim also sent to the children of Yisra'ël who in those days were in the land of Goshen, to come to them in order to go and fight against these sovereigns.

21 And the men of Yisra'ěl assembled and were about one hundred and fifty men, and they went to battle to assist the Mitsrites.

22 And the men of Yisra'ěl and of Mitsrayim went out, about three hundred thousand men and one hundred and fifty men, and they went toward these sovereigns to battle, and they placed themselves from without the land of Goshen opposite Pathros.

23 And the Mitsrites did not trust in Yisra'ěl to go with them in their divisions together for battle, for all the Mitsrites said, "Maybe the children of Yisra'ěl will deliver us into the hand of the children of Ĕsaw and Yishma'ěl, for they are their brothers."

24 And all the Mitsrites said to the children of Yisra'ěl, "You remain here together in your position and we will go and fight against the children of Ĕsaw and Yishma'ěl, and if these sovereigns should prevail over us, then you come all together upon them and assist us." And the children of Yisra'ěl did so.

25 And Tsepho son of Eliphaz son of Ĕsaw sovereign of the Hittites, and Haḡaḡ son of Beḡaḡ sovereign of Eḡdom, and all their divisions, and all the children of the East, and children of Yishma'ěl, a people numerous as sand, encamped together in the valley of Pathros opposite Taḡpanḡes.

26 And Bil'am son of Be'or the Aramean was there in the camp of Tsepho, for he came with the children of the Hittites to the battle. And Bil'am was a man highly honoured in the eyes of Tsepho and his men.

27 And Tsepho said to Bil'am, "Try by divination for us that we may know who will prevail in the battle, we or the Mitsrites."

28 And Bil'am rose up and tried the art of divination, and he was skillful in the knowledge of it, but he was confused and the work was destroyed in his hand.

29 And he tried it again but it did not succeed, and Bil'am despaired of it and left it and did not complete it, for this was from אִי־אִוֶּר, in order to cause Tsepho and his people to fall into the hand of the children of Yisra'el, who had trusted in אֱלֹהֵי־אֲבוֹתָם, the Elohim of their ancestors, in their battle.

30 And Tsepho and Haḏaḏ put their armies in battle array, and all the Mitsrites went alone against them - about three hundred thousand men - and not one man of Yisra'el was with them.

31 And all the Mitsrites fought with these sovereigns opposite Pathros and Taḥpanḥes, and the battle was fierce against the Mitsrites.

32 And the sovereigns were stronger than the Mitsrites in that battle, and about one hundred and eighty men of Mitsrayim fell on that day. And about thirty men of the armies of the

sovereigns, and all the men of Mitsrayim fled from before the sovereigns, so the children of Ĕsaw and Yishma'ěl pursued the Mitsrites, continuing to smite them to the place where the camp of the children of Yisra'ěl was.

33 And all the Mitsrites cried to the children of Yisra'ěl, saying, "Hasten to us and assist us and save us from the hand of Ĕsaw, Yishma'ěl and the children of the Hittites!"

34 And the hundred and fifty men of the children of Yisra'ěl ran from their position to the camps of these sovereigns, and the children of Yisra'ěl cried to אֱלֹהֵינוּ their Elohim to deliver them.

35 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ listened to Yisra'ěl, and אֱלֹהֵינוּ gave all the men of the sovereigns into their hand, and the children of Yisra'ěl fought against these sovereigns, and the children of Yisra'ěl smote about four thousand of the sovereigns' men.

36 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ threw a great confusion into the camp of the sovereigns, so that the fear of the children of Yisra'ěl fell upon them.

37 And all the armies of the sovereigns fled from before the children of Yisra'ěl, and the children of Yisra'ěl pursued them continuing to smite them to the borders of the land of Kush.

38 And the children of Yisra'ěl slew of them on the way a further two thousand men, but not one of the children of Yisra'ěl fell.

39 And when the Mitsrites saw that the children of Yisra'ël had fought with such few men with the sovereigns, and that the battle was so very fierce against them,

40 all the Mitsrites were greatly afraid for their lives because of the mighty battle, and all the Mitsrites fled, every man hiding himself from the arrayed armies, and they hid themselves on the way, and they left the Yisra'ëlites to fight.

41 And the children of Yisra'ël inflicted a terrible blow upon the sovereigns' men, and they returned from them after they had driven them to the border of the land of Kush.

42 And all Yisra'ël knew the matter which the men of Mitsrayim had done to them, that they had fled from them in battle, and had left them to fight alone.

43 So the children of Yisra'ël also acted with cunning, and as the children of Yisra'ël returned from battle, they found some of the Mitsrites on the way and smote them there.

44 And while they slew them, they said to them these words:

45 "Why did you go from us and leave us, being few people, to fight against these sovereigns who had a great people to smite us, that you might thereby deliver your own beings?"

46 And of some which the Yisra'ëlites met on the way, then the children of Yisra'ël spoke to each other, saying, "Smite, smite, for he is a

Yishma'elite, or an Edomite, or from the children of the Hittites!" And they stood over him and slew him, but they knew that he was a Mitsrite.

47 And the children of Yisra'el did these matters cunningly against the Mitsrites, because they had deserted them in battle and had fled from them.

48 And the children of Yisra'el slew of the men of Mitsrayim, about two hundred men on the way in this manner.

49 And all the men of Mitsrayim saw the evil which the children of Yisra'el had done to them, so all Mitsrayim greatly feared the children of Yisra'el, for they had seen their great power, and that not one man of them had fallen.

50 So all the children of Yisra'el returned with joy on their way to Goshen, and the rest of Mitsrayim returned, each man to his place.

**65** And it came to be after these matters, that all the counsellors of Pharaoh, sovereign of Mitsrayim, and all the elders of Mitsrayim assembled and came before the sovereign and bowed down to the ground, and they sat before him.

2 And the counsellors and elders of Mitsrayim spoke to the sovereign, saying,

3 "Look, the people of the children of Yisra'el are greater and mightier than we are, and you know

all the evil which they did to us on the way when we returned from battle.

4 And you have also seen their strong power, for this power to them is from their fathers, for but a few men stood up against a people numerous as the sand, and smote them by the edge of the sword. But of themselves not one has fallen, so that if they had been numerous they would then have utterly destroyed them.

5 “Now therefore give us counsel what to do with them, until we gradually destroy them from among us, lest they become too numerous for us in the land.

6 “For if the children of Yisra’ël should increase in the land, they will become an obstacle to us, and if any battle should come to take place, they with their great strength will join our enemy against us, and fight against us, destroy us from the land and go away from it.”

7 So the sovereign answered the elders of Mitsrayim and said to them, “This is the plan advised against Yisra’ël, from which we will not depart.

8 “See, in the land are Pithom and Ra’meses, cities unfortified against battle. It is necessary for us to build them, and to fortify them.

9 “Now therefore you go and also act cunningly toward them, and send a call in Mitsrayim and in Goshen at the command of the sovereign, saying,

10       ‘All you men of Mitsrayim, Goshen, Pathros and all their inhabitants; the sovereign has commanded us to build Pithom and Ra’meses, and to fortify them for battle. Whoever among you of all Mitsrayim, of the children of Yisra’ël and of all the inhabitants of the cities, are willing to build with us, shall each have his wages given to him daily at the sovereign’s order.’ So you go first and do cunningly, and gather yourselves and come to Pithom and Ra’meses to build.

11       “And while you are building, send a call of this kind to be made throughout Mitsrayim every day at the command of the sovereign.

12       “And when some of the children of Yisra’ël shall come to build with you, you shall give them their wages daily for a few days.

13       “And after they shall have built with you for their daily wage, withdraw yourselves away from them daily one by one in secret, and then you shall rise up and become their task-masters and officers, and you shall leave them afterward to build without wages. But should they refuse, then force them with all your might to build.

14       “And if you do this it will be well with us to strengthen our land against the children of Yisra’ël, for because of the fatigue of the building and the work, the children of Yisra’ël will decrease, because you will deprive them from their wives day by day.”

15 And all the elders of Mitsrayim heard the counsel of the sovereign, and the counsel seemed good in their eyes and in the eyes of the servants of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all Mitsrayim, and they did according to the word of the sovereign.

16 And all the servants went away from the sovereign, and they sent a call to be made in all Mitsrayim, in Taḥpanḥes and in Goshen, and in all the cities which surrounded Mitsrayim, saying,

17 “You have seen what the children of Ĕsaw and Yishma’ěl did to us, who came to battle against us and wanted to destroy us.

18 “Now therefore the sovereign commanded us to fortify the land, to build the cities Pithom and Ra’meses, and to fortify them for battle, if they should again come against us.

19 “Whoever of you from all Mitsrayim and from the children of Yisra’ěl will come to build with us, he shall have his daily wages given by the sovereign, as his command is to us.”

20 And when Mitsrayim and all the children of Yisra’ěl heard all that the servants of Pharaoh had spoken, they came from the Mitsrites, and the children of Yisra’ěl to build with the servants of Pharaoh, Pithom and Ra’meses, but none of the children of Lěwi came with their brothers to build.

21 And all the servants of Pharaoh and his princes came at first with deceit to build with all

Yisra'el as daily hired labourers, and they gave to Yisra'el their daily wage at the beginning.

22 And the servants of Pharaoh built with all Yisra'el, and were employed in that work with Yisra'el for a month.

23 And at the end of the month, all the servants of Pharaoh began to withdraw secretly from the people of Yisra'el daily.

24 And Yisra'el went on with the work at that time, but they then received their daily wage, because some of the men of Mitsrayim were still continuing the work with Yisra'el at that time; therefore the Mitsrites gave Yisra'el their wage in those days, in order that they, the Mitsrites their fellow workmen, might also take the pay for their labour.

25 And at the end of a year and four months all the Mitsrites had withdrawn from the children of Yisra'el, so that the children of Yisra'el were left alone employed in the work.

26 And after all the Mitsrites had withdrawn from the children of Yisra'el they returned and became oppressors and officers over them, and some of them stood over the children of Yisra'el as slave-drivers, to receive from them all that they gave them for the pay of their labour.

27 And the Mitsrites did to the children of Yisra'el in this manner day by day, in order to afflict them in their work.

28 And all the children of Yisra'ěl were alone employed in the labour, and the Mitsrites refrained from giving any pay to the children of Yisra'ěl from that time onward.

29 And when some of the men of Yisra'ěl refused to work because of the wages not being given to them, then the slave-drivers and the servants of Pharaoh oppressed them and struck them with heavy blows, and made them return by force, to labour with their brothers. So all the Mitsrites did to the children of Yisra'ěl all the days.

30 And all the children of Yisra'ěl were greatly afraid of the Mitsrites in this matter, and all the children of Yisra'ěl returned and worked alone without pay.

31 And the children of Yisra'ěl built Pithom and Ra'meses, and all the children of Yisra'ěl did the work, some making bricks, and some building, and the children of Yisra'ěl built and fortified all the land of Mitsrayim and its walls. And the children of Yisra'ěl were engaged in work for many years, until the time came when 𐤀𐤓𐤀𐤓 remembered them and brought them out of Mitsrayim.

32 But the children of Lěwi were not employed in the work with their brothers of Yisra'ěl, from the beginning to the day of their going out from Mitsrayim.

33 For all the children of Lěwi knew that the Mitsrites had spoken all these words with deceit to the Yisra'ělites, therefore the children of Lěwi refrained from approaching to the work with their brothers.

34 And the Mitsrites did not direct their attention to make the children of Lěwi work afterward, since they had not been with their brothers at the beginning. Therefore the Mitsrites left them alone.

35 And the hands of the men of Mitsrayim were directed with continued severity against the children of Yisra'ěl in the work, and the Mitsrites made the children of Yisra'ěl work with harshness.

36 And the Mitsrites embittered the lives of the children of Yisra'ěl with hard work, in mortar and bricks, and also in all manner of work in the field.

37 And the children of Yisra'ěl called Melol the sovereign of Mitsrayim 'Meror, sovereign of Mitsrayim,' because in his days the Mitsrites had embittered their lives with all manner of work.

38 And all the work wherein the Mitsrites made the children of Yisra'ěl labour, they exacted with harshness, in order to afflict the children of Yisra'ěl. But the more they afflicted them, the more they increased and grew, and the Mitsrites were grieved because of the children of Yisra'ěl.

**66** At that time Haḏaḏ son of Beḏaḏ sovereign of Eḏom died, and Samlah from Masrēqah, from the land of the children of the East, reigned in his place.

2 In the thirteenth year of the reign of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, which was the hundred and twenty-fifth year of the Yisra'ēlites going down to Mitsrayim, Samlah had reigned over Eḏom eighteen years.

3 And when he reigned, he drew out his armies to go and fight against Tsepho son of Eliphaz and the children of the Ḥittites, because they had fought against Angēas sovereign of Aphrika, and they destroyed his whole army.

4 But he did not join with him, for the children of Ĕsaw prevented him, saying, "He is their brother." So Samlah listened to the voice of the children of Ĕsaw, and turned back with all his armies to the land of Eḏom, and did not proceed to fight against Tsepho son of Eliphaz.

5 And Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim heard this word, saying, "Samlah sovereign of Eḏom has resolved to fight the children of the Ḥittites, and afterward he will come to fight against Mitsrayim."

6 And when the Mitsrites heard this matter, they increased the labour upon the children of Yisra'ēl, lest the Yisra'ēlites should do to them as

they did to them in their battle with the children of Ĕsaw in the days of Haḏaḏ.

7 So the Mitsrites said to the children of Yisra'ěl, "Hurry and do your work, and finish your task, and strengthen the land, lest the children of Ĕsaw your brothers should come to fight against us! For because of you they will come against us."

8 And the children of Yisra'ěl did the work of the men of Mitsrayim day by day, and the Mitsrites afflicted the children of Yisra'ěl in order to lessen them in the land.

9 But as the Mitsrites increased the labour upon the children of Yisra'ěl, so the children of Yisra'ěl increased and multiplied, and all Mitsrayim was filled with the children of Yisra'ěl.

10 And in the hundred and twenty-fifth year of Yisra'ěl's going down to Mitsrayim, all the Mitsrites saw that their counsel did not succeed against Yisra'ěl, but that they increased and grew, and the land of Mitsrayim and the land of Goshen were filled with the children of Yisra'ěl.

11 So all the elders of Mitsrayim and its wise men came before the sovereign and bowed down to him and sat before him.

12 And all the elders of Mitsrayim and the wise men said to the sovereign, "May the sovereign live forever! You counselled us the counsel against the children of Yisra'ěl, and we did to them according to the word of the sovereign.

13 “But in proportion to the increase of the labour, so do they increase and grow in the land, and look, the whole country is filled with them!

14 “Now therefore our master and sovereign, the eyes of all Mitsrayim are upon you to give them advice with your wisdom, by which they may prevail over Yisra’ël to destroy them, or to diminish them from the land.” And the sovereign answered them saying, “Give counsel in this matter that we may know what to do to them.”

15 And an officer, one of the sovereign’s counsellors, whose name was Iyob, from Aram-Naharayim, in the land of Uts, answered the sovereign, saying,

16 “If it please the sovereign, let him hear the counsel of his servant.” And the sovereign said to him, “Speak.”

17 And Iyob spoke before the sovereign, the princes, and before all the elders of Mitsrayim, saying,

18 “Look, the counsel of the sovereign which he advised formerly respecting the labour of the children of Yisra’ël is very good, and you must not remove from them that labour forever.

19 “But this is the advice counselled by which you may lessen them, if it seems good to the sovereign to afflict them.

20 “Look, we have feared battle for a long time, and we said, ‘When Yisra’ël becomes

fruitful in the land, they will drive us from the land if a battle should take place.’

21 “If it please the sovereign, let a royal decree go forth, and let it be written in the laws of Mitsrayim which shall not be revoked, that every male child born to the Yisra’ēlites, his blood shall be spilled on the ground.

22 “And by your doing this, when all the male children of Yisra’ēl have died, the evil of their wars will cease! Let the sovereign do so and send for all the Iḅri midwives and order them in this matter to execute it.” So the word pleased the sovereign and the princes, and the sovereign did according to the word of Iyob.

23 And the sovereign sent for the Iḅri midwives to be called, of which the name of one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Pu’ah.

24 And the midwives came before the sovereign, and stood in his presence.

25 And the sovereign said to them, “When you do the service of a midwife the Iḅri women, and see them upon the birth-stools, if it is a son, then you shall kill him, but if it is a daughter, then she shall live.

26 “But if you will not do this matter, then I will burn you and all your houses with fire!”

27 But the midwives feared Elohim and did not listen to the sovereign of Mitsrayim nor to his words, and when the Iḅri women brought forth son or daughter to the midwife, then the midwife

did all that was necessary for the child and let it live; thus the midwives did all the days.

28 And this matter was told to the sovereign, and he sent and called for the midwives and he said to them, “Why have you done this matter and have saved the children alive?”

29 And the midwives answered and spoke together before the sovereign, saying,

30 “Let not the sovereign think that the Iḅri women are as the Mitsrite women, for all the children of Yisra’ēl are lively, and before the midwife comes to them they are delivered. And as for us your female servants, for many days no Iḅri woman has brought forth upon us, for all the Iḅri women are their own midwives, because they are lively.”

31 And Pharaoh heard their words and believed them in this matter, and the midwives went away from the sovereign, and Elohim dealt well with them, and the people multiplied and grew exceedingly.

**67** There was a man in the land of Mitsrayim of the seed of Lěwi, whose name was Amram, son of Qehath, son of Lěwi, son of Yisra’ēl.

2 And this man went and took a wife, namely Yoḱeḅeḅ the daughter of Lěwi his father’s sister, and she was one hundred and twenty-six years old, and he came to her.

3 And the woman conceived and bore a daughter, and she called her name Miryam, because in those days the Mitsrites had embittered the lives of the children of Yisra'ël.

4 And she conceived again and bore a son and she called his name Aharon, for in the days of her conception, Pharaoh began to spill the blood of the male children of Yisra'ël.

5 In those days Tsepho son of Eliphaz, son of Ĕsaw, sovereign of the Hittites died, and Yaneas reigned in his place.

6 And the time that Tsepho reigned over the children of the Hittites was fifty years, and he died and was buried in the city of Naḅna in the land of the Hittites.

7 And Yaneas, one of the mighty men of the children of the Hittites, reigned after him, and he reigned fifty years.

8 And it came to be after the death of the sovereign of the Hittites that Bil'am son of Be'or fled from the land of the Hittites, and he went and came to Mitsrayim to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim.

9 And Pharaoh received him with great honour, for he had heard of his wisdom, and he gave him presents and made him for a counsellor, and made him great.

10 And Bil'am dwelt in Mitsrayim, in honour with all the nobles of the sovereign, and the

nobles exalted him, because they all coveted to learn his wisdom.

11 And in the hundred and thirtieth year of Yisra'el's going down to Mitsrayim, Pharaoh dreamed that he was sitting on his royal throne, and lifted up his eyes and saw an old man standing before him. And there were scales in the hands of the old man, such scales as are used by merchants.

12 And the old man took the scales and hung them before Pharaoh.

13 And the old man took all the elders of Mitsrayim and all its nobles and great men, and he tied them together and put them in one scale.

14 And he took a young goat and put it into the other scale, and the young goat outweighed them all.

15 And Pharaoh was astonished at this dreadful vision, why the young goat should outweigh them all, and Pharaoh awoke, and see, it was a dream.

16 And Pharaoh rose early in the morning and called all his servants and related to them the dream, and the men were greatly afraid.

17 And the sovereign said to all his wise men, "Please interpret the dream which I dreamed, that I may know it."

18 And Bil'am son of Be'or answered the sovereign and said to him, "This means none

else but a great evil that will spring up against Mitsrayim in the latter days.

19 “For a son will be born to Yisra’ël who will destroy all Mitsrayim and its inhabitants, and bring out the Yisra’ëlites from Mitsrayim with a mighty hand.

20 “Now therefore, O sovereign, take counsel on this matter, that you may destroy the hope of the children of Yisra’ël and their expectation, before this evil rises against Mitsrayim.”

21 And the sovereign said to Bil’am, “And what shall we do to Yisra’ël? Only after a certain manner did we at first counsel against them and could not prevail over them.

22 “Now therefore also give advice against them by which we may prevail over them.”

23 And Bil’am answered the sovereign, saying, “Send now and call your two counsellors, and we will see what their advice is on this matter, and afterward your servant will speak.”

24 And the sovereign sent and called his two counsellors Re’uw’ël the Midyanite and Iyob the Utsite, and they came and sat before the sovereign.

25 And the sovereign said to them, “Look, you have both heard the dream which I have dreamed, and the interpretation thereof; now therefore give counsel and know and see what is to be done to the children of Yisra’ël, whereby we

may prevail over them, before their evil shall spring up against us.”

26 And Re’uw’ēl the Midyanite answered the sovereign and said, “May the sovereign live, may the sovereign live forever.”

27 “If it seems good to the sovereign, let him rest from the Ibrim and leave them, and let him not stretch out his hand against them.

28 “For these are they whom אֲרָצֹת chose in days of old, and took as the lot of His inheritance from among all the nations of the earth and the sovereigns of the earth. And who is there that stretched his hand against them without punishment, of whom their Elohim was not avenged?

29 “Indeed you know that when Aḅraham went down to Mitsrayim, Pharaoh, the former sovereign of Mitsrayim, saw Sarah his wife, and took her for a wife, because Aḅraham said, ‘She is my sister.’ For he was afraid, lest the men of Mitsrayim should slay him because of his wife.

30 “And when the sovereign of Mitsrayim had taken Sarah then Elohim struck him and his household with heavy plagues, until he restored to Aḅraham his wife Sarah; then he was healed.

31 “And Elohim punished Aḅimeleḅ the Gerarite, sovereign of the Pelishtites, because of Sarah wife of Aḅraham, in stopping up every womb from man to beast.

32 “Then their Elohim came to Aḅimeleḵ in the dream by night and frightened him in order that he might restore to Aḅraham Sarah whom he had taken. And afterward all the people of Gerar were punished because of Sarah, and Aḅraham prayed to his Elohim for them, and He was entreated of him, and He healed them.

33 “And Aḅimeleḵ feared all this evil that came upon him and his people, and he returned to Aḅraham his wife Sarah, and gave her to him with many gifts.

34 “He also did so to Yitṣḥaq when he had driven him from Gerar, and Elohim had done wonderfully to him, that all the water courses of Gerar were dried up, and their produce trees did not bring forth

35 until Aḅimeleḵ of Gerar, and Aḥuzzath one of his friends, and Piḵol the commander of his army, went to him and they bent and bowed down before him to the ground.

36 And they requested of him to pray for them, and he prayed to אֱלֹהֵי אֲבֹתָא for them, and אֱלֹהֵי אֲבֹתָא was entreated of him and He healed them.

37 “Ya’aqob also, the perfect man, was delivered through his integrity from the hand of his brother Ėsaw, and the hand of Laḅan the Aramean his mother’s brother, who had sought his life. Likewise from the hand of all the sovereigns of Kena’an who had come together against him and his children to destroy them, and

אֶת־אֲנִי delivered them out of their hands, that they turned upon them and smote them. For who had ever stretched out his hand against them without punishment?

38 “Indeed Pharaoh the former, your father’s father, raised Yosēph son of Ya’aqob̄ above all the princes of the land of Mitsrayim, when he saw his wisdom. For through his wisdom he rescued all the inhabitants of the land from the scarcity of food,

39 after which he ordered Ya’aqob̄ and his children to come down to Mitsrayim, in order that through their good, the land of Mitsrayim and the land of Goshen might be delivered from the scarcity of food.

40 “Now therefore if it seems good in your eyes, cease from destroying the children of Yisra’ēl. But if it is not your will that they shall dwell in Mitsrayim, send them out from here, that they may go to the land of Kena’an, the land where their ancestors sojourned.”

41 And when Pharaoh heard the words of Yithro he was very wroth with him, so that he rose with shame from the sovereign’s presence, and went to Midyan, his land, and took Yosēph’s rod with him.

42 And the sovereign said to Iyob̄ the Utsite, “What do you say Iyob̄, and what is your advice regarding the Ibrim?”

43        So Iyob̄ said to the sovereign, “Look, all the inhabitants of the land are in your power, let the sovereign do as it seems good in his eyes.”

44        And the sovereign said to Bil’am, “What do you say, Bil’am? Speak your word that we may hear it.”

45        And Bil’am said to the sovereign, “Of all that the sovereign has counselled against the Ibrim they will be delivered, and the sovereign will not be able to prevail over them with any counsel.

46        “For if you think to lessen them by the flaming fire, you cannot prevail over them, for indeed their Elohim delivered Aḅraham their father from Ur-Kasdim. And if you think to destroy them with a sword, indeed Yitṣḥaq their father was delivered from it, and a ram was placed in his place.

47        “And if you think to lessen them with hard and harsh labour, you will not prevail even in this, for their father Ya’aqob̄ served Laḅan in all manner of hard work, and prospered.

48        “Now therefore, O sovereign, hear my words, for this is the counsel which is counselled against them, by which your will prevail over them, and from which you should not depart:

49        “If it please the sovereign let him order all their children which shall be born from this day onward, to be thrown into the water, for by this

you can wipe away their name, for none of them, nor of their fathers, were tried in this manner.”

50 And the sovereign heard the words of Bil'am, and the word pleased the sovereign and the princes, and the sovereign did according to the word of Bil'am.

51 And the sovereign ordered a call to be issued and a law to be made throughout the land of Mitsrayim, saying, “Every male child born to the Ibrim from this day onward shall be thrown into the water.”

52 And Pharaoh called to all his servants, saying, “Go now and seek throughout the land of Goshen where the children of Yisra'el are, and see that every son born to the Ibrim shall be thrown into the river, but every daughter you shall let live.”

53 And when the children of Yisra'el heard this word which Pharaoh had commanded, to cast their male children into the river, some of the people separated from their wives but others clung to them.

54 And from that day onward, when the time of delivery arrived to those women of Yisra'el who had remained with their husbands, they went to the field to give birth there, and they brought forth in the field, and left their children in the field and returned home.

55 And אֲנָשִׁים who had sworn to their ancestors to multiply them, sent one of His

attending messengers which are in the shamayim to wash each child in water, to anoint and wrap it and to put into its hands two smooth stones from one of which it sucked milk and from the other honey. And he caused its hair to grow to its knees, by which it might cover itself; to comfort it and to cling to it, through His compassion for it.

56 And when Elohim had compassion over them and had desired to multiply them upon the face of the land, He ordered His earth to receive them to be preserved therein till the time of their growing up, after which the earth opened its mouth and vomited them out and they sprouted forth from the city like the plants of the earth, and the grass of the forest. And they returned each to his clan and to his father's house, and they remained with them.

57 And the infants of the children of Yisra'ël were on the earth like the plants of the field, through Elohim's favour to them.

58 And when all the Mitsrites saw this matter, they went out, each to his field with his yoke of oxen and his ploughshare, and they ploughed it up as one ploughs the earth at seedtime.

59 But when they ploughed they were unable to hurt the infants of the children of Yisra'ël, so the people increased and grew exceedingly.

60 And Pharaoh ordered his officers to go daily to Goshen to seek for the infants of the children of Yisra'ěl.

61 And when they had sought and found one, they took it from its mother's bosom by force, and threw it into the river, but the female child they left with its mother. So the Mitsrites did to the Yisra'ělites all the days.

**68** And it came to be at that time the Ruah of Elohim was upon Miryam the daughter of Amram the sister of Aharon, and she went out and naḅu about the house, saying, "See a son will be born to us from my father and mother this time, and he will save Yisra'ěl from the hands of Mitsrayim."

2 And when Amram heard the words of his daughter, he went and took his wife back to the house, after he had driven her away at the time when Pharaoh ordered every male child of the house of Ya'aqoḅ to be thrown into the water.

3 So Amram took Yoḱeḅeḅ his wife, three years after he had driven her away, and he came to her and she conceived.

4 And at the end of seven months from her conception she brought forth a son, and the whole house was filled with great light as of the light of the sun and moon at the time of their shining.

5 And when the woman saw the child that it was good and pleasing to the eye, she hid it for three months in an inner room.

6 In those days the Mitsrites conspired to destroy all the Ibrim there.

7 And the Mitsrite women went to Goshen where the children of Yisra'el were, and they carried their young ones on their shoulders; their infants who could not yet speak.

8 And in those days, when the women of the children of Yisra'el brought forth, each woman had hidden her son from before the Mitsrites, that the Mitsrites might not know of their bringing forth, and might not destroy them from the land.

9 And the Mitsrite women came to Goshen and their children who could not speak were on their shoulders, but when a Mitsrite woman came into the house of an Ibrim woman her infant began to cry.

10 And when it cried the child that was in the inner room answered it, so the Mitsrite women went and told it at the house of Pharaoh.

11 And Pharaoh sent his officers to take the children and slay them; thus did the Mitsrites to the Ibrim women all the days.

12 And it came to be at that time, about three months from Yo<sub>k</sub>e<sub>b</sub>e<sub>d</sub>'s concealment of her son, that the matter was known in Pharaoh's house.

13 And the woman hastened to take away her son before the officers came, and she took

for him an ark of papyrus, and coated it with tar and with pitch, and put the child in it, and she laid it in the reeds by the edge of the river.

14 And his sister Miryam stood at a distance to know what would be done to him, and what would become of her words.

15 And at that time Elohim sent out a terrible heat in the land of Mitsrayim, which burned up the flesh of man like the sun in its circuit, and it greatly oppressed the Mitsrites.

16 And all the Mitsrites went down to bathe in the river, because of the consuming heat which burned up their flesh.

17 And Bathia, the daughter of Pharaoh, also went to bathe in the river, due to the consuming heat, and her female servants walked at the river side, and all the women of Mitsrayim as well.

18 And Bathia lifted up her eyes to the river, and she saw the ark on the water, and sent her female servant to fetch it.

19 And she opened it and saw the child, and see, the infant wept, and she had compassion on him, and she said, "This is one of the Ibri children."

20 And all the women of Mitsrayim walking on the river side desired to nurse him, but he would not suck, for this matter was from אִרְאֵל in order to restore him to his mother's breast.

21 And at that time Miryam his sister was among the Mitsrite women at the river side, and she saw this matter and she said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and fetch a nurse of the Ibri women, that she may nurse the child for you?"

22 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go," and the young woman went and called the child's mother.

23 And Pharaoh's daughter said to Yoķeḃeḃ, "Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will pay you your wages - two bits of silver daily." And the woman took the child and nursed it.

24 And at the end of two years, when the child grew up, she brought him to the daughter of Pharaoh, and he was as a son to her, and she called his name Mosheh, for she said, "Because I drew him out of the water."

25 And Amram his father called his name Ḥabar, for he said it was for him that he associated with his wife whom he had turned away.

26 And Yoķeḃeḃ his mother called his name Yequthi'ěl, because, she said, "I have hoped for him to the Almighty, and Elohim restored him to me."

27 And Miryam his sister called him Yereḃ, for she went down after him to the river to know what his end would be.

28 And Aharon his brother called his name Aḅi-Zanowaḥ, saying, “My father left my mother and returned to her for his sake.”

29 And Qehath the father of Amram called his name Aḅiḡdor, because for his sake Elohim repaired the breach of the house of Ya’aqoḅ, that they could no longer throw their male children into the water.

30 And their nurse called him Aḅi Soḱoh, saying, “In his tent was he hidden for three months, because of the children of Ḥam.”

31 And all Yisra’ēl called his name Shemayahu, son of Nethan’ēl, for they said, “In his days has Elohim heard their cries and rescued them from their oppressors.”

32 And Mosheh was in Pharaoh’s house, and was as a son to Bathia, Pharaoh’s daughter, and Mosheh grew up among the sovereign’s children.

**69** And in those days the sovereign of Eḡom died, in the eighteenth year of his reign, and was buried in his palace which he had built for himself as his royal dwelling in the land of Eḡom.

2 And the children of Ĕsaw sent to Pethor, which is on the river, and they brought from there a young man of good-looking eyes and handsome appearance, whose name was Sha’ul, and they made him sovereign over them in the place of Samlah.

3 And Sha'ul reigned over all the children of Ĕsaw in the land of Edom for forty years.

4 And when Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim saw that the counsel which Bil'am had advised regarding the children of Yisra'ěl did not succeed, but that they were still fruitful, multiplied and increased throughout the land of Mitsrayim, 5 then Pharaoh commanded in those days that a call should be issued throughout Mitsrayim to the children of Yisra'ěl, saying, "No man shall diminish any matter of his daily labour.

6 "And the man who shall be found deficient in his labour which he performs daily, whether in mortar or in bricks, then his youngest son shall be put in their place."

7 And the labour of Mitsrayim increased on the children of Yisra'ěl in those days, and see, if one brick was deficient in any man's daily labour, the Mitsrites took his youngest boy by force from his mother, and put him to the building in place of the brick which his father had left lacking.

8 And the men of Mitsrayim did so to all the children of Yisra'ěl day by day, all the days for a long period.

9 But the tribe of Lěwi did not at that time work with the Yisra'ělites their brothers, from the beginning, for the children of Lěwi knew the cunning of the Mitsrites which they exercised at first toward the Yisra'ělites.

**70** And in the third year from the birth of Mosheh, Pharaoh was sitting at a feast, when Alparanith the sovereigness was sitting at his right and Bathia at his left, and the boy Mosheh was lying on her bosom, and Bil'am son of Be'or with his two sons, and all the princes of the reign were sitting at table in the sovereign's presence.

2 And the boy stretched out his hand on the sovereign's head, and took the crown from the sovereign's head and placed it on his own head.

3 And when the sovereign and princes saw the deed which the boy had done, the sovereign and princes were afraid, and one man to his neighbour expressed astonishment.

4 And the sovereign said to the princes who were before him at the table, "What do you speak and what do you say, O you princes, in this matter, and what is to be the judgment against the boy because of this deed?"

5 And Bil'am son of Be'or the magician answered before the sovereign and princes, and he said, "Remember now, O my master and sovereign, the dream which you dreamed many days ago, and that which your servant interpreted to you.

6 "Now therefore this is a child from the Ibri children, in whom is the Ruah of Elohim, and let not my master the sovereign think that this youngster did this matter without knowledge.

7 “For he is an Iḅri boy, and wisdom and understanding are with him, although he is yet a child, and with wisdom he has done this and chosen for himself the reign of Mitsrayim.

8 “For this is the manner of all the Iḅrim, to deceive sovereigns and their nobles, to do all these matters cunningly, in order to make the sovereigns of the earth and their men tremble.

9 “Indeed you know that Aḅraham their father acted so, who deceived the army of Nimroḁ sovereign of Baḅel, and Aḅimeleḁ sovereign of Gerar, and that he took possession of the land of the children of Hḅth and all the reigns of Kena’an.

10 “And that he went down to Mitsrayim and said of Sarah his wife, ‘She is my sister’, in order to mislead Mitsrayim and her sovereign.

11 “His son Yitḅhaḁ also did so when he went to Gerar and dwelt there, and his strength prevailed over the army of Aḅimeleḁ sovereign of the Pelishtites.

12 “He also thought of making the reign of the Pelishtites stumble, in saying that Riḅqah his wife was his sister.

13 “Ya’aqoḅ also dealt treacherously with his brother, and took from his hand his birthright and his beraḁah.

14 “He then went to Paddan Aram to the house of Laḅan his mother’s brother, and cunningly obtained from him his daughter, his

cattle, and all belonging to him, and fled away and returned to the land of Kena'an to his father.

15       “His sons sold their brother Yosěph, who went down to Mitsrayim and became a slave, and was placed in the prison house for twelve years,  
16       until the former Pharaoh dreamed dreams, and withdrew him from the prison house, and made him great above all the princes in Mitsrayim because of his interpreting his dreams to him.

17       “And when Elohim caused a scarcity of food throughout the land, he sent for and brought his father and all his brothers, and the whole of his father's household, and supported them without price or reward, and bought the Mitsrites for slaves.

18       “Now therefore my master sovereign see, this child has risen up in their place in Mitsrayim, to do according to their deeds and to strive with every sovereign, prince and judge.

19       “If it please the sovereign, let us now spill his blood on the ground, lest he grow up and take away the reign from your hand, and the hope of Mitsrayim perish after he come to reign.”

20       And Bil'am said to the sovereign, “Let us also call for all the judges of Mitsrayim and the wise men thereof, and let us know if the judgment of death is due to this boy as you say, and then we will slay him.”

21 And Pharaoh sent and called for all the wise men of Mitsrayim, and they came before the sovereign, and a messenger of אִיִּצְחָק came among them, and he was like one of the wise men of Mitsrayim.

22 And the sovereign said to the wise men, “Indeed you have heard what this Iḇri boy who is in the house has done, and thus has Bil’am judged in the matter.

23 “Now you judge also and see what is due to the boy for the deed he has done.

24 And the messenger, who seemed like one of the wise men of Pharaoh, answered and said as follows, before all the wise men of Mitsrayim and before the sovereign and the princes:

25 “If it please the sovereign, let the sovereign send for men who shall bring before him a shoham stone and a coal of fire, and place them before the child, and if the child stretches out his hand and take the shoham stone, then we shall know that with wisdom the boy has done all that he has done, and we must slay him.

26 “But if he stretches out his hand on the coal, then we shall know that it was not with knowledge that he did this matter, and he shall live.”

27 And the word seemed good in the eyes of the sovereign and the princes, so the sovereign

did according to the word of the messenger of אִיִּצְחָק.

28 And the sovereign ordered the shoham stone and coal to be brought and placed before Mosheh.

29 And they placed the boy before them, and the boy strove to stretch out his hand to the shoham stone, but the messenger of אִיִּצְחָק took his hand and placed it on the coal, and the coal became extinguished in his hand, and he lifted it up and put it into his mouth, and burned part of his lips and part of his tongue, and he became slow in mouth and tongue.

30 And when the sovereign and princes saw this, they knew that Mosheh had not acted with wisdom in taking off the crown from the sovereign's head.

31 So the sovereign and princes refrained from slaying the child, so Mosheh remained in Pharaoh's house, growing up, and אִיִּצְחָק was with him.

32 And while the boy was in the sovereign's house, he was robed in purple and he grew among the children of the sovereign.

33 And when Mosheh grew up in the sovereign's house, Bathia the daughter of Pharaoh considered him as a son, and all the household of Pharaoh honoured him, and all the men of Mitsrayim were afraid of him.

34 And he went out daily and came to the land of Goshen, where his brothers the children of Yisra'el were, and Mosheh saw them daily in shortness of breath and hard labour.

35 And Mosheh asked them, saying, "Why is this labour weighed out to you day by day?"

36 And they told him all that had befallen them, and all the commands which Pharaoh had put upon them before his birth.

37 And they told him all the counsels which Bil'am son of Be'or had counselled against them, and what he had also counselled against him in order to slay him when he had taken the sovereign's crown from off his head.

38 And when Mosheh heard these words his wrath was kindled against Bil'am, and he sought to kill him, and he was in ambush for him day by day.

39 And Bil'am was afraid of Mosheh, and he and his two sons rose up and went out from Mitsrayim, and they fled and delivered their beings and took themselves to the land of Kush to Kikianus, sovereign of Kush.

40 And Mosheh was in the sovereign's house going out and coming in. אֱלֹהִים gave him favour in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all of his servants, and in the eyes of all the people of Mitsrayim, and they loved Mosheh exceedingly.

41 And the day arrived when Mosheh went to Goshen to see his brothers, that he saw the children of Yisra'ël in their burdens and hard labour, and Mosheh was grieved for their sakes.

42 And Mosheh returned to Mitsrayim and went to the house of Pharaoh, and came before the sovereign, and Mosheh bowed down before the sovereign.

43 And Mosheh said to Pharaoh, "Please my master, I have come to seek a small request from you, do not turn my face away empty." And Pharaoh said to him, "Speak."

44 And Mosheh said to Pharaoh, "Let there be given to your servants the children of Yisra'ël who are in Goshen, one day to rest from their labour on it."

45 And the sovereign answered Mosheh and said, "Look, I have lifted up your face in this matter to grant your request."

46 And Pharaoh ordered a call to be issued throughout Mitsrayim and Goshen, saying,

47 "To you, all the children of Yisra'ël, thus says the sovereign, 'For six days you shall do your work and labour, but on the seventh day you shall rest, and shall not perform any work, thus shall you do all the days, as the sovereign and Mosheh son of Bathia have commanded.' "

48 And Mosheh rejoiced at this word which the sovereign had granted to him, and all the children of Yisra'ël did as Mosheh ordered them.

49 For this matter was from אִיִּזְרָאֵל to the children of Yisra'ël, for אִיִּזְרָאֵל had begun to remember the children of Yisra'ël to save them for the sake of their fathers.

50 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל was with Mosheh and his name went throughout Mitsrayim.

51 And Mosheh became great in the eyes of all the Mitsrites, and in the eyes of all the children of Yisra'ël, seeking good for his people Yisra'ël and speaking words of peace regarding them to the sovereign.

**71** And when Mosheh was eighteen years old, he desired to see his father and mother, and he went to them to Goshen. And when Mosheh had come near Goshen, he came to the place where the children of Yisra'ël were occupied in work, and he saw their burdens, and he saw a Mitsrite smiting one of his Iḇri brothers.

2 And when the man who was beaten saw Mosheh he ran to him for help, for the man Mosheh was greatly respected in the house of Pharaoh, and he said to him, "My master attend to me! This Mitsrite came to my house in the night, bound me, and came to my wife in my presence, and now he seeks to take my life away."

3 And when Mosheh heard this wicked matter, his wrath was kindled against the Mitsrite, and he turned this way and the other, and when he saw

there was no man there, he smote the Mitsrite and hid him in the sand, and delivered the Ibri from the hand of him that smote him.

4 And the Ibri went to his house, and Mosheh returned to his home, and went out and came back to the sovereign's house.

5 And when the man had returned home, he thought of rejecting his wife, for it was not right in the house of Ya'aqob, for any man to come to his wife after she had been defiled.

6 And the woman went and told her brothers, and the woman's brothers sought to slay him, but he fled to his house and escaped.

7 And on the second day Mosheh went out to his brothers, and looked, and see, two men were quarreling, and he said to the wicked one, "Why do you smite your neighbour?"

8 And he answered him and said to him, "Who has appointed you for a prince and judge over us? Do you think to slay me as you slew the Mitsrite?" And Mosheh was afraid and he said, "Indeed the matter is known!"

9 And Pharaoh heard of this matter, and he ordered Mosheh to be slain. So Elohim sent his messenger, and he appeared to Pharaoh in the likeness of a captain of the guard.

10 And the messenger of אֱלֹהִים took the sword from the hand of the captain of the guard, and took his head off with it, for the likeness of

the captain of the guard was turned into the likeness of Mosheh.

11 And the messenger of אֱלֹהִים took hold of the right hand of Mosheh, and brought him out from Mitsrayim, and placed him outside the borders of Mitsrayim, a distance of forty days' journey.

12 And Aharon his brother alone remained in the land of Mitsrayim, and he nāḅu to the children of Yisra'ēl, saying,

13 “Thus says אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your ancestors, ‘Throw away, each man, the abominations of his eyes, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Mitsrayim.’ ”

14 And the children of Yisra'ēl rebelled and would not listen to Aharon at that time.

15 And אֱלֹהִים thought to destroy them, were it not that אֱלֹהִים remembered the covenant which he had made with Aḅraham, Yitshāq and Ya'aqob.

16 In those days the hand of Pharaoh continued to be severe against the children of Yisra'ēl, and he crushed and oppressed them until the time when Elohim sent forth his word and took notice of them.

**72** And it came to be in those days that there was a great battle between the children of Kush and the children of the East and Aram, and they

rebelled against the sovereign of Kush in whose hands they were.

2 So Kikianus sovereign of Kush went forth with all the children of Kush, a people numerous as the sand, and he went to fight against Aram and the children of the East, to bring them under subjection.

3 And when Kikianus went out, he left Bil'am the magician, with his two sons, to guard the city, and the lowest sort of the people of the land.

4 So Kikianus went out to Aram and the children of the East, and he fought against them and smote them, and they all fell down wounded before Kikianus and his people.

5 And he took many of them captives and he brought them under subjection as at first, and he encamped on their land to take tribute from them as usual.

6 And Bil'am son of Be'or, when the sovereign of Kush had left him to guard the city and the poor of the city, he rose up and conspired with the people of the land to rebel against sovereign Kikianus, not to let him enter the city when he should come home.

7 And the people of the land listened to him, and they swore to him and made him sovereign over them, and his two sons for captains of the army.

8 So they rose up and raised the walls of the city at the two corners, and they built an exceedingly strong building.

9 And at the third corner they dug ditches without number, between the city and the river which surrounded the whole land of Kush, and they made the waters of the river burst forth there.

10 At the fourth corner they collected numerous serpents by their spells and divination, and they fortified the city and dwelt in it, and no one went out or in before them.

11 And Kikianus fought against Aram and the children of the East and he subdued them as before, and they gave him their usual tribute, and he went and returned to his land.

12 And when Kikianus the sovereign of Kush approached his city and all the captains of the armies with him, they lifted up their eyes and saw that the walls of the city were built up and greatly raised, so the men were astonished at this.

13 And they said to one another, "It is because they saw that we were delayed in battle and were greatly afraid of us, that is why they have done this matter and raised the city walls and fortified them so that the sovereigns of Kena'an might not come in battle against them."

14 So the sovereign and the companies approached the city door and they looked up and see, all the gates of the city were closed, and they called out to the watchmen, saying, "Open for us, that we may enter the city."

15 But the watchmen refused to open to them by the order of Bil'am the magician, their

sovereign, they did not allow them to enter their city.

16 So they appointed a battle with them opposite the city gate, and one hundred and thirty men of the army at Kikianus fell on that day.

17 And on the next day they continued to fight, and they fought at the side of the river. They strove to pass but were not able, so some of them sank in the pits and died.

18 So the sovereign ordered them to cut down trees to make rafts, on which they might pass over to them, and they did so.

19 And when they came to the place of the ditches, the waters revolved by mills, and two hundred men on ten rafts were drowned.

20 And on the third day they came to fight at the side where the serpents were, but they could not approach there, for the serpents slew of them one hundred and seventy men, and they ceased fighting against Kush. And they besieged Kush for nine years, no person came out or in.

21 At that time when the battle and the siege was against Kush, Mosheh fled from Mitsrayim from Pharaoh who sought to kill him for having slain the Mitsrite.

22 And Mosheh was eighteen years old when he fled from Mitsrayim from the presence of Pharaoh, and he fled and escaped to the camp of Kikianus, which at that time was besieging Kush.

23 And Mosheh was nine years in the camp of Kikianus sovereign of Kush, all the time that they were besieging Kush, and Mosheh went out and came in with them.

24 And the sovereign and princes and all the fighting men loved Mosheh, for he was great and worthy. His stature was like a noble lion, his face was like the sun, and his strength was like that of a lion, and he was counsellor to the sovereign.

25 And at the end of nine years, Kikianus was seized with a deadly disease, and his illness prevailed over him, and he died on the seventh day.

26 So his servants embalmed him and carried him and buried him opposite the city gate to the north of the land of Mitsrayim.

27 And they built an elegant, strong and high building over him, and they placed great stones below.

28 And the sovereign's scribes engraved on those stones all the might of their sovereign Kikianus, and all his battles which he had fought. See, they are written there at this day.

29 Now after the death of Kikianus sovereign of Kush, it grieved his men and companies greatly because of the battle.

30 So they said one to the other, "Give us counsel what we are to do at this time, as we have dwelt in the wilderness nine years away from our homes.

31 “If we say we will fight against the city,  
many of us will fall wounded or killed, and if we  
remain here in the siege we shall also die,

32 for now all the sovereigns of Aram and of  
the children of the East will hear that our  
sovereign is dead, and they will attack us  
suddenly in a hostile manner, and they will fight  
against us and leave no remnant of us.

33 “Now therefore let us go and make a  
sovereign over us, and let us remain in the siege  
until the city is delivered up to us.”

34 And they desired to choose on that day a  
man for a sovereign from the army of Kikianus,  
but they found none of their choice like Mosheh  
to reign over them.

35 And they hastened and each man  
stripped off his garments and cast them upon the  
ground, and they made a great heap and placed  
Mosheh upon it.

36 And they rose up and blew with trumpets  
and called out before him, and said, “May the  
sovereign live, may the sovereign live!”

37 And all the people and nobles swore to  
him to give him Aḏoniyah the sovereignty, the  
Kushite, wife of Kikianus for a wife, and they  
made Mosheh sovereign over them on that day.

38 And all the people of Kush sent a call on  
that day, saying, “Every man must give  
something to Mosheh of what is in his  
possession.”

39 And they spread out a sheet on the heap, and every man cast into it something of what he had, one a gold earring and the other a coin.

40 Also of shoham stones, bdellium, pearls and marble the children of Kush cast to Mosheh on the heap, also silver and gold in great quantities.

41 And Mosheh took all the silver and gold, all the vessels, and the bdellium and shoham stones, which all the children of Kush had given to him, and he placed them among his treasures.

42 And Mosheh reigned over the children of Kush on that day, in the place of Kikianus sovereign of Kush.

**73** In the fifty-fifth year of the reign of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, that is in the hundred and fifty-seventh year of the Yisra'elites going down into Mitsrayim, Mosheh reigned in Kush.

2 Mosheh was twenty-seven years old when he began to reign over Kush, and he reigned forty years.

3 And אֶפְרַיִם granted Mosheh favour and kindness in the eyes of all the children of Kush, and the children of Kush loved him exceedingly, so Mosheh was favoured by אֶפְרַיִם and by men.

4 And in the seventh day of his reign, all the children of Kush assembled and came before Mosheh and bowed down to him to the ground.

5 And all the children spoke together in the presence of the sovereign, saying, "Give us counsel that we may see what is to be done to this city,

6 for it is now nine years that we have been besieging round about the city, and have not seen our children and our wives."

7 So the sovereign answered them, saying, "If you will listen to my voice in all that I shall command you, then אֶפְרַיִם will give the city into our hands and we shall subdue it,

8 for if we fight against them as in the former battle which we had with them before the death of Kikianus, many of us will fall down wounded as before.

9 "Now therefore look, here is counsel for you in this matter; if you will listen to my voice, then the city will be delivered into our hands."

10 So all the armies answered the sovereign, saying, "All that our master shall command, that we will do."

11 And Mosheh said to them, "Pass through and make a call in the whole camp to all the people, saying,

12 'Thus says the sovereign, "Go into the forest and bring with you the young of the stork, each man a young one in his hand.

13 "And any person transgressing the word of the sovereign, who shall not bring his young

one, he shall die, and the sovereign will take all belonging to him.

14 “And when you shall bring them they shall be in your keeping; you shall raise them until they grow up, and you shall teach them to dart upon, as is the way of the young of the hawk.” ’ ’ ”

15 So all the children of Kush heard the words of Mosheh, and they rose up and sent a call to be issued throughout the camp, saying,

16 “Unto you, all the children of Kush, the sovereign’s order is: that you go all together to the forest, and catch there the young storks, each man his young one in his hand, and you shall bring them home.

17 “And any person violating the order of the sovereign shall die, and the sovereign will take all that belongs to him.”

18 And all the people did so, and they went out to the forest and they climbed the fir trees and caught, each man a young one in his hand, all the young of the storks. And they brought them into the desert and reared them by order of the sovereign, and they taught them to dart upon, similar to the young hawks.

19 And after the young storks were reared, the sovereign ordered them to be hungered for three days, and all the people did so.

20 And on the third day, the sovereign said to them, “Strengthen yourselves and become mighty men, and each man put on his armour

and gird his sword upon him, and each man ride his horse and each take his young stork in his hand.

21 “And we will rise up and fight against the city at the place where the serpents are.” And all the people did as the sovereign had ordered.

22 And each man took his young one in his hand, and they went away, and when they came to the place of the serpents the sovereign said to them, “Each man send out his young stork upon the serpents.”

23 And each man sent out his young stork at the sovereign’s order, and the young storks ran upon the serpents and they devoured them all and destroyed them out of that place.

24 And when the sovereign and people had seen that all the serpents were destroyed in that place, all the people raised up a great shout.

25 And they approached and fought against the city and took it and subdued it, and they entered the city.

26 And there died on that day one thousand and one hundred men of the people of the city; all that inhabited the city, but not one of the people besieging died.

27 So all the children of Kush went each to his home, to his wife and children and to all belonging to him.

28 And Bil’am the magician, when he saw that the city was taken, opened the gate and he

and his two sons and eight brothers fled and returned to Mitsrayim to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim.

29 They are the sorcerers and magicians who are mentioned in the Book of the Torah, standing against Mosheh when אֲרָמְיָא brought the plagues upon Mitsrayim.

30 So Mosheh took the city by his wisdom, and the children of Kush placed him on the throne instead of Kikianus sovereign of Kush.

31 And they placed the royal crown upon his head, and they gave him for a wife Aḏoniyah the Kushite sovereigness, wife of Kikianus.

32 And Mosheh revered אֲרָמְיָא Elohim of his fathers, so that he did not come to her, nor did he turn his eyes to her,

33 for Mosheh remembered how Aḇraham had made his servant El'azar swear, saying to him, "You shall not take a woman from the daughters of Kena'an for my son Yitsh̄aq."

34 Also what Yitsh̄aq did when Ya'aqob had fled from his brother, when he commanded him, saying, "You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Kena'an, nor make alliance with any of the children of Ḥam.

35 "For אֲרָמְיָא our Elohim gave Ḥam son of Noah, and his children and all his seed, as slaves to the children of Shēm and to the children of Yepheth, and to their seed after them for slaves, forever."

36 Therefore Mosheh did not turn his heart nor his eyes to the wife of Kikianus all the days that he reigned over Kush.

37 And Mosheh revered אֱלֹהִים his Elohim all his life, and Mosheh walked before אֱלֹהִים in truth, with all his heart and being, he did not turn from the right Way all the days of his life. He did not turn aside from the Way either to the right or to the left, in which Abraham, Yitshaq and Ya'aqob had walked.

38 And Mosheh strengthened himself in the reign of the children of Kush, and he guided the children of Kush with his usual wisdom, and Mosheh prospered in his reign.

39 And at that time Aram and the children of the East heard that Kikianus sovereign of Kush had died, so Aram and the children of the East rebelled against Kush in those days.

40 And Mosheh gathered all the children of Kush, a very mighty people, about thirty thousand men, and he went out to fight against Aram and the children of the East.

41 And they went at first to the children of the East, and when the children of the East heard their report, they went to meet them, and engaged in battle with them.

42 And the battle was fierce against the children of the East, so אֱלֹהִים gave all the children of the East into the hand of Mosheh, and about three hundred men fell down slain.

43 And all the children of the East turned back and retreated, so Mosheh and the children of Kush followed them and subdued them, and put them to compulsory labour, as was their custom.

44 So Mosheh and all the people with him passed over from there to the land of Aram for battle.

45 And the people of Aram also went to meet them, and they fought against them, and אֲרָמֵי אֲרָם delivered them into the hand of Mosheh, and many of the men of Aram fell down wounded.

46 And Aram also were subdued by Mosheh and the people of Kush, and also gave their usual levy.

47 And Mosheh brought Aram and the children of the East under subjection to the children of Kush, and Mosheh and all the people who were with him, returned to the land of Kush.

48 And Mosheh strengthened himself in the reign of the children of Kush, and אֲרָמֵי אֲרָם was with him, and all the children of Kush revered him.

**74** In the end of years Sha'ul sovereign of Edom died, and Ba'al-Hanan son of Akbor reigned in his place.

2 In the sixteenth year of the reign of Mosheh over Kush, Ba'al-Hanan son of Akbor reigned in the land of Edom over all the children of Edom for thirty-eight years.

3 In his days Mo'ab rebelled against the power of Edom, having been under Edom since the days of Haḏaḏ son of Beḏaḏ, who smote them and Miḏyan, and brought Mo'ab under subjection to Edom.

4 And when Ba'al-Ḥanan son of Akbor reigned over Edom, all the children of Mo'ab withdrew their allegiance from Edom.

5 And Angēas sovereign of Aphrika died in those days, and Azdrubaal his son reigned in his place.

6 And in those days Yaneas sovereign of the children of the Ḥittites died, and they buried him in his palace which he had built for himself in the plain of Kanopia for a residence, and Latinus reigned in his place.

7 In the twenty-second year of the reign of Mosheh over the children of Kush, Latinus reigned forty-five years over the children of the Ḥittites.

8 And he also built for himself a great and mighty tower, and in it he built an elegant palace for his residence, to conduct his reign, as was the custom.

9 In the third year of his reign he sent a call to be made to all his skillful men, who made many ships for him.

10 And Latinus assembled all his armies, and they came in ships, and went in them to fight against Azdrubaal son of Angēas sovereign of

Aphrika, and they came to Aphrika and engaged in battle with Azdrubał and his army.

11 And Latinus prevailed over Azdrubał, and Latinus took from Azdrubał the water-shaft which his father had brought from the children of the Hittites, when he took Yaniah the daughter of Uzi for a wife. So Latinus overthrew the bridge of the water-shaft, and smote the whole army of Azdrubał a severe blow.

12 And the remaining strong men of Azdrubał strengthened themselves, and their hearts were filled with envy, and trying death, they again engaged in battle with Latinus sovereign of the Hittites.

13 And the battle was fierce upon all the men of Aphrika, and they all fell wounded before Latinus and his people, and Azdrubał the sovereign also fell in the battle.

14 And the sovereign Azdrubał had a very good-looking daughter, whose name was Ushpezena, and all the men of Aphrika embroidered her likeness on their garments, because of her exceedingly good looks and lovely appearance.

15 And the men of Latinus saw Ushpezena, the daughter of Azdrubał, and praised her before Latinus their sovereign.

16 And Latinus ordered her to be brought to him, and Latinus took Ushpezena for a wife, and he turned back on his way to the Hittites.

17 And it came to be after the death of Azdrubał son of Angėas, when Latinus had turned back to his land from the battle, that all the inhabitants of Aphrika rose up and took Anibal son of Angėas, the younger brother of Azdrubał, and made him sovereign instead at his brother over the whole land at Aphrika.

18 And when he reigned, he resolved to go to the Hittites to fight against the children of the Hittites, to avenge the cause of Azdrubał his brother, and the cause of the inhabitants of Aphrika, and he did so.

19 And he made many ships, and he came in them with his whole army, and he went to the Hittites.

20 So Aniḃal fought with the children of the Hittites, and the children of the Hittites fell wounded before Aniḃal and his army, and Aniḃal avenged his brother's cause.

21 And Aniḃal continued the battle for eighteen years with the children of the Hittites, and Aniḃal dwelt in the land of the Hittites and encamped there for a long time.

22 And Aniḃal smote the children of the Hittites very severely, and he slew their great men and princes. And of the rest of the people he smote about eighty thousand men.

23 And at the end of days and years, Aniḃal returned to his land of Aphrika, and he reigned safely in the place of Azdrubał his brother.

**75** At that time, in the hundred and eightieth year of the Yisra'élites going down to Mitsrayim, there went out from Mitsrayim thirty thousand mighty men on foot, from the children of Yisra'ël, who were all of the tribe of Yosěph, of the children of Ephrayim son of Yosěph.

2 For they said the period was completed which אַרְבָּעָה had appointed to the children of Yisra'ël in the times of old, which he had spoken to Abraham.

3 And these men girded themselves, and each man put his sword at his side, and every man his armour upon him, and they trusted to their strength, and went out together from Mitsrayim with a mighty hand.

4 But they brought no food for the journey, only silver and gold, they did not even bring bread for that day in their hands, for they thought of getting their food for payment from the Pelishtites, and if not they would take it by force.

5 And these men were very great and mighty men, one man could pursue a thousand and two could put ten thousand to flight, so they trusted to their strength and went together as they were.

6 And they directed their course toward the land of Gath, and went down and found the shepherds of Gath feeding the cattle of the children of Gath.

7 And they said to the shepherds, "Give us some of the sheep for payment, that we may eat, for

we are hungry, for we have eaten no bread today.”

8 And the shepherds said, “Are they our sheep or cattle that we should give them to you even for payment?” so the children of Ephrayim approached to take them by force.

9 And the shepherds of Gath shouted over them so that their cry was heard at a distance, so all the children of Gath went out to them.

10 And when the children of Gath saw the evil deeds of the children of Ephrayim, they returned and assembled the men of Gath, and each man put on his armour, and came out to the children of Ephrayim for battle.

11 And they engaged with them in the valley of Gath, and the battle was fierce, and they smote from each other a great many on that day.

12 And on the second day the children of Gath sent to all the cities of the Pelishtites that they should come to their help, saying,

13 “Come up to us and help us, that we may smite the children of Ephrayim who have come out from Mitsrayim to take our cattle, and to fight against us without cause.”

14 Now the beings of the children of Ephrayim were exhausted with hunger and thirst, for they had eaten no bread for three days. And forty thousand men went out from the cities of the Pelishtites to the assistance of the men of Gath.

15 And these men were engaged in battle with the children of Ephrayim, and אֶרְדָּא delivered the children of Ephrayim into the hands of the Pelishtites.

16 And they smote all the children of Ephrayim, all who had gone out from Mitsrayim. None were remaining but ten men who had run away from the battle.

17 For this evil was from אֶרְדָּא against the children of Ephrayim, for they transgressed the word of אֶרְדָּא in going out from Mitsrayim, before the time had arrived which אֶרְדָּא in the days of old had appointed to Yisra'ël.

18 And of the Pelishtites also there fell a great many, about twenty thousand men, and their brothers carried them and buried them in their cities.

19 And the slain of the children of Ephrayim remained forsaken in the valley of Gath for many days and years, and were not brought to burial, and the valley was filled with men's bones.

20 And the men who had escaped from the battle came to Mitsrayim, and told all the children of Yisra'ël all that had befallen them.

21 And their father Ephrayim mourned over them for many days, and his brothers came to console him.

22 And he came to his wife and she bore a son, and he called his name Beri'ah, for she was unfavoured in his house.

**76** And Mosheh son of Amram was still sovereign in the land of Kush in those days, and he prospered in his reign, and he conducted the reign of the children of Kush in justice, in righteousness, and integrity.

2 And all the children of Kush loved Mosheh all the days that he reigned over them, and all the inhabitants of the land of Kush greatly revered him.

3 And in the fortieth year of the reign of Mosheh over Kush, Mosheh was sitting on the royal throne while Adoniyah the sovereigness was before him, and all the nobles were sitting around him.

4 And Adoniyah the sovereigness said before the sovereign and the princes, "What is this deed which you, the children of Kush, have done for this long time?"

5 "Indeed you know that for the forty years this man has reigned over Kush he has not approached me, nor has he served the mighty ones of the children of Kush.

6 "Now therefore hear, O you children of Kush, and no longer let this man reign over you as he is not of our flesh.

7 "Look Menakrus my son is grown up, let him reign over you, for it is better for you to serve the son of your master, than to serve a stranger; a slave of the sovereign of Mitsrayim."

8 And all the people and nobles of the children of Kush heard the words which Adoniyah the sovereignty had spoken in their ears.

9 And all the people were preparing until the evening, and in the morning they rose early and made Menakrus, son of Kikianus, sovereign over them.

10 But all the children of Kush were afraid to stretch out their hand against Mosheh, for אִרְיָאָז was with Mosheh, and the children of Kush remembered the oath which they swore to Mosheh, so they did no harm to him.

11 But the children of Kush gave many presents to Mosheh, and sent him from them with great honour.

12 So Mosheh went out from the land of Kush, and went home and ceased to reign over Kush. And Mosheh was sixty-six years old when he went out from the land of Kush, for the matter was from אִרְיָאָז, for the period had arrived which he had appointed in the days of old, to bring out Yisra'ël from the affliction of the children of Ham.

13 So Mosheh went to Midyan, for he was afraid to return to Mitsrayim because of Pharaoh, and he went and sat at a well of water in Midyan.

14 And the seven daughters of Re'uw'ël the Midyanite went out to feed their father's flock.

15 And they came to the well and drew water to water their father's flock.

16 So the shepherds of Midyan came and drove them away, and Mosheh rose up and helped them and watered the flock.

17 And they came home to their father Re'uw'ěl, and told him what Mosheh did for them.

18 And they said, "A Mitsrite man has delivered us from the hands of the shepherds; he drew up water for us and watered the flock."

19 And Re'uw'ěl said to his daughters, "And where is he? Why have you left the man?"

20 And Re'uw'ěl sent for him and fetched him and brought him home, and he ate bread with him.

21 And Mosheh related to Re'uw'ěl that he had fled from Mitsrayim and that he reigned forty years over Kush, and that afterward they had taken the reign from him, and had sent him away in peace with honour and with presents.

22 And when Re'uw'ěl had heard the words of Mosheh, Re'uw'ěl said within himself, "I will put this man into the prison house, whereby I shall appease the children of Kush, for he has fled from them."

23 And they took and put him in the prison house, and Mosheh was in prison ten years. And while Mosheh was in the prison house, Tsipporah the daughter of Re'uw'ěl took pity on him, and supported him with bread and water all the time.

24 And all the children of Yisra'ël were still in the land of Mitsrayim serving the Mitsrites in all manner of hard labour, and the hand of Mitsrayim continued in severity over the children of Yisra'ël in those days.

25 At that time אִרְאֵל smote Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and afflicted him with the plague of leprosy from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head. Because of the cruel treatment of the children of Yisra'ël this plague was at that time from אִרְאֵל on Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim.

26 For אִרְאֵל had listened to the prayer of His people the children of Yisra'ël, and their cry reached Him for the sake of their hard labour.

27 Still his wrath did not turn from them, and the hand of Pharaoh was still outstretched against the children of Yisra'ël, and Pharaoh hardened his neck before אִרְאֵל, and he increased his yoke over the children of Yisra'ël, and embittered their lives with all manner of hard work.

28 And when אִרְאֵל had inflicted the plague upon Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, he asked his wise men and sorcerers to cure him.

29 And his wise men and sorcerers said to him that if the blood of little children were put into the wounds he would be healed.

30 And Pharaoh listened to them, and sent his attendants to Goshen to the children of Yisra'ël to take their little children.

31 And Pharaoh's attendants went and took the infants of the children of Yisra'ël from the bosoms of their mothers by force, and they brought them to Pharaoh daily, a child each day, and the physicians killed them and applied them to the plague; thus they did all the days.

32 And the number of the children which Pharaoh slew was three hundred and seventy-five.

33 But אִיִּצְרָאֵל did not listen to the physicians of the sovereign of Mitsrayim, and the plague went on increasing greatly.

34 And Pharaoh was afflicted ten years with that plague, still the heart of Pharaoh was more hardened against the children of Yisra'ël.

35 And at the end of ten years אִיִּצְרָאֵל continued to afflict Pharaoh with destructive plagues.

36 And אִיִּצְרָאֵל smote him with an evil tumor and sickness of the stomach, and the plague turned into a severe boil.

37 At that time the two attendants of Pharaoh came from the land of Goshen where all the children of Yisra'ël were, and went to the house of Pharaoh and said to him, "We have seen the children of Yisra'ël slacken in their work and are negligent in their labour."

38 And when Pharaoh heard the words of his attendants, his wrath was kindled against the children of Yisra'el exceedingly, for he was greatly grieved at his bodily pain.

39 And he answered and said, "Now that the children of Yisra'el know that I am ill, they turn and scoff at us! Now therefore harness my chariot for me, and I will take myself to Goshen and will see the scoffing of the children of Yisra'el with which they are mocking me." So his servants harnessed the chariot for him,

40 and they took and made him ride on a horse, for he was not able to ride by himself.

41 And he took ten horsemen and ten footmen with him, and went to the children of Yisra'el to Goshen.

42 And when they had come to the border of Mitsrayim, the sovereign's horse passed into a narrow place, elevated in the hollow part of the vineyard, fenced on both sides; the low, plain country being on the other side.

43 And the horses ran rapidly in that place and pressed each other, and the other horses pressed the sovereign's horse.

44 And the sovereign's horse fell into the low plain while the sovereign was riding on it, and when he fell, the chariot rolled over the sovereign's face and the horse lay upon the sovereign. And the sovereign cried out, for his flesh was very sore.

45 And the flesh of the sovereign was torn from him, and his bones were broken and he could not ride, for this matter was from אִי־אִי on him, for אִי־אִי had heard the cries of His people the children of Yisra'el and their affliction.

46 And his servants carried him on their shoulders, a little at a time, and they brought him back to Mitsrayim, and the horsemen who were with him also came back to Mitsrayim.

47 And they placed him in his bed, and the sovereign knew that his end was come to die, so Aparanith the sovereigness, his wife came and cried before the sovereign, and the sovereign wept a great weeping with her.

48 And all his nobles and servants came on that day and saw the sovereign in that affliction, and wept a great weeping with him.

49 And the princes of the sovereign and all his counsellors advised the sovereign to cause one to reign in his place in the land, whosoever he should choose from his sons.

50 And the sovereign had three sons and two daughters which Aparanith the sovereigness, his wife had borne to him, besides the sovereign's children of concubines.

51 And these were their names: the first-born Othri, the second Adiqam, and the third Morion, and their sisters, the name of the elder Bathia and of the other Akuzi.

52 And Othri the first-born of the sovereign was a fool, hasty and hurried in his words.

53 But Adiqam was a cunning and wise man and knowing in all the wisdom of Mitsrayim, but of ugly appearance, fat fleshed, and very short in stature; his height was one ammah.

54 And when the sovereign saw Adiqam his son intelligent and wise in all matters, the sovereign resolved that he should be sovereign in his place after his death.

55 And he took for him a wife, Gedudah daughter of Abilot, and he was ten years old, and she bore to him four sons.

56 And afterward he went and took three wives and brought forth eight sons and three daughters.

57 And the condition greatly prevailed over the sovereign, and his flesh stank like the flesh of a carcass cast on the field in summer time, during the heat of the sun.

58 And when the sovereign saw that his sickness had greatly strengthened itself over him, he ordered his son Adiqam to be brought to him, and they made him sovereign over the land in his place.

59 And at the end of three years, the sovereign died, in shame, disgrace and disgust, and his servants carried him and buried him in the burial place of the sovereigns of Mitsrayim in Tso'an Mitsrayim.

60 But they did not embalm him as was usual with sovereigns, for his flesh was putrid, and they could not approach to embalm him because of the stench, so they buried him in haste.

61 For this evil was from אִרְאֵל on him, for אִרְאֵל had repaid him evil for the evil which he had done to Yisra'ël in his days.

62 And he died with fear and with shame, and his son Aḏiqam reigned in his place.

**77** Aḏiqam was twenty years old when he reigned over Mitsrayim. He reigned four years.

2 In the two hundred and sixth year of Yisra'ël's going down to Mitsrayim Aḏiqam reigned over Mitsrayim, but he did not continue long in his reign over Mitsrayim as his fathers had continued their reigns.

3 For Mělol his father reigned ninety-four years in Mitsrayim, but he was sick ten years and died, for he had been wicked before אִרְאֵל.

4 And all the Mitsrites called the name of Aḏiqam, Pharaoh like the name of his fathers, as was their custom to do in Mitsrayim.

5 And all the wise men of Pharaoh called the name of Aḏiqam, Aḥuz, for aḥuz means short in the Mitsrite language.

6 And Aḏiqam was exceedingly ugly, and he was an ammah and a span and he had a great beard which reached to the soles of his feet.

7 And Pharaoh sat upon his father's throne to reign over Mitsrayim, and he conducted the reign of Mitsrayim in his wisdom.

8 And while he reigned he exceeded his father and all the preceding sovereigns in wickedness, and he increased his yoke over the children of Yisra'ël.

9 And he went with his servants to Goshen to the children of Yisra'ël, and he strengthened the labour over them, and he said to them, "Complete your work, each day's task, and do not let your hands slacken from your work from this day onward as you did in the days of my father."

10 And he placed officers over them from among the children of Yisra'ël, and over these officers he placed taskmasters from among his servants.

11 And he placed over them a measure of bricks for them to do according to that number, day by day, and he turned back and went to Mitsrayim.

12 At that time the taskmasters of Pharaoh ordered the officers of the children of Yisra'ël according to the command of Pharaoh, saying,

13 "Thus says Pharaoh, 'Do your work each day, and finish your task, and observe the daily measure of bricks; do not diminish it.'

14 'And it shall come to pass that if you are deficient in your daily bricks, I will put your young children in their place.' "

15 And the task-masters of Mitsrayim did so in those days as Pharaoh had ordered them.

16 And whenever any deficiency was found in the children of Yisra'ěl's measure of their daily bricks, the task-masters of Pharaoh would go to the wives of the children of Yisra'ěl and take infants of the children of Yisra'ěl to the number of bricks deficient. They would take them by force from their mother's bosom, and put them in the building instead of the bricks,

17 while their fathers and mothers were crying over them and weeping when they heard the weeping voices of their infants in the wall of the building.

18 And the task-masters prevailed over Yisra'ěl, that the Yisra'ělites should place their children in the building, so that a man placed his son in the wall and put mortar over him, while his eyes wept over him, and his tears ran down upon his child.

19 And the task-masters of Mitsrayim did so to the infants of Yisra'ěl for many days, and no one pitied or had compassion over the infants of the children of Yisra'ěl.

20 And the number of all the children killed in the building was two hundred and seventy, some whom they had built upon instead of the

bricks which had been left deficient by their fathers, and some whom they had drawn out dead from the building.

21 And the labour imposed on the children of Yisra'ël in the days of Adiqam exceeded in hardship that which they did in the days of his father.

22 And the children of Yisra'ël sighed every day because of their heavy work, for they had said to themselves, "See when Pharaoh shall die, his son will rise up and lighten our work."

23 But they increased the latter work more than the former, and the children of Yisra'ël sighed at this and their cry ascended to Elohim because of their labour.

24 And Elohim heard the voice of the children of Yisra'ël and their cry, in those days, and Elohim remembered His covenant to them which He had made with Abraham, Yitshaq and Ya'aqob.

25 And Elohim saw the burden of the children of Yisra'ël, and their heavy work in those days, and He determined to deliver them.

26 And Mosheh son of Amram was still confined in the dungeon in those days, in the house of Re'uw'ël the Midyanite, but Tsipporah the daughter of Re'uw'ël supported him with food secretly day by day.

27 And Mosheh was confined in the dungeon in the house of Re'uw'ël for ten years.

28 And at the end of ten years, which was the first year of the reign of Pharaoh over Mitsrayim in the place of his father,

29 Tsipporah said to her father Re'uw'ěl, "No person inquires or seeks after the Iḅri, whom you bound in prison now ten years.

30 "Now therefore, if it is good in your eyes, let us send and see whether he is living or dead." But her father did not know that she had supported him.

31 And Re'uw'ěl her father answered and said to her, "Has ever such a matter come to pass that a man should be shut up in a prison without food for ten years, and that he should live?"

32 And Tsipporah answered her father, saying, "Indeed you have heard that the Elohim of the Iḅrim is great and awesome, and does wonders for them at all times.

33 "It was He who delivered Aḅraham from Ur of the Kasdim, and Yitsh̄aq from the sword of his father, and Ya'aqob̄ from the Messenger of 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤀 who wrestled with him at the ford of Yabboq.

34 "Also with this man He has done many matters. He delivered him from the river in Mitsrayim and from the sword of Pharaoh, and from the children of Kush, so He can also deliver him from scarcity of food and make him live."

35 And the word was good in the eyes of Re'uw'ěl, and he did according to the word of his daughter, and sent to the dungeon to ascertain what became of Mosheh.

36 And he looked, and see, the man Mosheh was living in the dungeon, standing on his feet, praising and praying to the Elohim of his ancestors.

37 And Re'uw'ěl commanded Mosheh to be brought out of the dungeon, so they shaved him and he changed his prison garments and ate bread.

38 And afterward Mosheh went into the garden of Re'uw'ěl which was behind the house, and there he prayed to אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָיו his Elohim, who had done mighty wonders for him.

39 And it came to be that while he prayed he looked opposite to him, and see, an inscribed rod was placed in the ground, which was planted in the midst of the garden.

40 And he approached the rod and he looked, and see, the name of אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָיו Elohim of hosts was engraved on it, written and produced upon the rod.

41 And he read it and stretched out his hand and he plucked it like a forest tree from the thicket, and the rod was in his hand.

42 And this is the rod with which all the works of our Elohim were performed, after He had

created the shamayim and earth, and all the host of them, seas, rivers and all their fishes.

43 And when Elohim had driven Ađam from the garden of Ęden, he took the rod in his hand and went and tilled the ground from which he was taken.

44 And the rod came down to Noaħ and was given to Shēm and his descendants, until it came into the hand of Aḅraham the Iḅri.

45 And when Aḅraham had given all he had to his son Yitřaq, he also gave to him this rod.

46 And when Ya'aqoḅ had fled to Paddan Aram, he took it in his hand, and when he returned to his father he had not left it behind.

47 Also when he went down to Mitsrayim he took it in his hand and gave it to Yosěph, one portion above his brothers, for Ya'aqoḅ had taken it by force from his brother Ęsaw.

48 And after the death of Yosěph, the nobles of Mitsrayim came into the house of Yosěph, and the rod came into the hand of Re'uw'ěl the Midyanite, and when he went out of Mitsrayim, he took it in his hand and planted it in his garden.

49 And all the mighty men of the Qěynites tried to pluck it when they strove to get Tsipporah his daughter, but they were unsuccessful

50 so the rod remained planted in the garden of Re'uw'ěl, until he who had a right to it came and took it.

51 And when Re'uw'ěl saw the rod in the hand of Mosheh, he was amazed by it, and he gave him his daughter Tsipporah for a wife.

**78** At that time Ba'al-Hanan son of Akbor, sovereign of Eđom died, and was buried in his house in the land of Eđom.

2 And after his death the children of Ĕsaw sent to the land of Eđom, and took from there a man who was in Eđom, whose name was Hađađ, and they made him sovereign over them in the place of Ba'al-Hanan, their sovereign.

3 And Hađađ reigned over the children of Eđom forty-eight years,

4 and when he reigned he resolved to fight against the children of Mo'ab, to bring them under the power of the children of Ĕsaw as they were before, but he was not able, because the children of Mo'ab heard this matter, and they rose up and hastened to elect a sovereign over them from among their brothers.

5 And afterward they gathered together a great people, and sent to the children of Ammon their brothers for help to fight against Hađađ sovereign of Eđom.

6 And Hađađ heard the matter which the children of Mo'ab had done, and was greatly afraid of them, and refrained from fighting against them.

7 In those days in Midyan, Mosheh son of Amram took Tsipporah, the daughter of Re'uw'el the Midyanite for a wife.

8 And Tsipporah walked in the Ways of the daughters of Ya'aqob; she was not below the righteousness of Sarah, Ribqah, Raḥel and Lě'ah.

9 And Tsipporah conceived and bore a son and he called his name Gěreshom, for he said, "I was a stranger in a foreign land." But he did not circumcise his foreskin, by the command of Re'uw'el his father-in-law.

10 And she conceived again and bore a son, but circumcised his foreskin, and called his name El'azar, for Mosheh said, "Because the Elohim of my fathers was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh."

11 And Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim greatly increased the labour of the children of Yisra'el in those days, and continued to make his yoke heavier upon the children of Yisra'el.

12 And he ordered a call to be made in Mitsrayim, saying, "Give no more straw to the people to make bricks with; let them go and gather themselves straw as they can find it.

13 "Also the amount of bricks which they shall make let them give each day, and diminish none from them, for they are idle in their work!"

14 And the children of Yisra'ël heard this, and they mourned and sighed, and they cried out to אֱלֹהִים because of the bitterness of their beings.

15 And אֱלֹהִים heard the cries of the children of Yisra'ël, and saw the oppression with which the Mitsrites oppressed them.

16 And אֱלֹהִים was jealous for His people and His inheritance, and heard their voice, and He resolved to take them out of the affliction of Mitsrayim, to give them the land of Kena'an for a possession.

**79** And in those days Mosheh was feeding the flock of Re'uw'ël the Midyanite his father-in-law, beyond the Wilderness of Sin, and the rod which he took from his father-in-law was in his hand.

2 And it came to be one day that a kid of goats strayed from the flock, and Mosheh pursued it and it came to the mountain of Elohim to Hōrēb.

3 And when he came to Hōrēb, אֱלֹהִים appeared there to him in the bush, and he found the bush burning with fire, but the fire had no power over the bush to consume it.

4 And Mosheh was greatly astonished at this sight, why the bush was not consumed, and he approached to see this mighty matter. And אֱלֹהִים called to Mosheh out of the fire and commanded him to go down to Mitsrayim, to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, to send the children of Yisra'ël from his service.

5 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Go, return to Mitsrayim, for all those men who sought your life are dead, and you shall speak to Pharaoh to send out the children of Yisra’el from his land.”

6 And אֱלֹהִים showed him signs and wonders to do in Mitsrayim before the eyes of Pharaoh and the eyes of his subjects, in order that they might believe that אֱלֹהִים had sent him.

7 And Mosheh listened to all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded him, and he returned to his father-in-law and told him the matter, and Re’uw’el said to him, “Go in peace.”

8 And Mosheh rose up to go to Mitsrayim, and he took his wife and sons with him. And he was at an inn on the way, and a messenger of Elohim came down, and sought an occasion against him,

9 and he wanted to kill him for the sake of his first-born son, because he had not circumcised him, and had transgressed the Covenant which אֱלֹהִים had made with Abraham.

10 For Mosheh had listened to the words of his father-in-law which he had spoken to him, not to circumcise his first-born son, therefore he did not circumcise him.

11 And Tsipporah saw the messenger of אֱלֹהִים seeking an occasion against Mosheh, and she knew that this matter was because he had not circumcised her son Gěreshom.

12 And Tsipporah hurried and took of the sharp stones that were there, and she circumcised her son, and delivered her husband and her son from the hand of the messenger of אֶלֶל.

13 And Aharon son of Amram, the brother of Mosheh, was in Mitsrayim walking at the river side on that day.

14 And אֶלֶל appeared to him in that place, and He said to him, "Go now toward Mosheh in the wilderness." And he went and met him at the mountain of Elohim, and he kissed him,

15 and Aharon lifted up his eyes, and saw Tsipporah the wife of Mosheh and her children, and he said to Mosheh, "Who are these to you?"

16 And Mosheh said to him, "They are my wife and sons, which Elohim gave to me in Midyan." But the matter grieved Aharon for the sake of the woman and her children.

17 And Aharon said to Mosheh, "Send the woman and her children away that they may go to her father's house." And Mosheh listened to the words of Aharon, and did so.

18 And Tsipporah returned with her children, and they went to the house of Re'uw'el, and remained there until the time arrived when אֶלֶל had visited his people, and brought them out from Mitsrayim from the hand of Pharaoh.

19 And Mosheh and Aharon came to Mitsrayim to the community of the children of

Yisra'ël, and they spoke to them all the words of אִתְּכֶם, and the people rejoiced an exceedingly great rejoicing.

20 And Mosheh and Aharon rose early on the next day, and they went to the house of Pharaoh, and they took in their hands the rod of Elohim.

21 And when they came to the sovereign's gate, two young lions were confined there with iron instruments, and no person went out or came in from before them, unless those whom the sovereign ordered to come, when the practisers of witchcraft came and withdrew the lions by their spells, and thus brought them to the sovereign.

22 And Mosheh hastened and lifted up the rod upon the lions, and he loosed them, and Mosheh and Aharon came into the sovereign's house.

23 The lions also came with them in joy, and they followed them and rejoiced as a dog rejoices over his master when he comes from the field.

24 And when Pharaoh saw this matter he was astonished at it, and he was greatly afraid at the report, for their appearance was like the appearance of the children of Elohim.

25 And Pharaoh said to Mosheh, "What do you require?" and they answered him, saying, "אִתְּכֶם Elohim of the Ibrim has sent us to you, to

say, 'Send out My people that they may serve Me.' ”

26 And when Pharaoh heard their words he was greatly afraid before them, and he said to them, “Go today and come back to me tomorrow.” And they did according to the word of the sovereign.

27 And when they had gone Pharaoh sent for Bil'am the magician and to Yoḥane and Mamrë his sons, and to all the magicians and practisers of witchcraft and counsellors which belonged to the sovereign, and they all came and sat before the sovereign.

28 And the sovereign told them all the words which Mosheh and his brother Aharon had spoken to him, and the magicians said to the sovereign, “But how did the men come to you, because of the lions which were confined at the gate?”

29 And the sovereign said, “Because they lifted up their rod against the lions and loosed them, and came to me, and the lions also rejoiced at them as a dog rejoices to meet his master.”

30 And Bil'am son of Be'or the magician answered the sovereign, saying, “These are none else than magicians like ourselves.

31 “Now therefore send for them, and let them come and we will try them.” And the sovereign did so.

32 And in the morning Pharaoh sent for Mosheh and Aharon to come before the sovereign, and they took the rod of Elohim, and came to the sovereign and spoke to him, saying,

33 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the Ibrim, ‘Send My people that they may serve Me.’ ”

34 And the sovereign said to them, “But who will believe you that you are the messengers of Elohim and that you come to me by His order?

35 “Now therefore give a wonder or sign in this matter, and then the words which you speak will be believed.”

36 And Aharon hastened and threw the rod out of his hand before Pharaoh and before his servants, and the rod turned into a serpent.

37 And the sorcerers saw this and each man cast his rod upon the ground and they became serpents.

38 And the serpent of Aharon’s rod lifted up its head and opened its mouth to swallow the rods of the magicians.

39 And Bil’am the magician answered and said, “This matter has been from the days of old, that a serpent should swallow its kind, and that living creatures devour each other.

40 “Now therefore restore it to a rod as it was at first, and we will also restore our rods as they were at first, and if your rod shall swallow our rods, then we shall know that the Ruah of Elohim

is in you. But if not, you are only a practiser of witchcraft like ourselves.

41 And Aharon hastened and stretched out his hand and caught hold of the serpent's tail and it became a rod in his hand, and the sorcerers did likewise with their rods, and they got hold, each man of the tail of his serpent, and they became rods as at first.

42 And when they were restored to rods, the rod of Aharon swallowed up their rods.

43 And when the sovereign saw this matter, he ordered the book of records that related to the sovereigns of Mitsrayim to be brought, and they brought the book of records, the chronicles of the sovereigns of Mitsrayim, in which all the idols of Mitsrayim were inscribed, for they thought of finding the Name of אֱלֹהִים in it, but they did not find it.

44 And Pharaoh said to Mosheh and Aharon, "Look I have not found the name of your Elohim written in this book, and His Name I do not know."

45 And the counsellors and wise men answered the sovereign, "We have heard that the Elohim of the Ibrim is a son of the wise, the son of ancient sovereigns."

46 And Pharaoh turned to Mosheh and Aharon and said to them, "I do not know אֱלֹהִים whom you have declared, neither will I send His people."

47 And they answered and said to the sovereign, “אלהים Elohim of mighty ones is His Name, and He proclaimed His Name over us from the days of our ancestors, and sent us, saying, ‘Go to Pharaoh and say to him, “Send My people that they may serve Me.” ’

48 “Now therefore send us, that we may take a journey for three days in the wilderness, and there may slaughter to Him, for from the days of our going down to Mitsrayim, He has not taken from our hands either burnt offering, grain offering or slaughter offering. And if you will not send us, His wrath will be kindled against you, and He will smite Mitsrayim either with the plague or with the sword.”

49 And Pharaoh said to them, “Tell me now His power and His might.” And they said to him, “He created the shamayim and the earth, the seas and all their fish. He formed the light, created the darkness, caused rain upon the earth and watered it, and made the plants and grass to sprout. He created man and beast and the animals of the forest, the birds of the air and the fish of the sea, and by His mouth they live and die.

50 “Indeed He created you in your mother’s womb, and put into you the breath of life, and raised you and placed you on the royal throne of Mitsrayim, and He will take your breath and being

from you, and return you to the ground from where you were taken.”

51 And the wrath of the sovereign was kindled at their words, and he said to them, “But who among all the mighty ones of nations can do this? My river is my own, and I have made it for myself!”

52 And he drove them from him, and he ordered the labour upon Yisra’ël to be more severe than it was yesterday and before.

53 And Mosheh and Aharon went out from the sovereign’s presence, and they saw the children of Yisra’ël in an evil condition for the task-masters had made their labour exceedingly heavy.

54 And Mosheh returned to אֶרְרַךְ and said, “Why have You mistreated Your people? For since I came to speak to Pharaoh what You sent me for, he has exceedingly abused the children of Yisra’ël.”

55 And אֶרְרַךְ said to Mosheh, “Look you will see that with an outstretched hand and heavy plagues, Pharaoh will send the children of Yisra’ël from his land.”

56 And Mosheh and Aharon dwelt among their brothers the children of Yisra’ël in Mitsrayim.

57 And as for the children of Yisra’ël, the Mitsrites embittered their lives with the heavy work which they imposed on them.

**80** And at the end of two years, אֱלֹהִים again sent Mosheh to Pharaoh to bring out the children of Yisra'ël, and to send them out of the land of Mitsrayim.

2 And Mosheh went and came to the house of Pharaoh, and he spoke to him the words of אֱלֹהִים who had sent him, but Pharaoh would not listen to the voice of אֱלֹהִים, and Elohim moved His might in Mitsrayim upon Pharaoh and his subjects, and Elohim smote Pharaoh and his people with very great and lasting plagues.

3 And אֱלֹהִים sent by the hand of Aharon and turned all the waters of Mitsrayim into blood, with all their streams and rivers.

4 And when a Mitsrite came to drink and draw water, he looked into his pitcher, and see, all the water was turned into blood. And when he came to drink from his cup, the water in the cup became blood.

5 And when a woman kneaded her dough and cooked her food, their appearance was turned to that of blood.

6 And אֱלֹהִים sent again and caused all their waters to bring forth frogs, and all the frogs came into the houses of the Mitsrites.

7 And when the Mitsrites drank, their bellies were filled with frogs and they writhed in their bellies as they wriggle when in the river.

8 And all their drinking water and cooking water turned to frogs, also when they lay in their beds their perspiration bred frogs.

9 Nevertheless the wrath of אֱלֹהִים did not turn from them, and His hand was outstretched against all the Mitsrites to smite them with every heavy plague.

10 And He sent and smote their dust to lice, and the lice became in Mitsrayim to the height of two ammah on the earth.

11 The lice were also very numerous, on the flesh of man and beast, on all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim. On the sovereign and sovereignty אֱלֹהִים also sent the lice, and it grieved Mitsrayim exceedingly because of the lice.

12 Nevertheless, the wrath of אֱלֹהִים did not turn away, and His hand was still outstretched over Mitsrayim.

13 And אֱלֹהִים sent all kinds of creatures of the field into Mitsrayim, and they came and destroyed all Mitsrayim, man and beast, and trees, and all matters that were in Mitsrayim.

14 And אֱלֹהִים sent fiery serpents, scorpions, mice, weasels, toads, together with others creeping in dust.

15 Flies, hornets, fleas, bugs and gnats, each swarm according to its kind.

16 And all reptiles and winged creatures according to their kind came to Mitsrayim and grieved the Mitsrites exceedingly.

17 And the fleas and flies came into the eyes and ears of the Mitsrites.

18 And the hornet came upon them and drove them away, and they turned back from it into their inner rooms, and it pursued them.

19 And when the Mitsrites hid themselves because of the swarm of creatures, they locked their doors after them, and Elohim ordered the Sulanuth which was in the sea, to come up and go into Mitsrayim.

20 And it had long arms, ten ammah in length of the ammah of a man.

21 And it went on the roofs and uncovered the rafters and flooring and cut them, and stretched out its arm into the house and removed the lock and the bolt, and opened the houses of Mitsrayim.

22 Afterward the swarm of creatures came into the houses of Mitsrayim, and the swarm of creatures destroyed the Mitsrites, and it grieved them exceedingly.

23 Nevertheless the wrath of אֱלֹהִים did not turn away from the Mitsrites, and His hand was still outstretched against them.

24 And Elohim sent the pestilence, and the pestilence filled Mitsrayim; on the horses and donkeys, and on the camels, on herds of oxen and sheep and on man.

25 And when the Mitsrites rose early in the morning to take their cattle to pasture they found all their cattle dead.

26 And there remained of the cattle of the Mitsrites only one in ten, but of the cattle belonging to Yisra'ël in Goshen, not one died.

27 And Elohim sent a burning inflammation in the flesh of the Mitsrites, which burst their skins, and it became a severe itch on all the Mitsrites from the soles of their feet to the crowns of their heads.

28 And many boils were in their flesh, so that their flesh wasted away until they became rotten and putrid.

29 Nevertheless the wrath of אֱלֹהִים did not turn away, and His hand was still outstretched over all Mitsrayim.

30 And אֱלֹהִים sent a very heavy hail, which smote their vines and broke their fruit trees and dried them up so that they fell on them.

31 Also every green plant became dry and perished, for a mingling fire fell in the midst of the hail, therefore the hail and the fire consumed all matters.

32 Also men and beasts that were found around about perished from the flames of fire and from the hail, and all the young lions were exhausted.

33 And אֱלֹהִים sent and brought numerous locusts into Mitsrayim, the consuming locust,

destroying locust, cricket, and grasshopper, locusts each of its kind, which devoured all that the hail had left remaining.

34 Then the Mitsrites rejoiced at the locusts, although they consumed the produce of the field, and they caught them in great amount and salted them for food.

35 And אִרְאֵל turned a mighty wind of the sea which took away all the locusts, even those that were salted, and threw them into the Sea of Reeds; not one locust remained within the borders of Mitsrayim.

36 And Elohim sent darkness upon Mitsrayim, so that the whole land of Mitsrayim and Pathros became dark for three days, so that a man could not see his hand when he lifted it to his mouth.

37 At that time many of the people of Yisra'ël died who had rebelled against אִרְאֵל and who would not listen to Mosheh and Aharon, and did not believe them that Elohim had sent them,

38 and who had said, "We will not go out from Mitsrayim lest we perish with hunger in a desolate wilderness," and who would not listen to the voice of Mosheh.

39 And אִרְאֵל plagued them in the three days of darkness, and the Yisra'ëlites buried them in those days, without the Mitsrites knowing of them or rejoicing over them.

40 And the darkness was very great in Mitsrayim for three days, and any person who was standing when the darkness came, remained standing in his place. And he that was sitting remained sitting, and he that was lying continued lying in the same state, and he that was walking remained sitting on the ground in the same spot. And this matter came to pass on all the Mitsrites, until the darkness had passed away.

41 And the days of darkness passed, and אֱלֹהִים sent Mosheh and Aharon to the children of Yisra'ël, "Celebrate your Festival and perform your Pesah, for see, I come in the midst of the night among all the Mitsrites, and I will smite all their first-born, from the first-born of a man to the first-born of a beast, and when I see your Pesah, I will pass over you."

42 And the children of Yisra'ël did according to all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh and Aharon, thus did they on that night.

43 And it came to be in the middle of the night, that אֱלֹהִים went out in the midst of Mitsrayim, and smote all the first-born of the Mitsrites, from the first-born of man to the first-born of beast.

44 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants and all the Mitsrites, and there was a great cry throughout Mitsrayim on that

night, for there was not a house in which there was not a dead one.

45 Also the likenesses of the first-born of Mitsrayim, which were carved in the walls on their houses, were destroyed and fell to the ground.

46 Even the bones of their first-born who had died before this and whom they had buried in their houses, were raked up by the dogs of Mitsrayim on that night and dragged before the Mitsrites and thrown before them.

47 And all the Mitsrites saw this evil which had suddenly come upon them, and all the Mitsrites cried out with a loud voice.

48 And all the clans of Mitsrayim wept on that night, each man for his son and each man for his daughter, being the first-born, and the tumult of Mitsrayim was heard at a distance on that night.

49 And Bathia the daughter of Pharaoh went out with the sovereign on that night to seek Mosheh and Aharon in their houses, and they found them in their houses, eating and drinking and rejoicing with all Yisra'ël.

50 And Bathia said to Mosheh, "Is this the reward for the good which I have done to you, who raised you and stretched you out? But you have brought this evil upon me and my father's house."

51 And Mosheh said to her, “Indeed אִיִּצְרָאֵל brought ten plagues on Mitsrayim; did any evil increase upon you from any of them? Did one of them affect you?” and she said, “No.”

52 And Mosheh said to her, “Although you are the first-born to your mother, you shall not die, and no evil shall reach you in the midst of Mitsrayim.”

53 And she said, “What advantage is it to me, when I see the sovereign, my brother, and all his household and subjects in this evil, whose first-born perish with all the first-born of Mitsrayim?”

54 And Mosheh said to her, “Indeed your brother and his household, and subjects, the clans of Mitsrayim, would not listen to the words of אִיִּצְרָאֵל, therefore this evil came upon them.”

55 And Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim approached Mosheh and Aharon, and some of the children of Yisra’el who were with them in that place, and he prayed to them, saying,

56 “Rise up and take your brothers, all the children of Yisra’el who are in the land, with their sheep and oxen, and all belonging to them, they shall leave nothing remaining, only pray for me to אִיִּצְרָאֵל your Elohim!”

57 And Mosheh said to Pharaoh, “See though you are your mother’s first-born, only do not fear, for you will not die. For אִיִּצְרָאֵל has commanded that you shall live, in order to show

you His great might and strong outstretched arm.”

58 And Pharaoh ordered the children of Yisra’ël to be sent away, and all the Mitsrites strengthened themselves to send them, for they said, “We are all perishing!”

59 And all the Mitsrites sent the Yisra’ërites out, with great riches, sheep and oxen and valuables, according to the oath of אִתְּךָ between Him and our father Abraham.

60 And the children of Yisra’ël delayed going out at night, and when the Mitsrites came to them to bring them out, they said to them, “Are we thieves, that we should go out at night?”

61 And the children of Yisra’ël asked of the Mitsrites, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and the children of Yisra’ël plundered the Mitsrites.

62 And Mosheh hastened and rose up and went to the river of Mitsrayim, and brought up from there the coffin of Yosëph and took it with him.

63 The children of Yisra’ël also brought up, each man his father’s coffin with him, and each man the coffins of his tribe.

**81** And the children of Yisra’ël journeyed from Ra’meses to Sukkoth - about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides the little ones and their wives.

2 Also a mixed multitude went up with them, and flocks and herds, even much cattle.

3 And the sojourning of the children of Yisra'ël, who dwelt in the land of Mitsrayim in hard labour, was two hundred and ten years.

4 And at the end of two hundred and ten years, אִרְאֵל brought out the children of Yisra'ël from Mitsrayim with a strong hand.

5 And the children of Yisra'ël journeyed from Mitsrayim and from Goshen and from Ra'meses, and encamped in Sukkoth on the fifteenth day of the first month.

6 And the Mitsrites buried all their first-born whom אִרְאֵל had smitten, and all the Mitsrites buried their slain for three days.

7 And the children of Yisra'ël journeyed from Sukkoth and encamped in Ĕtham, at the end of the wilderness.

8 And on the third day after the Mitsrites had buried their first-born, many men rose up from Mitsrayim and went after Yisra'ël to make them return to Mitsrayim, for they were sorry that they had sent the Yisra'ëlites away from their servitude.

9 And one man said to his neighbour, "Indeed Mosheh and Aharon spoke to Pharaoh, saying, 'We will go a three days' journey in the wilderness and slaughter to אִרְאֵל our Elohim.'

10 "Now therefore let us rise up early in the morning and cause them to return, and it shall be

that if they return with us to Mitsrayim to their masters, then we shall know that there is trust in them, but if they will not return, then we will fight against them, and make them come back with great power and a strong hand.”

11 And all the nobles of Pharaoh rose up in the morning, and with them about seven hundred thousand men, and they went out from Mitsrayim on that day, and came to the place where the children of Yisra'ël were.

12 And all the Mitsrites looked and see, Mosheh and Aharon and all the children of Yisra'ël were sitting before Pi ha'Hiroth, eating and drinking and celebrating the Festival of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$ .

13 And all the Mitsrites said to the children of Yisra'ël, “Indeed you said, ‘We will go a journey for three days in the wilderness and slaughter to our Elohim and return.’

14 “Now therefore this day makes five days since you went, why do you not return to your masters?”

15 And Mosheh and Aharon answered them, saying, “Because  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  our Elohim has witnessed to us, saying, ‘You shall no longer return to Mitsrayim, but we will take ourselves to a land flowing with milk and honey,’ as  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  our Elohim had sworn to our ancestors to give to us.”

16 And when the nobles of Mitsrayim saw that the children of Yisra'ël did not listen to them,

to return to Mitsrayim, they girded themselves to fight against Yisra'ěl.

17 And אִיִּצְיָק strengthened the hearts of the children of Yisra'ěl over the Mitsrites, that they gave them a severe beating. And the battle was hard on the Mitsrites, and all the Mitsrites fled from before the children of Yisra'ěl, for many of them perished by the hand of Yisra'ěl.

18 And the nobles of Pharaoh went to Mitsrayim and told Pharaoh, saying, "The children of Yisra'ěl have fled, and will no longer return to Mitsrayim, and in this manner Mosheh and Aharon spoke to us."

19 And Pharaoh heard this word, and his heart and the hearts of all his subjects were turned against Yisra'ěl, and they were sorry that they had sent out Yisra'ěl. And all the Mitsrites advised Pharaoh to pursue the children of Yisra'ěl to make them come back to their burdens.

20 And each man said to his brother, "What is this that we have done, that we have sent Yisra'ěl from our servitude?"

21 And אִיִּצְיָק strengthened the hearts of all the Mitsrites to pursue the Yisra'ėlites, for אִיִּצְיָק desired to overthrow the Mitsrites in the Sea of Reeds.

22 And Pharaoh rose up and harnessed his chariot, and he ordered all the Mitsrites to

assemble, not one man was left except the women and the little ones.

23 And all the Mitsrites went out with Pharaoh to pursue the children of Yisra'ěl, and the army of Mitsrayim was an exceedingly large and numerous army - about ten hundred thousand men.

24 And the whole of the army went and pursued the children of Yisra'ěl to bring them back to Mitsrayim, and they reached them encamped by the Sea of Reeds.

25 And the children of Yisra'ěl lifted up their eyes, and saw all the Mitsrites pursuing them, and the children of Yisra'ěl were greatly afraid at them, and the children of Yisra'ěl cried out to אִי־אֵלֵינוּ.

26 And because of the Mitsrites, the children of Yisra'ěl divided themselves into four divisions, and they were divided in their opinions, for they were afraid of the Mitsrites, and Mosheh spoke to each of them.

27 The first division was of the children of Re'uḇēn, Shim'on, and Yissaskar, and they resolved to cast themselves into the sea, for they were exceedingly afraid of the Mitsrites.

28 And Mosheh said to them, "Do not fear! Stand still and see the deliverance of אִי־אֵלֵינוּ which He will accomplish for you today."

29 The second division was of the children of Zebulun, Binyamin and Naphtali, and they

resolved to go back to Mitsrayim with the Mitsrites.

30 And Mosheh said to them, “Do not fear, for as you have seen the Mitsrites today, so you shall see them no more forever.”

31 The third division was of the children of Yahudāh and Yosēph, and they resolved to go to meet the Mitsrites to fight against them.

32 And Mosheh said to them, “Stand in your places, for אֱלֹהִים will fight for you, and you shall remain silent.”

33 And the fourth division was of the children of Lěwi, Gaḏ, and Ashěr, and they resolved to go into the midst of the Mitsrites to put them to shame. And Mosheh said to them, “Remain in your positions and do not fear, only call out to אֱלֹהִים that He may save you out of their hands.”

34 After this Mosheh rose up from among the people, and he prayed to אֱלֹהִים and said,

35 “O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of all the earth, save now your people whom You brought out from Mitsrayim, and do not let the Mitsrites boast that power and might are theirs.”

36 So אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Why do you cry out to Me? Speak to the children of Yisra’ěl that they shall proceed, and you, stretch out your rod over the sea and divide it, and the children of Yisra’ěl shall pass through it.”

37 And Mosheh did so, and he lifted up his rod over the sea and divided it.

38 And the waters of the sea were divided into twelve parts, and the children of Yisra'ël passed through on foot, with shoes, as a man would pass through a prepared way.

39 And אֱלֹהִים revealed to the children of Yisra'ël His wonders in Mitsrayim and in the sea by the hand of Mosheh and Aharon.

40 And when the children of Yisra'ël had entered the sea, the Mitsrites came after them, and the waters of the sea returned upon them, and they all went down in the water, and not one man was left except Pharaoh, who gave thanks to אֱלֹהִים and believed in Him, therefore אֱלֹהִים did not cause him to perish at that time with the Mitsrites.

41 And אֱלֹהִים ordered a messenger to take him from among the Mitsrites, who cast him into the land of Ninewěh and he reigned over it for a long time.

42 And on that day אֱלֹהִים saved Yisra'ël from the hand of Mitsrayim, and all the children of Yisra'ël saw that the Mitsrites had perished, and they saw the great hand of אֱלֹהִים, in what He had performed in Mitsrayim and in the sea.

43 Then Mosheh and the children of Yisra'ël sang this song to אֱלֹהִים, on the day when אֱלֹהִים caused the Mitsrites to fall before them.

44 And all Yisra'ël sang together saying, "I will sing to אֱלֹהִים for He is greatly exalted, the horse and his rider He has cast into the sea."

Look, it is written in the Book of the Torah of Elohim.

45 After this the children of Yisra'ël proceeded on their journey, and camped in Marah, and אֱלֹהִים gave to the children of Yisra'ël Laws and Right-Rulings in that place in Marah. And אֱלֹהִים Commanded the children of Yisra'ël to walk in all His Ways and to serve Him.

46 And they journeyed from Marah and came to Ĕlim, and in Ĕlim were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and the children encamped there by the waters.

47 And they journeyed from Ĕlim and came to the Wilderness of Sin, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure from Mitsrayim.

48 At that time אֱלֹהִים gave the manna to the children of Yisra'ël to eat, and אֱלֹהִים caused food to rain from the shamayim for the children of Yisra'ël day by day.

49 And the children of Yisra'ël ate the manna for forty years, all the days that they were in the wilderness, until they came to the land of Kena'an to possess it.

50 And they proceeded from the Wilderness of Sin and encamped in Alush.

51 And they proceeded from Alush and encamped in Rephidim.

52 And when the children of Yisra'ël were in Rephidim, Amalëq son of Eliphaz, son of Ĕsaw,

the brother of Tsepho, came to fight against Yisra'ěl.

53 And he brought with him eight hundred and one thousand men, magicians and diviners, and he prepared for battle with Yisra'ěl in Rephidim.

54 And they maintained a great and fierce battle against Yisra'ěl, and אֶרְכָן delivered Amalëq and his people into the hands of Mosheh and the children of Yisra'ěl, and into the hand of Yahoshua, son of Nun, the Ephrathite, the servant of Mosheh.

55 And the children of Yisra'ěl smote Amalëq and his people with the edge of the sword, but the battle was very hard upon the children of Yisra'ěl.

56 And אֶרְכָן said to Mosheh, "Write this word as a memorial for you in a Book, and place it in the hand of Yahoshua, son of Nun, your servant, and you shall command the children of Yisra'ěl, saying, 'When you come to the land of Kena'an, you shall utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalëq from under the shamayim.' "

57 And Mosheh did so, and he took the Book and wrote in it these words, saying,

58 "Remember what Amalëq has done to you on the way when you departed from Mitsrayim.

59 “Who met you on the way and smote your rear, even those that were feeble behind you when you were faint and weary.

60 “Therefore it shall be when אִי־אִי your Elohim has given you rest from all your enemies round about in the land which אִי־אִי your Elohim gives you for an inheritance, to possess it, that you shall blot out the remembrance of Amalĕq from under the shamayim, you shall not forget it.

61 “And the sovereign who shall have pity on Amalĕq, or upon his memory or upon his seed, see, I will require it of him, and I will cut him off from among his people.”

62 And Mosheh wrote all these words in a Book, and he commanded the children of Yisra’ĕl regarding all these words.

**82** And the children of Yisra’ĕl continued from Rephidim and they camped in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the third month of their going out from Mitsrayim.

2 At that time Re’uw’ĕl the Midyanite, the father-in-law of Mosheh, came with Tsipporah his daughter and her two sons, for he had heard of the wonders of אִי־אִי which He had done to Yisra’ĕl, that He had delivered them from the hand of Mitsrayim.

3 And Re’uw’ĕl came to Mosheh to the wilderness where he was encamped, where the mountain of Elohim was.

4 And Mosheh went out to meet his father-in-law with great honour, and all Yisra'ël was with him.

5 And Re'uw'ël and his children remained among the Yisra'ëlites for many days, and Re'uw'ël knew אִתָּךְ from then onward.

6 And in the third month from the children of Yisra'ël's departure from Mitsrayim, on the sixth day thereof, אִתָּךְ gave to Yisra'ël the Ten Words on Mount Sinai.

7 And all Yisra'ël heard all these Commands, and all Yisra'ël rejoiced exceedingly in אִתָּךְ on that day.

8 And the esteem of אִתָּךְ rested on Mount Sinai, and He called to Mosheh, and Mosheh came in the midst of a cloud and went up the mountain.

9 And Mosheh was upon the mountain forty days and forty nights; he ate no bread and drank no water, and אִתָּךְ instructed him in the Laws and Right-Rulings in order to teach the children of Yisra'ël.

10 And אִתָּךְ wrote the Ten Words which He had commanded the children of Yisra'ël upon two tablets of stone, which He gave to Mosheh to command the children of Yisra'ël.

11 And at the end of forty days and forty nights, when אִתָּךְ had finished speaking to Mosheh on Mount Sinai, then אִתָּךְ gave to Mosheh the tablets of stone, written with the finger of Elohim.

12 And when the children of Yisra'ël saw that Mosheh was so long in coming down from the mountain, they gathered around Aharon, and said, "As for this man Mosheh, we do not know what has become of him.

13 "Now therefore rise up, make for us a mighty one who shall go before us, so that you shall not die."

14 And Aharon was greatly afraid of the people, and he ordered them to bring him gold, and he made it into a moulded calf for the people.

15 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, before he had come down from the mountain, "Get down, for your people whom you brought out from Mitsrayim have corrupted themselves.

16 "They have made for themselves a moulded calf, and have bowed down to it. Now therefore leave me, that I may consume them from off the earth, for they are a stiff-necked people!"

17 And Mosheh sought the face of אֱלֹהִים, and he prayed to אֱלֹהִים for the people for the sake of the calf which they had made. And afterward he went down from the mountain and in his hands were the two tablets of stone, which Elohim had given him to Command the Yisra'ëlites.

18 And when Mosheh approached the camp and saw the calf which the people had made, the

wrath of Mosheh was kindled and he broke the tablets at the foot of the mountain.

19 And Mosheh came to the camp and he took the calf and burned it with fire, and ground it till it became fine dust, and scattered it upon the water and gave it to the Yisra'ëlites to drink.

20 And there died of the people by the swords of each other about three thousand men who had made the calf.

21 And on the next day Mosheh said to the people, "I will go up to אֶל־אֱלֹהִים, if I might make atonement for your sins which you have sinned against אֶל־אֱלֹהִים."

22 And Mosheh again went up to אֶל־אֱלֹהִים, and he remained with אֶל־אֱלֹהִים forty days and forty nights.

23 And during the forty days Mosheh entreated אֶל־אֱלֹהִים on behalf of the children of Yisra'ël, and אֶל־אֱלֹהִים listened to the prayer of Mosheh, and אֶל־אֱלֹהִים was entreated by him on behalf of Yisra'ël.

24 Then אֶל־אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh to hew two stone tablets and to bring them up to אֶל־אֱלֹהִים, who would write on them the Ten Words.

25 Now Mosheh did so, and he came down and hewed the two tablets and went up to Mount Sinai to אֶל־אֱלֹהִים, and אֶל־אֱלֹהִים wrote the Ten Words on the tablets.

26 And Mosheh remained with אִרְבָּעִים forty days and forty nights, and אֱלֹהִים instructed him in Laws and Right-Rulings to give to Yisra'ël.

27 And אֱלֹהִים commanded him regarding the children of Yisra'ël that they should make a Miqdash for אֱלֹהִים, that His Name might rest therein. And אֱלֹהִים showed him the likeness of the Miqdash and the likeness of all its utensils.

28 And at the end of the forty days, Mosheh came down from the mountain and the two tablets were in his hand.

29 And Mosheh came to the children of Yisra'ël and spoke to them all the Words of אֱלֹהִים, and he taught them Torot, Laws and Right-Rulings which אֱלֹהִים had taught him.

30 And Mosheh told the children of Yisra'ël the Word of אֱלֹהִים, that a Miqdash should be made for Him, to dwell among the children of Yisra'ël.

31 And the people rejoiced greatly at all the good which אֱלֹהִים had spoken to them, through Mosheh, and they said, "We will do all that אֱלֹהִים has spoken to you."

32 And the people rose up as one man and they made generous offerings for the Miqdash of אֱלֹהִים, and each man brought the offering of אֱלֹהִים for the work of the qodesh *place*, and for all its service.

33 And each man of all the children of Yisra'ël brought of all that was found in his

possession for the work of the qodesh *place* of אֲרָזָה, gold, silver and brass, and every matter that was of service for the qodesh *place*.

34 And all the wise men who were skilled in work came and made the Miqdash of אֲרָזָה, according to all that אֲרָזָה had commanded, every man in the work in which he was skilled. And all the wise-hearted men made the Miqdash, and its furnishings and all the utensils for the qodesh service, as אֲרָזָה had commanded Mosheh.

35 And the work of the qodesh *place* of the Mishkan was completed at the end of five months, and the children of Yisra'ël did all that אֲרָזָה had commanded Mosheh.

36 And they brought the Miqdash and all its furnishings to Mosheh. According to the likeness which אֲרָזָה had shown to Mosheh, so the children of Yisra'ël did.

37 And Mosheh saw the work, and see, they did it as אֲרָזָה had commanded him, so Mosheh barak them.

**83** And in the twelfth month, in the twenty-third day of the month, Mosheh took Aharon and his sons, and he dressed them in their garments, and anointed them and did to them as אֲרָזָה had commanded him, and Mosheh brought all the offerings which אֲרָזָה had commanded him on that day.

2 After this Mosheh took Aharon and his sons and said to them, “For seven days you shall remain at the door of the Mishkan, for so am I commanded.”

3 And Aharon and his sons did all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded them through Mosheh, and they remained for seven days at the door of the Mishkan.

4 And on the eighth day, being the first day of the first month, in the second year from the Yisra’ēlites departure from Mitsrayim, Mosheh erected the Miqdash. And Mosheh put up all the furnishings of the Mishkan and all the furnishings of the qodesh *place*, and he did all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded him.

5 And Mosheh called to Aharon and his sons, and they brought the burnt offering and the sin offering for themselves and the children of Yisra’ēl, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

6 On that day the two sons of Aharon, Naḏab and Abihu, took strange fire and brought it before אֱלֹהִים who had not commanded them, and a fire went out from before אֱלֹהִים, and consumed them, and they died before אֱלֹהִים on that day.

7 Then on the day when Mosheh had completed putting up the Miqdash, the leaders of the children of Yisra’ēl began to bring their offerings before אֱלֹהִים for the dedication of the altar.

8 And they brought their offerings, each leader for one day, a leader each day for twelve days.

9 And all the offerings which they brought, each man in his day: one silver dish weighing one hundred and thirty sheqels, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels after the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them full of fine flour, mixed with oil as a grain offering,

10 one ladle, weighing ten sheqels of gold, full of incense,

11 one young bull, one ram, one lamb a year old as a burnt offering,

12 and male goats as a sin offering.

13 And as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old.

14 Thus did the twelve princes of Yisra'ël day by day, each man in his day.

15 And it came to be after this, in the thirteenth day of the month, that Mosheh commanded the children of Yisra'ël to observe the Pesah.

16 And the children of Yisra'ël kept the Pesah in its season in the fourteenth day of the month, as אִי־אִז had commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra'ël did.

17 And in the second month, on the first day, אִי־אִז spoke to Mosheh, saying,

18 “Number the heads of all the males of the children of Yisra'ël from twenty years old and upward, you and your brother Aharon and the twelve leaders of Yisra'ël.”

19 And Mosheh did so, and Aharon came with the twelve leaders of Yisra'ěl, and they numbered the children of Yisra'ěl in the Wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the numbers of the children of Yisra'ěl by their fathers houses, from twenty years old and above, were six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty.

21 But the children of Lěwi were not numbered among their brothers the children of Yisra'ěl.

22 And the number of all the males of the children of Yisra'ěl from one month old and upward, was twenty-two thousand, two hundred and seventy-three.

23 And the number of the children of Lěwi from one month old and above, was twenty-two thousand.

24 And Mosheh appointed the kohenim and the Lěwites, each man to his service and to his burden to serve the qodesh *place* of the Mishkan, as אִתְּכֶם had commanded Mosheh.

25 And on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud was taken away from the Mishkan of Witness.

26 At that time the children of Yisra'ěl continued their journey from the Wilderness of Sinai, and they took a journey of three days, and the cloud rested upon the wilderness of Paran. There the wrath of אִתְּכֶם was kindled against

Yisra'ël, for they had provoked אֱלֹהִים in asking him for meat, that they might eat.

27 And אֱלֹהִים listened to their voice, and gave them meat which they ate for one month.

28 But after this the wrath of אֱלֹהִים was kindled against them, and He smote them with a great slaughter, and they were buried there in that place.

29 And the children of Yisra'ël called that place Qib̄roth ha'Tta'awah, because there they buried the people that lusted flesh.

30 And they departed from Qib̄roth ha'Tta'awah and pitched in Ḥatsěroth, which is in the wilderness of Paran.

31 And while the children of Yisra'ël were in Ḥatsěroth, the wrath of אֱלֹהִים was kindled against Miryam for the sake of Mosheh, and she became leprous, white as snow.

32 And she was confined outside the camp for seven days, until she had recovered again after her leprosy.

33 The children of Yisra'ël afterward departed from Ḥatsěroth, and pitched at the end of the wilderness of Paran.

34 At that time, אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh to send twelve men from the children of Yisra'ël, one man of each tribe, to go and spy out the land of Kena'an.

35 And Mosheh sent the twelve men, and they came to the land of Kena'an to search and

examine it, and they spied out the entire land from the Wilderness of Sin to Reḥob̄ as you come to Ḥammath.

36 And at the end of forty days they came to Mosheh and Aharon, and they brought him word as it was in their hearts. And ten of the men brought an evil report of the land to the children of Yisra'ël, which they had explored, saying, "It is better for us to return to Mitsrayim than to go into this land, a land that consumes its inhabitants."

37 But Yahoshua son of Nun, and Kalëḅ son of Yephunneh, who were of those that spied out the land, said, "The land is exceedingly good.

38 "If אִיִּזְרָאֵל delights in us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us, for it is a land flowing with milk and honey!"

39 But the children of Yisra'ël would not listen to them, and they listened to the words of the ten men who had brought an evil report of the land.

40 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל heard the murmurings of the children of Yisra'ël and He was wroth and swore, saying,

41 "Indeed not one man of this wicked generation from twenty years old and upward shall see the land except Kalëḅ son of Yephunneh and Yahoshua son of Nun.

42 "But this wicked generation shall indeed perish in this wilderness, and their children shall come to the land and they shall possess it." So

the wrath of אֱלֹהִים was kindled against Yisra'ël, and He made them wander in the wilderness for forty years until the end of that wicked generation, because they did not follow אֱלֹהִים.

43 And the people dwelt in wilderness of Paran a long time, and afterward they proceeded to the wilderness by the way of the Sea of Reeds.

**84** At that time Qoraḥ son of Yětser son of Qehath son of Lěwi, took many men of the children of Yisra'ël, and they rose up and disputed with Mosheh and Aharon and the whole congregation.

2 And אֱלֹהִים was wroth with them, and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, with their households and all belonging to them, and all the men belonging to Qoraḥ.

3 And after this Elohim made the people go around by the way of Mount Sě'ir for a long time.

4 At that time אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Do not provoke a battle against the children of Ěsaw, for I will not give to you any matter belonging to them, as much as the sole of the foot could tread upon, for I have given Mount Sě'ir as an inheritance to Ěsaw,"

5 because the children of Ěsaw had fought against the children of Sě'ir in former times, and אֱלֹהִים had delivered the children of Sě'ir into the hands of the children of Ěsaw, and destroyed

them from before them. And the children of Ĕsaw dwell in their place to this day.

6 Therefore אִרְאֵל said to the children of Yisra'el, "Do not fight against the children of Ĕsaw your brothers, for nothing in their land belongs to you, but you may buy food from them for silver and eat it, and you may buy water from them for silver and drink it."

7 And the children of Yisra'el did according to the word of אִרְאֵל.

8 And the children of Yisra'el went about the wilderness, going around by the way of Mount Sinai for a long time, and did not touch the children of Ĕsaw, and they continued in that region for nineteen years.

9 At that time Latinus sovereign of the children of the Hittites died, in the forty-fifth year of his reign, which is the fourteenth year of the children of Yisra'el's departure from Mitsrayim.

10 And they buried him in his place which he had built for himself in the land of the Hittites, and Abimnas reigned in his place for thirty-eight years.

11 And the children of Yisra'el passed the boundary of the children of Ĕsaw in those days, at the end of nineteen years, and they came and passed by the way of the wilderness of Mo'ab.

12 And אִרְאֵל said to Mosheh, "Do not besiege Mo'ab, and do not fight against them, for I will give you none of their land."

13 And the children of Yisra'el passed the way of the wilderness of Mo'ab for nineteen years, and they did not fight against them.

14 And in the thirty-sixth year of the children of Yisra'el's departure from Mitsrayim, אֶרְבָּאָז smote the heart of Siḥon, sovereign of the Amorites, and he waged battle, and went out to fight against the children of Mo'ab.

15 And Siḥon sent messengers to Be'or son of Yanēas, son of Bil'am, counsellor to the sovereign of Mitsrayim, and to Bil'am his son, to curse Mo'ab, in order that it might be delivered into the hand of Siḥon.

16 And the messengers went and brought Be'or son of Yanēas, and Bil'am his son, from Pethor in Aram Naharayim. So Be'or and Bil'am his son came to the city of Siḥon and they cursed Mo'ab and their sovereign in the presence of Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites.

17 So Siḥon went out with his whole army, and he went to Mo'ab and fought against them, and he subdued them, and אֶרְבָּאָז delivered them into his hands. And Siḥon slew the sovereign of Mo'ab,

18 and Siḥon took all the cities of Mo'ab in battle. He also took Ḥeshbon from them, for Ḥeshbon was one of the cities of Mo'ab, and Siḥon placed his princes and his nobles in Ḥeshbon, and Ḥeshbon belonged to Siḥon in those days.

19 Therefore the parable was spoken: Be'or and Bil'am his son uttered these words saying, "Come to Hessian, the city of Sihon will be built and established.

20 "Woe to you Mo'ab! You are lost, O people of Kemosh! See, it is written in the Book of the Torah of Elohim."

21 And when Sihon had conquered Mo'ab, he placed guards in the cities which he had taken from Mo'ab, and a considerable number of the children of Mo'ab fell in battle into the hand of Sihon, and he made a great capture of them, sons and daughters, and he slew their sovereign. So Sihon turned back to his own land,

22 and Sihon gave numerous presents of silver and gold to Be'or and Bil'am his son, and he dismissed them, and they went to Aram-Naharayim to their home and country.

23 At that time all the children of Yisra'el passed from the way of the wilderness of Mo'ab, and returned and surrounded the wilderness of Edom.

24 So the whole congregation came to the Wilderness of Sin in the first month of the fortieth year of their departure from Mitsrayim, and the children of Yisra'el dwelt there in Qadësh, of the Wilderness of Sin, and Miryam died there and she was buried there.

25 At that time Mosheh sent messengers to Haḏaḏ sovereign of Edom, saying, "Thus says

your brother Yisra'el, please let me pass through your land. We will not pass through field or vineyard, we will not drink the water of the well, we will walk in the sovereign's way."

26 And Eđom said to him, "You shall not pass through my country." and Eđom went out to meet the children of Yisra'el with a mighty people.

27 And the children of Ęsaw refused to let the children of Yisra'el pass through their land, so the Yisra'elites turned back from them and did not fight against them.

28 For before this אֱלֹהִים had commanded the children of Yisra'el, saying, "You shall not fight against the children of Ęsaw." Therefore the Yisra'elites turned back from them and did not fight against them.

29 So the children of Yisra'el departed from Qađesh, and all the people came to Mount Hor.

30 At that time אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Tell your brother Aharon that he shall die there, for he shall not come to the land which I have given to the children of Yisra'el."

31 And Aharon went up, at the command of אֱלֹהִים, to Mount Hor, in the fortieth year, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month.

32 And Aharon was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.

**85** And sovereign Araḏ the Kena'anite, who dwelt in the Negeb, heard that the Yisra'ēlites had come by the way of Atharim, and he arrayed his armies to fight against the Yisra'ēlites.

2 And the children of Yisra'ēl were greatly afraid of him, for he had a great and numerous army, so the children of Yisra'ēl resolved to return to Mitsrayim.

3 And the children of Yisra'ēl turned back about the distance of three days' journey to Ma'arath Benēi Ya'aqan, for they were greatly afraid because of the sovereign Araḏ.

4 And the children of Yisra'ēl would not go back to their places, so they remained in Benēi Ya'aqan for thirty days.

5 And when the children of Lēwi saw that the children of Yisra'ēl would not turn back, they were jealous for the sake of אֶרְצָם, and they rose up and fought against the Yisra'ēlites their brothers, and slew of them a great body, and forced them to turn back to their place, Mount Hor.

6 And when they returned, sovereign Araḏ was still arranging his army for battle against the Yisra'ēlites.

7 And Yisra'ēl vowed a vow, saying, "If You will deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities."

8 And אִרְצָאז listened to the voice of Yisra'el, and He delivered the Kena'anites into their hand, and He utterly destroyed them and their cities, and He called the name of the place Ḥormah.

9 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed from Mount Hor and pitched in Oboth, and they journeyed from Oboth and they pitched at Iyeha'abarim, on the border of Mo'ab.

10 And the children of Yisra'el sent to Mo'ab, saying, "Let us pass now through your land into our place." But the children of Mo'ab would not allow the children of Yisra'el to pass through their land, for the children of Mo'ab were greatly afraid lest the children of Yisra'el should do to them as Sihon sovereign of the Amorites had done to them, who had taken their land and had slain many of them.

11 Therefore Mo'ab would not allow the Yisra'elites to pass through his land, and אִרְצָאז commanded the children of Yisra'el, saying, "You do not fight against Mo'ab." So the Yisra'elites turned back from Mo'ab.

12 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed from the border of Mo'ab, and they came to the other side of Arnon, the border of Mo'ab, between Mo'ab and the Amorites, and they camped on the border of Sihon, sovereign of the Amorites, in the wilderness of Qedemoth.

13 And the children of Yisra'el sent messengers to Siḥon, sovereign of the Amorites, saying,

14 "Let us pass through your land. We will not turn into the fields or into the vineyards, we will go along by the sovereign's highway until we have passed your border." But Siḥon would not allow the Yisra'élites to pass.

15 So Siḥon collected all the people of the Amorites and went out into the wilderness to meet the children of Yisra'el, and he fought against Yisra'el in Yahats.

16 And אֲרַב־אֲרַב delivered Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites into the hand of the children of Yisra'el, and Yisra'el smote all the people of Siḥon with the edge of the sword and avenged the cause of Mo'ab.

17 And the children of Yisra'el took possession of the land of Siḥon from Aram to Yabboq, to the children of Ammon, and they took all the spoil of the cities.

18 And Yisra'el took all these cities, and Yisra'el dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites.

19 And all the children of Yisra'el resolved to fight against the children of Ammon, to take their land also.

20 So אֲרַב־אֲרַב said to the children of Yisra'el, "Do not besiege the children of Ammon, neither stir up battle against them, for I will give none of their land to you." And the children of Yisra'el

listened to the word of אֲרָאֵל, and did not fight against the children of Ammon.

21 And the children of Yisra'ël turned and went up by the way of Bashan to the land of Oġ, sovereign of Bashan. And Oġ the sovereign of Bashan went out to meet the Yisra'ëlites in battle, and he had with him many mighty men, and a very strong army from the people of the Amorites.

22 And Oġ sovereign of Bashan was a very powerful man, but Na'aran his son was exceedingly powerful, even stronger than he was.

23 And Oġ said in his heart, "See now the whole camp of Yisra'ël takes up a space of three parsa, now I will smite them at once without sword or spear."

24 And Oġ went up Mount Yahats, and took from there one large stone, the length of which was three parsa, and he placed it on his head, and resolved to throw it onto the camp of the children of Yisra'ël, to smite all the Yisra'ëlites with that stone.

25 And the messenger of אֲרָאֵל came and struck the stone on the head of Oġ, and the stone fell on the neck of Oġ so that Oġ fell to the earth because of the weight of the stone upon his neck.

26 At that time אֲרָאֵל said to the children of Yisra'ël, "Do not be afraid of him, for I have given him and all his people and all his land into your

hand, and you shall do to him as you did to Siḥon.”

27 And Mosheh went down to him with a small number of the children of Yisra’ēl, and Mosheh smote Oḡ with a rod at the ankles of his feet and slew him.

28 After this the children of Yisra’ēl pursued the children of Oḡ and all his people, and they beat and destroyed them till there was no remnant left of them.

29 Mosheh afterward sent some of the children of Yisra’ēl to spy out Ya’zēr, for Ya’zēr was a city of name.

30 And the spies went to Ya’zēr and spied it out, and the spies trusted in אִי־אִי, and they fought against the men of Ya’zēr.

31 And these men took Ya’zēr and its villages, and אִי־אִי delivered them into their hand, and they drove out the Amorites who had been there.

32 And the children of Yisra’ēl took the land of the two sovereigns of the Amorites, sixty cities which were on the other side of Yardēn, from the wadi of Arnon to Mount Ḥermon.

33 And the children of Yisra’ēl journeyed and came into the plain of Mo’ab which is on the side of Yardēn, by Yeriḥo.

34 And the children of Mo’ab heard all the evil which the children of Yisra’ēl had done to the two sovereigns of the Amorites, to Siḥon and Oḡ,

so all the men of Mo'ab were greatly afraid of the Yisra'elites.

35 And the elders of Mo'ab said, "Look, the two sovereigns of the Amorites, Sihon and Og, who were more powerful than all the sovereigns of the earth, could not stand against the children of Yisra'el, how then can we stand before them?

36 "Indeed they sent us a message before now to pass through our land on their way, and we would not allow them, now they will turn on us with their heavy swords and destroy us!" And Mo'ab was distressed because of the children of Yisra'el, and they were greatly afraid of them, and they counselled together what was to be done to the children of Yisra'el.

37 And the elders of Mo'ab resolved and took one of their men, Balaq son of Tsippor the Mo'abite, and made him sovereign over them at that time, and Balaq was a very wise man.

38 And the elders of Mo'ab rose up and sent to the children of Midyan to make peace with them, for a great battle and enmity had been in those days between Mo'ab and Midyan, from the days of Haqad son of Bedad sovereign of Edom, who smote Midyan in the field of Mo'ab, unto these days.

39 And the children of Mo'ab sent to the children of Midyan, and they made peace with them, and the elders of Midyan came to the land

of Mo'ab to make peace on behalf of the children of Midyan.

40 And the elders of Mo'ab counselled with the elders of Midyan what to do in order to save their lives from Yisra'el.

41 And all the children of Mo'ab said to the elders of Midyan, "Now therefore the children of Yisra'el lick up all that are around about us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field, for thus they did to the two sovereigns of the Amorites who are stronger than we are."

42 And the elders of Midyan said to Mo'ab, "We have heard that at the time when Sihon sovereign of the Amorites fought against you, when he prevailed over you and took your land, he had sent to Be'or son of Yanëas and to Bil'am his son from Aram-Naharayim, and they came and cursed you; that is why the hand of Sihon prevailed over you, so that he took your land.

43 "Now therefore you send also to Bil'am his son, for he still remains in his land, and give him his payment, that he may come and curse all the people of whom you are afraid." So the elders of Mo'ab heard this word, and it pleased them to send to Bil'am son of Be'or.

44 So Balaq son of Tsippor sovereign of Mo'ab sent messengers to Bil'am, saying,

45 "Look there is a people come out from Mitsrayim, see, they cover the face of the earth, and they are settling next to me!

46 “Now therefore come and curse this people for me, for they are too mighty for me. Maybe I shall prevail to fight against them, and drive them out, for I heard that he whom you barak is baruk, and whom you curse is cursed.”

47 So the messengers of Balaq went to Bil'am and brought Bil'am to curse the people to fight against Mo'ab.

48 And Bil'am came to Balaq to curse Yisra'el, and אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Bil'am, “Do not curse this people for it is baruk.”

49 And Balaq urged Bil'am day by day to curse Yisra'el, but Bil'am did not listen to Balaq because of the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל which He had spoken to Bil'am.

50 And when Balaq saw that Bil'am would not do according to his desire, he rose up and went home, and Bil'am also returned to his land and he went from there to Midyan.

51 And the children of Yisra'el journeyed from the plain of Mo'ab, and camped by the Yarden from Beyth Yeshimoth even to Abel ha'Shittim, at the end of the plains of Mo'ab.

52 And when the children of Yisra'el dwelt in the plain of Shittim, they began to commit whoring with the daughters of Mo'ab.

53 And the children of Yisra'el approached Mo'ab, and the children of Mo'ab pitched their tents opposite to the camp of the children of Yisra'el.

54 But the children of Mo'ab were afraid of the children of Yisra'el, and the children of Mo'ab took all their daughters and their wives of good looks and lovely appearance, and dressed them in gold and silver and costly garments.

55 And the children of Mo'ab seated those women at the door of their tents, in order that the children of Yisra'el might see them and turn to them, and not fight against Mo'ab.

56 And all the children of Mo'ab did this matter to the children of Yisra'el, and every man placed his wife and daughter at the door of his tent, and all the children of Yisra'el saw the act of the children of Mo'ab, and the children of Yisra'el turned to the daughters of Mo'ab and coveted them, and they went to them.

57 And it came to be that when an Iḅri came to the door of the tent of Mo'ab, and saw a daughter of Mo'ab and desired her in his heart, and spoke with her at the door of the tent that which he desired, while they were speaking together the men of the tent would come out and speak to the Iḅri words such as these:

58 "Indeed you know that we are brothers, we are all the descendants of Lot and the descendants of Aḅraham his brother, why then will you not remain with us, and why will you not eat our bread and our offering?"

59 And when the children of Mo'ab had thus overwhelmed him with their speeches, and

enticed him by their flattering words, they seated him in the tent and cooked and offered for him, and he ate of their offering and of their bread.

60 They then gave him wine and he drank and became drunk, and they placed before him a good-looking maiden, and he did with her as he pleased, for he did not know what he was doing, as he had drunk plentifully of wine.

61 Thus the children of Mo'ab did to Yisra'el in that place, in the plain of Shittim. And the wrath of אֱלֹהִים was kindled against Yisra'el because of this matter, and He sent a pestilence among them, and there died of the Yisra'elites twenty-four thousand men.

62 Now there was a man of the children of Shim'on whose name was Zimri, son of Salu, who joined himself with the Midyanite Kozbi, the daughter of Tsur, sovereign of Midyan, in the sight of all the children of Yisra'el.

63 And Pinehas son of El'azar, son of Aharon the kohēn, saw this wicked matter which Zimri had done, and he took a spear and rose up and went after them, and pierced them both and slew them, and the pestilence ceased from the children of Yisra'el.

**86** At that time after the pestilence, אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, and to El'azar son of Aharon the kohēn, saying,

2 “Number the heads of the whole community of the children of Yisra’ël, from twenty years old and upward, all that go out to the army.”

3 And Mosheh and El’azar numbered the children of Yisra’ël after their clans, and the number of all Yisra’ël was seven hundred thousand, seven hundred and thirty.

4 And the number of the children of Lěwi, from one month old and upward, was twenty-three thousand, but among these there was not a man of those numbered by Mosheh and Aharon in the Wilderness of Sinai.

5 For אִי־אִזַּר had told them that they would die in the wilderness, so they all died, and not one had been left of them except Kalëb son of Yephunneh, and Yahoshua son of Nun.

6 And it came to be after this that אִי־אִזַּר said to Mosheh, “Say to the children of Yisra’ël to avenge upon Miḏyan the cause of their brothers the children of Yisra’ël.”

7 And Mosheh did so, and the children of Yisra’ël chose from among them twelve thousand men, being one thousand to a tribe, and they went to Miḏyan.

8 And the children of Yisra’ël fought against Miḏyan, and they slew every male, also the five princes of Miḏyan, and Bil’am son of Be’or they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Yisra'ël took the wives of Midyan captive, with their little ones and their cattle, and all belonging to them.

10 And they took all the spoil and all the booty, and they brought it to Mosheh and to El'azar to the plains of Mo'ab.

11 And Mosheh and El'azar and all the princes of the congregation went out to meet them with joy.

12 And they divided all the spoil of Midyan, and the children of Yisra'ël had been avenged upon Midyan for the cause of their brothers the children of Yisra'ël.

**87** At that time אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "See your days are approaching to an end, take now Yahoshua son of Nun your servant and place him in the Mishkan, and I will command him." And Mosheh did so.

2 And אֱלֹהִים appeared in the Mishkan in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood at the entrance of the Mishkan.

3 And אֱלֹהִים commanded Yahoshua son of Nun and said to him, "Be strong and courageous, for you shall bring the children of Yisra'ël to the land which I swore to give them, and I will be with you."

4 And Mosheh said to Yahoshua, "Be strong and courageous, for you will make the children of Yisra'ël inherit the land, and אֱלֹהִים will be with

you, he will not leave you nor forsake you, be not afraid nor disheartened.”

5 And Mosheh called to all the children of Yisra’el and said to them, “You have seen all the good which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has done for you in the wilderness.

6 “Now therefore observe all the words of this Torah, and walk in the Way of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. Do not turn from the Way which אֱלֹהִים has commanded you, either to the right or to the left.”

7 And Mosheh taught the children of Yisra’el Laws and Right-Rulings and Torot to do in the land as אֱלֹהִים had commanded him.

8 And he taught them the Way of אֱלֹהִים and His Torot; see, they are written upon the Book of the Torah of Elohim which he gave to the children of Yisra’el by the hand of Mosheh.

9 And Mosheh finished commanding the children of Yisra’el, and אֱלֹהִים spoke to him, saying, “Go up to the Mount Abarim and die there, and be gathered to your people as Aharon your brother was gathered.”

10 And Mosheh went up as אֱלֹהִים had commanded him, and he died there in the land of Mo’ab by the command of אֱלֹהִים, in the fortieth year from the Yisra’elites going out from the land of Mitsrayim.

11 And the children of Yisra’el wept for Mosheh in the plains of Mo’ab for thirty days, and

the days of weeping and mourning for Mosheh were completed.

**88** And it came to be after the death of Mosheh that אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Yahoshua son of Nun, saying,

2 “Rise up and pass over the Yarděn to the land which I have given to the children of Yisra’ël, and you shall make the children of Yisra’ël inherit the land.

3 “Every place on which the sole of your feet shall tread shall belong to you, from the wilderness of Leḅanon to the great river - the river of Perath - shall be your boundary.

4 “No man shall stand against you all the days of your life. As I was with Mosheh, so I will be with you, only be strong and of good courage to observe all the Law which Mosheh commanded you. Do not turn from the Way either to the right or to the left, in order that you may prosper in all that you do.”

5 And Yahoshua commanded the officers of Yisra’ël, saying, “Pass through the camp and command the people, saying, ‘Prepare for yourselves provisions, for in three days more you will pass the Yarděn to possess the land.’ ”

6 And the officers of the children of Yisra’ël did so, and they commanded the people and they did all that Yahoshua had commanded.

7 And Yahoshua sent two men to spy out the land of Yeriho, and the men went and spied out Yeriho.

8 And at the end of seven days they came to Yahoshua in the camp and said to him, “אִי־אִי־נָּ has delivered the whole land into our hand, and the inhabitants thereof are melted with fear because of us.”

9 And it came to be after that, that Yahoshua rose up in the morning and all Yisra’el with him, and they journeyed from Shittim, and Yahoshua and all Yisra’el with him passed the Yardēn. And Yahoshua was eighty-two years old when he passed the Yardēn with Yisra’el.

10 And the people went up from Yardēn on the tenth day of the first month, and they camped in Gilgal at the eastern corner of Yeriho.

11 And the children of Yisra’el kept the Pesah in Gilgal, in the plains of Yeriho, on the fourteenth day at the month, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh.

12 And the manna ceased at that time on the morrow of the Pesah, and there was no more manna for the children of Yisra’el, and they ate of the produce of the land of Kena’an.

13 And Yeriho was entirely closed against the children of Yisra’el, no one came out or went in.

14 And it came to be in the second month, on the first day of the month, that אִי־אִי־נָּ said to

Yahoshua, "Rise up, see, I have given Yericho into your hand with all the people thereof. And all your fighting men shall go round the city, once each day, thus shall you do for six days.

15 "And the kohenim shall blow on trumpets, and when you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall give a great shouting - that the walls of the city shall fall down, all the people shall go up, every man against his opponent."

16 And Yahoshua did so according to all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded him.

17 And on the seventh day they went around the city seven times, and the kohenim blew on trumpets.

18 And at the seventh round, Yahoshua said to the people, "Shout, for אֱלֹהִים has delivered the whole city into our hands!"

19 "Only the city and all that it contains shall be under the ban to אֱלֹהִים, and keep yourselves from that which is under the ban, lest you make the camp of Yisra'el accursed and trouble it.

20 "But all the silver and gold and brass and iron shall be qadosh to אֱלֹהִים, they shall come into the treasury of אֱלֹהִים."

21 And the people blew on trumpets and made a great shouting, and the walls of Yericho fell down, and all the people went up, every man straight before him. And they took the city and utterly destroyed all that was in it, both man and

woman, young and old, ox and sheep and donkey, with the edge of the sword,

22 and they burned the whole city with fire. Only the vessels of silver and gold, and brass and iron, they put into the treasury of אֶרְצָאֵל.

23 And Yahoshua swore at that time, saying, “Cursed be the man who builds Yeriho. He lays the foundation thereof with his first-born, and with his youngest son he puts up the gates thereof.”

24 And Aḱan son of Karmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, son of Yahudah, dealt treacherously in the accursed matter, and he took of that which is under the ban and hid it in the tent, and the wrath of אֶרְצָאֵל was kindled against Yisra’el.

25 And it came to be after this when the children of Yisra’el had returned from burning Yeriho, Yahoshua also sent men to spy out Ai, and to fight against it.

26 And the men went up and spied out Ai, and they returned and said, “Let not all the people go up with you to Ai, only let about three thousand men go up and smite the city, for the men thereof are but few.”

27 And Yahoshua did so, and there went up with him of the children of Yisra’el about three thousand men, and they fought against the men of Ai.

28 And the battle was fierce against Yisra’el, and the men of Ai smote thirty-six men of

Yisra'ël, and the children of Yisra'ël fled from before the men of Ai.

29 And when Yahoshua saw this matter, he tore his garments and fell on his face to the ground before אִיִּזְרָאֵל, he, with the elders of Yisra'ël, and they put dust on their heads.

30 And Yahoshua said, "Why O אִיִּזְרָאֵל did You bring this people over the Yardën? What shall I say after the Yisra'ëlites have turned their backs against their enemies?"

31 "Now therefore all the Kena'anites, inhabitants of the land, will hear this matter, and surround us and cut off our name."

32 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Yahoshua, "Why are you fallen upon your face? Rise, get up, for the Yisra'ëlites have sinned, and taken of that which is under the ban. I will no longer be with them unless they destroy that which is under the ban from among them."

33 And Yahoshua rose up and assembled the people, and brought the Urim by the command of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and the tribe of Yahudāh was taken, and Aḵan son of Karmi was taken.

34 And Yahoshua said to Aḵan, "Tell me my son, what have you done?" And Aḵan said, "I saw amongst the spoil a lovely garment of Shin'ar and two hundred sheqels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty sheqels weight. I coveted them and took them, and see, they are all hidden in the earth in the midst of the tent."

35 And Yahoshua sent men who went and took them from the tent of Aḵan, and they brought them to Yahoshua.

36 And Yahoshua took Aḵan and these items, and his sons and daughters and all belonging to him, and they brought them to the valley of Aḵor.

37 And Yahoshua burned them there with fire, and all the Yisra'ēlites stoned Aḵan with stones, and they raised a heap of stones over him; that is why he called that place the valley of Aḵor. So the wrath of אִיִּזְרָאֵל was appeased, and after this Yahoshua came to the city and fought against it.

38 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Yahoshua, "Fear not, neither be dismayed, see, I have given Ai into your hand, its sovereign and its people, and you shall do to them as you did to Yeriḥo and its sovereign. Only the spoil thereof and the cattle thereof you take for booty for yourselves. Lay an ambush for the city behind it."

39 So Yahoshua did according to the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and he chose from among the sons of battle thirty thousand mighty men, and he sent them, and they lay in ambush for the city.

40 And he commanded them, saying, "When you see us we will flee before them with cunning, and they will pursue us. You shall then rise out of the ambush and take the city." And they did so.

41 And Yahoshua fought, and the men of the city went out toward Yisra'ěl, not knowing that they were lying in ambush for them behind the city.

42 And Yahoshua and all the Yisra'ělites pretended they were wearied before them, and they fled by the way of the wilderness with cunning.

43 And the men of Ai gathered all the people who were in the city to pursue the Yisra'ělites, and they went out and were drawn away from the city - not one remained - and they left the city open and pursued the Yisra'ělites.

44 And those who were lying in ambush rose up out of their places, and hastened to come to the city and took it and lit it on fire. And the men of Ai turned back, and see, the smoke of the city ascended to the skies, and they had no means of retreating either one way or the other.

45 And all the men of Ai were in the midst of Yisra'ěl, some on this side and some on that side, and they smote them so that not one of them remained.

46 And the children of Yisra'ěl took Mēlosh sovereign of Ai alive, and they brought him to Yahoshua, and Yahoshua hanged him on a tree and he died.

47 And the children of Yisra'ěl returned to the city after having burned it, and they smote all those that were in it with the edge of the sword.

48 And the number of those that had fallen of the men of Ai, both man and woman, was twelve thousand. Only the cattle and the spoil of the city they took for themselves, according to the word of אִי־אֵל to Yahoshua.

49 And all the sovereigns on this side of the Yardēn, all the sovereigns of Kena'an, heard of the evil which the children of Yisra'ēl had done to Yeriho and to Ai, and they gathered themselves together to fight against Yisra'ēl.

50 Only the inhabitants of Gib'on were greatly afraid of fighting against the Yisra'ēlites lest they should perish, so they acted cunningly, and they came to Yahoshua and to all Yisra'ēl, and said to them, "We have come from a distant land, now therefore make a covenant with us."

51 And the inhabitants of Gib'on deceived the children of Yisra'ēl, and the children of Yisra'ēl made a covenant with them, and they made peace with them, and the princes of the congregation swore to them. And afterward the children of Yisra'ēl knew that they were neighbours to them and were dwelling among them.

52 But the children of Yisra'ēl did not slay them, for they had sworn to them by אִי־אֵל, and they became hewers of wood and drawers of water.

53 And Yahoshua said to them, "Why did you deceive me, to do this matter to us?" And they

answered him, saying, “Because it was told to your servants all that you had done to all the sovereigns of the Amorites, and we were greatly afraid for our lives, and we did this matter.”

54 And Yahoshua appointed them on that day to hew wood and to draw water, and he divided them for slaves to all the tribes of Yisra’ěl.

55 And when Ađoni-Tseđeq sovereign of Yerushalayim heard all that the children of Yisra’ěl had done to Yeriho and to Ai, he sent to Hoham sovereign of Hebron and to Piram sovereign at Yarmuth, and to Yaphiya sovereign of Laķish and to Debir sovereign of Eđlon, saying,

56 “Come up to me and help me, that we may smite the children of Yisra’ěl and the inhabitants of Gib’on who have made peace with the children of Yisra’ěl.”

57 And they gathered themselves together, and the five sovereigns of the Amorites went up with all their camps, a mighty people numerous as the sand of the sea shore.

58 And all these sovereigns came and encamped before Gib’on, and they began to fight against the inhabitants of Gib’on. And all the men of Gib’on sent to Yahoshua, saying, “Come up quickly to us and help us, for all the sovereigns of the Amorites have gathered together to fight against us!”

59 And Yahoshua and all the men of battle went up from Gilgal, and Yahoshua came suddenly upon them, and smote these five sovereigns with a great slaughter.

60 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל put them to shame before the children at Yisra'ël, who smote them with a terrible slaughter in Gib'on, and pursued them along the way that goes up to Bëyth Hōron to Maqqēḏah, and they fled from before the children of Yisra'ël.

61 And while they were fleeing, אִיִּזְרָאֵל sent hailstones on them from the shamayim, and more of them died by the hailstones, than by the slaughter of the children of Yisra'ël.

62 And the children of Yisra'ël pursued them, and they continued to smote them on the way, going on and smiting them.

63 And when they were smiting, the day was declining toward evening, and Yahoshua said in the sight of all the people, "Sun, stand still on Gib'on, and moon, in the valley of Ayalon, until the nation has avenged itself upon its enemies."

64 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל listened to the voice of Yahoshua, and the sun stood still in the midst of the shamayim, and it stood still six and thirty moments, and the moon also stood still and did not hastened to go down a whole day.

65 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that אִיִּזְרָאֵל listened to the voice of a man, for אִיִּזְרָאֵל fought for Yisra'ël.

89 Then Yahoshua spoke this song, on the day that אִיִּזְרָאֵל had given the Amorites into the hand of Yahoshua and the children of Yisra'ël, and he said in the sight of all Yisra'ël,  
2 "You have done mightily, O אִיִּזְרָאֵל.  
You have performed great deeds!  
Who is like You?  
My lips shall sing to Your Name.  
3 "My goodness and my fortress, my high tower,  
I will sing a new song to You.  
With thanksgiving I will sing to You,  
You are the strength of my salvation.  
4 "All the sovereigns of the earth shall praise  
You,  
The princes of the world shall sing to You,  
The children of Yisra'ël shall rejoice in Your  
salvation.  
They shall sing and praise Your power.  
5 "To You, O אִיִּזְרָאֵל, did we confide,  
We said, 'You are our Elohim,  
For You are our shelter and strong tower  
against our enemies.'  
6 "To You we cried and were not ashamed,  
In You we trusted and were delivered.  
When we cried to You, You heard our voice,  
You delivered our beings from the sword,  
You showed to us Your favour,  
You gave to us Your salvation,  
You rejoiced our hearts with Your strength.

7 “You went forth for our salvation,  
With Your arm You redeemed Your people.  
You answered us from the shamayim of Your  
qodeshah,  
You saved us from ten thousands of people.

8 “The sun and moon stood still in the  
shamayim,  
And You stood in Your wrath against our  
oppressors and commanded Your Right-  
Rulings over them.

9 “All the princes of the earth stood up,  
The sovereigns of the nations had gathered  
themselves together,  
They were not moved at Your presence, they  
desired Your battles.

10 “You rose against them in Your wrath,  
And brought down Your wrath upon them,  
You destroyed them in Your wrath, and cut  
them off in Your heart.

11 “Nations have been consumed with Your  
fury,  
Reigns have declined because of Your wrath,  
You crushed sovereigns in the day of Your  
wrath.

12 “You poured out Your fury upon them,  
Your burning displeasure took hold of them.  
You turned their iniquity upon them, and cut  
them off in their wickedness.

13 “They spread a trap, they fell therein,  
In the net they hid, their foot was caught.

14        “Your hand was ready for all Your  
enemies who        said,  
Through their sword they possessed the land,  
Through their arm they dwelt in the city.  
You filled their faces with shame,  
You brought their horns down to the ground,  
You frightened them in Your rage, and  
destroyed them in Your wrath.

15        “The earth trembled and shook at the  
sound of Your storm over them,  
You did not withhold their beings from death,  
and brought down their lives to the grave.

16        “You pursued them in Your storm,  
You consumed them in Your whirlwind,  
You turned their rain into hail,  
They fell in deep pits so that they could not rise.

17        “Their carcasses were like rubbish cast  
out in the        middle of the streets.

18        “They were consumed and destroyed in  
Your    wrath,  
You saved Your people with Your might.

19        “Therefore our hearts rejoice in You,  
Our beings exalt in Your salvation.

20        “Our tongues shall relate Your might,  
We will sing and praise Your wondrous works.

21        “For You saved us from our enemies,  
You delivered us from those who rose up  
against us,  
You destroyed them from before us and  
crushed them beneath our feet.

22 “Thus shall all Your enemies perish O

אֶתְאֶז,

And the wicked shall be like chaff driven by the wind,

And Your beloved shall be like trees planted by the waters.”

23 So Yahoshua and all Yisra’ël with him returned to the camp in Gilgal, after having smitten all the sovereigns, so that not a remnant was left of them.

24 And the five sovereigns fled alone on foot from battle, and hid themselves in a cave, and Yahoshua sought for them in the field of battle, but did not find them.

25 And afterward it was told to Yahoshua, saying, “The sovereigns are found and see, they are hidden in a cave.”

26 And Yahoshua said, “Appoint men to be at the mouth of the cave, to guard them, lest they take themselves away.” And the children of Yisra’ël did so.

27 And Yahoshua called to all Yisra’ël and said to the officers of battle, “Place your feet upon the necks of these sovereigns.” And Yahoshua said, “So shall אֶתְאֶז do to all your enemies.”

28 And afterward Yahoshua commanded that they should slay the sovereigns and cast them into the cave, and to put great stones at the mouth of the cave.

29 And afterward Yahoshua went with all the people that were with him on that day to Maqqēḏah, and he smote it with the edge of the sword.

30 And he utterly destroyed the beings and all belonging to the city, and he did to the sovereign and people of there as he had done to Yeriḥo.

31 And he passed from there to Liḅnah and he fought against it, and אִרְצָא delivered it into his hand. And Yahoshua smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the beings of there, and he did to it and to the sovereign of there as he had done to Yeriḥo.

32 And from there he passed on to Laḵish to fight against it, and Horam sovereign of Gaza went up to assist the men of Laḵish, and Yahoshua smote him and his people until there was none left to him.

33 And Yahoshua took Laḵish and all the people of there, and he did to it as he had done to Liḅnah.

34 And Yahoshua passed from there to Eḡlon, and he took that also, and he smote it and all the people of there with the edge of the sword.

35 And from there he passed to Ḥeḅron and fought against it and took it and utterly destroyed it. And he returned from there with all Yisra'ēl to Deḅir and fought against it and smote it with the edge of the sword.

36 And he destroyed every being in it, he left none remaining, and he did to it and the sovereign of there as he had done to Yeriho.

37 And Yahoshua smote all the sovereigns of the Amorites from Qadēsh Barnēa to Azzah, and he took their country at once, for אֲרָאֵל had fought for Yisra'ēl.

38 And Yahoshua with all Yisra'ēl came to the camp to Gilgal.

39 When at that time Yaḇin sovereign of Ḥatsor heard all that Yahoshua had done to the sovereigns of the Yaḇin sent to Yoḇath of Miḏyan, and to Laḇan of Shimron, to Yephah sovereign of Aḵshaph, and to all the sovereigns of the Amorites, saying,

40 “Come quickly to us and help us, that we may smite the children of Yisra'ēl, before they come upon us and do to us as they have done to the other sovereigns of the Amorites.”

41 And all these sovereigns listened to the words of Yaḇin, sovereign of Ḥatsor, and they went out with all their camps, seventeen sovereigns, and their people were as numerous as the sand on the sea shore, together with horses and chariots innumerable, and they came and camped together at the waters of Mērom, and they were met together to fight against Yisra'ēl.

42 And אֲרָאֵל said to Yahoshua, “Do not fear them, for tomorrow about this time I will deliver

them up all slain before you, you shall hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.”

43 And Yahoshua with all the men of battle came suddenly upon them and smote them, and they fell into their hands, for אִיִּזְרָאֵל had delivered them into the hands of the children of Yisra'ël.

44 So the children of Yisra'ël pursued all these sovereigns with their camps, and smote them until there was none of them left, and Yahoshua did to them as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had spoken to him.

45 And at that time Yahoshua returned to Hַּאֲצוֹר and smote it with the sword and destroyed every being in it and burned it with fire. And from Hַּאֲצוֹר, Yahoshua passed over to Shimron and smote it and utterly destroyed it.

46 From there he passed over to אֲקִשָּׁפ and he did to it as he had done to Shimron.

47 From there he passed to אֲדֻלָּם and he smote all the people in it, and he did to אֲדֻלָּם as he had done to אֲקִשָּׁפ and to Shimron.

48 And he passed from them to all the cities of the sovereigns which he had smitten, and he smote all the people that were left of them and he utterly destroyed them.

49 Only their plunder and cattle the Yisra'ëlites took for themselves as booty, but every human being they smote, they did not allow a being to live.

50 As אִרְצָא had commanded Mosheh so Yahoshua did and all Yisra'ěl, they did not fail in any word.

51 So Yahoshua and all the children of Yisra'ěl smote the whole land of Kena'an as אִרְצָא had commanded them, and smote all their sovereigns - being thirty-one sovereigns. And the children of Yisra'ěl took their whole country,

52 besides the reigns of Siḥon and Oḡ which are on the other side of the Yarděn, of which Mosheh had smitten many cities. And Mosheh gave them to the Re'ubēnites and the Gaḏites and to half the tribe of Menashsheh.

53 And Yahoshua smote all the sovereigns that were on this side of Yarděn to the west, and gave them for an inheritance to the nine tribes and to the half tribe of Yisra'ěl.

54 For five years Yahoshua continued the battle with these sovereigns, and he gave their cities to the Yisra'ělites, and the land had peace from battle throughout the cities of the Amorites and the Kena'anites.

**90** At that time in the fifth year after the children of Yisra'ěl had passed over the Yarděn, after the children of Yisra'ěl had rested from their battle with the Kena'anites, great and fierce battles arose at that time between Eḏom and the children of the Ḥittites, and the children of the Ḥittites fought against Eḏom.

2 And Abiyānath sovereign of the Hittites went out in that year, that is in the thirty-first year of his reign, and a great army with him of the mighty men of the children of the Hittites, and he went to Sē'ir to fight against the children of Ēsaw.

3 And Haḏaḏ sovereign of Edom heard of his report, and he went out to meet him with a numerous people and strong army, and engaged in battle with him in the field of Edom.

4 And the hand of the Hittites prevailed over the children of Ēsaw, and the children of the Hittites slew of the children of Ēsaw, twenty-two thousand men, and all the children of Ēsaw fled from before them.

5 And the children of the Hittites pursued them and they reached Haḏaḏ sovereign of Edom, who was running before them and they caught him alive, and brought him to Abiyānath sovereign of the Hittites.

6 And Abiyānath ordered him to be slain, and Haḏaḏ sovereign of Edom died in the forty-eighth year of his reign.

7 And the children of the Hittites continued their pursuit of Edom, and they smote them with a great slaughter and Edom became subject to the children of the Hittites.

8 And the children of the Hittites ruled over Edom, and Edom became under the hand of the children of the Hittites and became one reign from that day.

9 And from that time they could no longer lift up their heads, and their reign became one with the children of the Hittites.

10 And Abiyānath placed officers in Edom and all the children of Edom became subject and compulsory labour to Abiyānath, and Abiyānath turned back to his own land of the Hittites.

11 And when he returned he renewed his reign and built for himself a spacious and fortified palace for a royal residence, and reigned safely over the children of the Hittites and over Edom.

12 In those days, after the children of Yisra'el had driven away all the Kena'anites and the Amorites, Yahoshua was old and advanced in years.

13 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Yahoshua, "You are old, advanced in life, and a great part of the land remains to be possessed.

14 "Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and to the half tribe of Menashsheh." And Yahoshua rose up and did as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had spoken to him.

15 And he divided the whole land to the tribes of Yisra'el as an inheritance according to their divisions.

16 But to the tribe at Lēwi he gave no inheritance. The offerings of אִיִּזְרָאֵל are their inheritance as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had spoken of them by the hand of Mosheh.

17 And Yahoshua gave Mount Hebron to Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh, one portion above his brothers, as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had spoken through Mosheh.

18 Therefore Hebron became an inheritance to Kalēḅ and his children to this day.

19 And Yahoshua divided the whole land by lots to all Yisra'ēl for an inheritance, as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had commanded him.

20 And the children of Yisra'ēl gave cities to the Lēwites from their own inheritance, and portions for their cattle, and property. As אִיִּזְרָאֵל had commanded Mosheh so the children of Yisra'ēl did, and they divided the land by lot whether great or small.

21 And they went to inherit the land according to their boundaries, and the children of Yisra'ēl gave to Yahoshua son of Nun an inheritance among them.

22 By the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל they gave to him the city which he requested - Timnath Serah in Mount Ephrayim, and he built the city and dwelt in it.

23 These are the inheritances which El'azar the kohēn and Yahoshua son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes portioned out to the children of Yisra'ēl by lot in Shiloh, before אִיִּזְרָאֵל, at the door of the Mishkan, and they left off dividing the land.

24 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל gave the land to the Yisra'ēlites, and they possessed it as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had

spoken to them, and as אֱלֹהִים had sworn to their ancestors.

25 And אֱלֹהִים gave to the Yisra'élites rest from all their enemies around them, and no man stood up against them. And אֱלֹהִים delivered all their enemies into their hands, and not one word failed of all the good which אֱלֹהִים had spoken to the children of Yisra'ël, and אֱלֹהִים performed every word.

26 And Yahoshua called to all the children of Yisra'ël and he barak<sub>u</sub> them, and commanded them to serve אֱלֹהִים, and he afterward sent them away, and they went each man to his city, and each man to his inheritance.

27 And the children of Yisra'ël served אֱלֹהִים all the days of Yahoshua, and אֱלֹהִים gave them rest from all around them, and they dwelt safely in their cities.

28 And it came to be in those days, that Abiyānath sovereign of the Hittites died, in the thirty-eighth year of his reign, that is the seventh year of his reign over Edom, and they buried him in his palace which he had built for himself, and Latinus reigned in his place fifty years.

29 And during his reign he brought out an army, and he went and fought against the inhabitants of Britannia and Kernania, the children of Elisha son of Yawan, and he prevailed over them and made them compulsory labour.

30 He then heard that Edom had revolted from under the hand of the Hittites, and Latinus went to them and smote them and subdued them, and placed them under the hand of the children of the Hittites, and Edom became one reign with the children of the Hittites all the days.

31 And for many years there was no sovereign in Edom, and their reign was with the children of the Hittites and their sovereign.

32 And it came to be in the twenty-sixth year after the children of Yisra'el had passed over the Yarden, that is the sixty-sixth year after the children of Yisra'el had departed from Mitsrayim, that Yahoshua was old, advanced in years, being one hundred and eight years old in those days.

33 And Yahoshua called to all Yisra'el, to their elders, their judges and leaders, after אִיִּזְרָאֵל had given to all the Yisra'elites rest from all their enemies round about. And Yahoshua said to the elders of Yisra'el, and to their judges, "Look, I am old, advanced in years, and you have seen what אִיִּזְרָאֵל has done to all the nations whom He has driven away from before you, for it is אִיִּזְרָאֵל who has fought for you.

34 "Now therefore, strengthen yourselves to guard and to do all the Words of the Torah of Mosheh. Not to turn from it to the right or to the left, and not to come among those nations who are left in the land. Neither shall you make mention of the name of their mighty ones, but you

shall cling to אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim, as you have done to this day.”

35 And Yahoshua greatly encouraged the children of Yisra'ël to serve אֱלֹהֵיךָ all their days.

36 And all the Yisra'ëlites said, “We will serve אֱלֹהֵיךָ our Elohim all our days, we and our children, and our children's children, and our seed forever.”

37 And Yahoshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and he sent the children of Yisra'ël away, and they went each man to his inheritance and to his city.

38 And it came to be in those days, when the children of Yisra'ël were dwelling safely in their cities, that they buried the coffins of the tribes of their ancestors, which they had brought up from Mitsrayim, each man in the inheritance of his children. The twelve sons of Ya'aqob the children of Yisra'ël buried, each man in the possession of his children.

39 And these are the names of the cities wherein they buried the twelve sons of Ya'aqob, whom the children of Yisra'ël had brought up from Mitsrayim:

40 And they buried Re'ubēn and Gaḏ on this side of the Yardēn, in Romia, which Mosheh had given to their children.

41 And Shim'on and Lēwi they buried in the city Mauda, which he had given to the children of

Shim'on, and the surrounding area of the city was for the children of Lěwi.

42 And Yahuḏah they buried in the city of Binyamin opposite Běyth Leḥem.

43 And the bones of Yissaskar and Zebulun they buried in Tsidon, in the portion which fell to their children.

44 And Dan was buried in the city of his children in Eshta'ol, and Naphtali and Asher they buried in Qaḏesh Naphtali, each man in his place which he had given to his children.

45 And the bones of Yosēph they buried in Shekem, in the part of the field which Ya'aqob had purchased from Hamor, and which came to Yosēph as an inheritance.

46 And they buried Binyamin in Yerushalayim opposite the Yebusite, which was given to the children of Binyamin. The children of Yisra'el buried their fathers, each man in the city of his children.

47 And at the end of two years, Yahoshua son of Nun died, one hundred and ten years old. And the time which Yahoshua judged Yisra'el was twenty-eight years, and Yisra'el served אִתָּו all the days of his life.

48 And the rest of the acts of Yahoshua and his battles and his reproofs with which he reproved Yisra'el, and all which he had commanded them, and the names of the cities which the children of Yisra'el possessed in his

days, see, they are written in the Book of the words of Yahoshua to the children of Yisra'ël, and in the Book of the wars of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, which Mosheh and Yahoshua and the children of Yisra'ël had written.

49 And the children of Yisra'ël buried Yahoshua in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath Serah, which was given to him in Mount Ephrayim.

50 And El'azar son of Aharon died in those days, and they buried him in a hill belonging to Pinehas his son, which was given to him in Mount Ephrayim.

**91** At that time, after the death of Yahoshua, the children of the Kena'anites were still in the land, and the Yisra'ërites resolved to drive them out.

2 And the children of Yisra'ël asked of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, saying, "Who shall go up first for us to the Kena'anites to fight against them?" And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said, "Yahudah shall go up."

3 And the children of Yahudah said to Shim'on, "Go up with us into our lot, and we will fight against the Kena'anites, and we likewise will go up with you, into your lot." So the children of Shim'on went with the children of Yahudah.

4 And the children of Yahudah went up and fought against the Kena'anites, so אִיִּזְרָאֵל delivered the Kena'anites into the hands of the

children of Yahudāh, and they smote them in Bezeq, ten thousand men.

5 And they fought with Adoni-Bezeq in Bezeq, and he fled from before them, and they pursued him and caught him, and they took hold of him and cut off his thumbs and big toes.

6 And Adoni-Bezeq said, "Seventy sovereigns having their thumbs and big toes cut off gathered their meat under my table. As I have done, so Elohim has repaid me." And they brought him to Yerushalayim and he died there.

7 And the children of Shim'on went with the children of Yahudāh, and they smote the Kena'anites with the edge of the sword.

8 And אִרְצָאז was with the children of Yahudāh, and they possessed the mountain. And the children of Yosēph went up to Běyth Ĕl - the same is Luz - and אִרְצָאז was with them.

9 And the children of Yosēph spied out Běyth Ĕl, and the watchmen saw a man going out from the city, and they caught him and said to him, "Show us now the entrance of the city and we will show kindness to you."

10 And the man showed them the entrance of the city, and the children of Yosēph came and smote the city with the edge of the sword.

11 And they sent away the man with his clan, and he went to the Hittites and he built a city, and he called the name of it Luz. So all the Yisra'ēlites dwelt in their cities, and the children

at Yisra'ěl dwelt in their cities, and the children of Yisra'ěl served אֱלֹהֵינוּ all the days of Yahoshua, and all the days of the elders, who had lengthened their days after Yahoshua, and saw the great work of אֱלֹהֵינוּ, which he had performed for Yisra'ěl.

12 And the elders judged Yisra'ěl after the death of Yahoshua for seventeen years.

13 And all the elders also fought the battles of Yisra'ěl against the Kena'anites and אֱלֹהֵינוּ drove the Kena'anites from before the children of Yisra'ěl, in order to place the Yisra'ělites in their land.

14 And He accomplished all the words which He had spoken to Aḇraham, Yitṣḥaq, and Ya'aqob, and the oath which He had sworn, to give to them and to their children, the land of the Kena'anites.

15 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ gave to the children of Yisra'ěl the whole land of Kena'an, as He had sworn to their ancestors, and אֱלֹהֵינוּ gave them rest from those around them, and the children of Yisra'ěl dwelt safely in their cities.

16 Baruk be אֱלֹהֵינוּ forever! Aměn, and aměn!

17 Strengthen yourselves, and let the hearts of all you that trust in אֱלֹהֵינוּ be of good courage.

# GLOSSARY

יהוה -YHWH

יהושע - Yahushua

Adon / Adonai - Master / my Master

ammah - cubit/s

Ashshur-Assyria

Ba'al\* - Lord\*

Babel - Babylon\*

barak - bless\*/blesses/blessed

baruk - blessed

berakah – blessing

birekoth - blessings

Bēn - Son

Dammeseq / Darmeseq - Damascus

Ēl/Eloah/Elohim - Almighty (God\*)

Ēl Shaddai - the Almighty

Gēy-Hinnom - Hell\*

Ḥai - Life\*

Hallelu-Yah - you praise Yah

Halleli יהוה - I praise יהוה

Hallel Yah - Praise Yah

Hēykal - Temple\*

Ibri / Ibrim - Hebrew | Hebrews

Kerub / kerubim - angelic being/s

kohēn - priest\*

kohenim – priests  
kohēn ha'gadol - high priest  
kehunnah - priesthood

Maḏai – Media  
Mashiaḥ - Messiah (Christ\*)  
ha'Mashiaḥ - the Messiah  
Mashiaḥiyim – Messianic  
Matstsoth - Unleavened Bread messenger -  
angel\*  
Miqdash - Set-apart Place (Sanctuary)  
miqdashim - set-apart places  
Mishkan - Dwelling Place (Tabernacle)  
Mishkanoth - Dwelling Places  
Mitsrayim - Egypt

nabi - prophet\*  
nebi'im – prophets  
nebiyah – prophetess  
naba - prophesy\*/prophesying  
nabu – prophesied  
nebuah - prophecy  
nebuoth – prophecies  
Paras – Persia  
Pelesheth – Philistia  
Pesah - Passover  
Perath - Euphrates

qodesh – set-apart (holy\*)  
qodeshah - set-apartness (holiness)  
qodeshi - set-apart one (saint\*)

qodeshim - set-apart ones (saints)  
qadosh - set-apart (sanctify/sanctified)  
Qadosh One - Set-apart One

Ruah ha'Qodesh - Set-apart Spirit (Holy\* Spirit)  
Ruah - Spirit  
Ruahoth – Spirits  
Shabbath – Sabbath  
Shabbathoth – Sabbaths  
Shabuoth - Weeks  
shamayim - heaven/s\*  
Sukkoth – Booths

talmid - taught one (disciple)  
talmidim - taught ones (disciples)  
tehillah - psalm  
tehillim – psalms  
t'fillen - phylacteries/frontlets  
Torah - Teaching, Law  
Torot - Teachings, Laws  
tsitsit – tassels

Yahudah – Judah  
Yahudi - Jew/Jewish  
Yahudim - Jews  
Yawan – Greece  
Yawanite – Greek  
Yobël – Jubilee  
Yom – Day  
Yom ha'Kippurim - Day of Atonement Yom  
Yom Teruah - Day of Trumpets \* of pagan origin

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Note: These conversions of weights and measures are based on the best, conservative information available to us from ancient sources. It isn't always possible to be precise and some ancient measures definitely vary. While every effort has been made to provide accurate modern equivalencies, it should be noted that the measures listed here vary from one ancient country to another and from one era to another. Those measures that apply exclusively to the Renewed Covenant period are noted by the letters (RC).

### WEIGHTS

Before the first coins were minted around 640 BCE, merchants measured out pieces of silver and gold according to weight. As a result, terms of weight (such as sheqel, mina, and kīkar) were also used to express amounts of money.

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
qesitah	4 shekels	44 g	1.608 oz
gērah	1/20th shekel	0.57 g	0.02 oz
beqa	10 gērahs	5.7 g	0.2 oz
pirn	1 1/3 beqa	7.6 g	0.27 oz
sheqel	2 beqas	11.4 g	0.4 oz
mina	50 shekels	570 g	1.26 lb
kīkar	3000 shekels	34.2 kg	75.4 lb
talanton (RC)		26 - 36 kg	57 - 80 lb
litra (RC)		340 g	12 oz

## LIQUID MEASURES

The standard liquid measure in Scripture is the bath. The name "bath" is related to the Hebrew word for daughter and may represent the capacity of the jars young women used when carrying water from wells. Since the bath varied between cultures and periods of the ancient world, the liquid measures below should be taken as approximations.

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
log	1/12 hin	0.3 litres	0.67 pints
hin	1/6 bath	3.8 litres	1 gallon
bath	1/10 homer	22.7 litres	6 gallons
homer	10 baths	227 litres	60 gallons
metretes		38-115 litres	10-30 gallons

## LENGTHS AND DISTANCES

The standard measurement of length in Scripture is the ammah, which was based on the length of an adult's forearm (from the tip of the fingers to the elbow). This standard varied from place to place throughout history.

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
etsba	1/4 tophah	1.85 cm	0.73"
tophah	4 etsba'oth	7.4 cm	2.92"
zereth	3 tephahoth	22.2 cm	8.75"
ammah	6 tephahoth	44.5 cm	17.5"
ammah (long)	7 tephahoth	52.1 cm	20.5"
qaneh	6 ammah	2.67 m	8.76 ft
pekus (RC)		42 - 48 cm	17"-19"
fathom (RC)	4 pekun (RC)	1.8 m	6ft

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
stadion (RC)	400 pekun (RC)	183 m	600 ft
miliyon (RC)	3,200 pekun (RC)	1.48 km	4,854 ft

## DRY MEASURES

The kor/homer was originally understood to be the maximum amount a donkey could carry. The standard upon which lesser measures are based is the ephah. Since the ephah varied between the cultures and periods of the ancient world, the dry measures below should be taken as approximations.

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
qab	1/18 ephah	1.2 litres	1.3 quarts
omer	1/10 ephah	2.2 litres	2.3 quarts
se'ah	2 hins	7.3 litres	7.7 quarts
ephah	3 se'im	22 litres	23.3 quarts
lethek	5 ephahs	110 litres	25 gallons
kor	10 ephahs	220 litres	50 gallons
homer	10 ephahs	220 litres	50 gallons

## PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>a</b> - äh in ärm  | <b>ḅ</b> - bh v as in vet  |
| <b>e</b> - eh as in elm   | <b>ḏ</b> - dh th as in them                                      |
| <b>i</b> - ee as in ēel   | <b>ě</b> - ey as in eight  |
| <b>o</b> - oh as in on  | <b>ḡ</b> - gh The 'ḡ' is pronounced as a soft aspirated g sound. |
| <b>u</b> - oo as in üno   |  |
| <b>ḥ</b> - (ch) The 'ḥ' and 'ḵ' are pronounced as the 'ch' in the German composer Bach, or the Scottish Loch, like a guttural, aspirated h sound. |  |
| <b>ḵ</b> - (kh)   |  |

## HEBREW ALEPH-BET

Below the transliterated English titles of the individual books of Scripture, the titles have also been written in modern Hebrew and paleo Hebrew script. The table below is given to aid in the comparison between the two letter forms:

NAME	MODERN	PALEO	SOUND
Aleph	א	𐤀	Ah, Eh, Ee, Oh, Ooh (Variable)
Bět	ב	𐤁	B as in Bay or B as in Vase
Gimel	ג	𐤂	G as in Grey or G (Soft G)
Dalet	ד	𐤃	D as in Day or D as in They
Hay	ה	𐤄	H as in Hay
Waw	ו	𐤅	Ooh as in Too or Oh as in Obey
Zayin	ז	𐤆	Z as in Zap
Het	ח	𐤇	H as in Loch or Bach
Tet	ט	𐤈	T as in Tame
Yod	י	𐤉	Y as in Yay
Kaph	כ	𐤊	K as in Kay or K as in Bach
Lamed	ל	𐤋	L as in Lay
Mem	מ	𐤌	M as in May
Nun	נ	𐤍	N as in Nay
Samek	ס	𐤎	S as in Say
Ayin	ע	𐤏	Ah, Eh, Ee, Oh, Ooh (Variable)

NAME	MODERN	PALEO	SOUND
Peh	פ	𐤑	P as in Pay or PH as in Phase
Tsadě	צ	𐤚	TS as in Its
Qoph	ק	𐤒	Q as in Quay
Resh	ר	𐤓	R as in Ray
Shin	שׁ	𐤔	SH as in Shame or S as in Same
Tau	ת	𐤕	T as in Tame or Th as in They

